DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY
HEADQUARTERS UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS
3000 MARINE CORPS PENTAGON
WASHINGTON, DC 20350-3000

NAVMC 3500.124A Ch 1

From: Commandant of the Marine Corps
To: Distribution List

Subj: INFORMATION MANEUVER TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

Ref: (a) MCO P3500.72A

Encl: (1) New chapter inserts to NAVMC 3500.124A

1. <u>Situation</u>. To transmit new chapters to the basic manual.

2. <u>Mission</u>. Changes to chapters 1, 6, 8, 9, 10, and 22 reflect the consolidation of free military occupational specialty (FMOS) 0521 Psychological Operations (PSYOP) Specialist, 0531 Civil Affairs Non-Commissioned Officer, and 0551 Information Operations Specialist, and the creation of primary military occupational specialty (PMOS) 1707 Influence Officer.

3. <u>Execution</u>.

   a. <u>Chapter 1</u>: Chapters were reordered in order to account for the consolidation and numerical order of military occupational specialties (MOSs).

   b. <u>Chapter 6</u>: MOS 1751 Influence Specialist was added as a "Performing MOS" to all individual events.

   c. <u>Chapter 8</u>

      (1) MOS 1751 Influence Specialist and MOS 1707 Influence Officer were added as a "Performing MOS" to all individual events.

      (2) MOS 0521 Psychological Operations Specialist and MOS 0520 Psychological Operations Officer were removed.

   d. <u>Chapter 9</u>: MOS 1707 Influence Officer was added as a "Performing MOS" to all individual events.

   e. <u>Chapter 10</u>: MOS 1707 Influence Officer was added as a "Performing MOS" to all individual events.

   f. <u>Chapter 22</u>:

      (1) Chapter title was adjusted to "MOS 1707 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS".

      (2) The first field of all events was re-coded from 0520 to 1707.

Subj: INFORMATION MANEUVER TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

    (3) MOS 1707 Influence Officer was added as a "Performing MOS" to all individual events and MOS 0520 Psychological Operations Officer was removed.

4. Information

    a. The revision is the result of a subject matter expert Training and Readiness Manual Working Group conducted 20 April to 5 May 2022 with virtual participation via Microsoft Teams.

    b. The Deputy Commandant for Information directed the consolidation of Operations in the Information Environment MOSs into one occupational field. The 17XX Professionalization Plan called for previous billets identified by FMOS 0521 PSYOP Specialist, 0531 Civil Affairs Non-Commissioned Officer, and 0551 Information Operations Specialist will consolidate to a single PMOS of 1751 Influence Specialist. The FMOS 0520 Psychological Operations Officer was transitioned to PMOS 1707 Influence Officer.

5. Filing Instructions. This change transmittal will be filed immediately following the signature page of the basic manual.

K. M. IIAMS
Commanding General
Training and Education Command
By direction

DISTRIBUTION: PCN 10031984500

LOCATOR SHEET

Subj: INFORMATION MANEUVER TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

Location: _____
          (Indicate location(s) of copy(ies) of this manual)

RECORD OF CHANGES

Log completed change action as indicated.

Change Number	Date of Change	Date Entered	Signature of Person Incorporating Change

INFORMATION MANEUVER T&R MANUAL

TABLE OF CONTENTS

APPENDICES

INFORMATION MANEUVER T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 1

OVERVIEW

INFORMATION MANEUVER T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 1

OVERVIEW

1000. INTRODUCTION

1. The training and readiness (T&R) program is the Corps' primary tool for planning, conducting and evaluating training, and assessing training readiness. Subject matter experts (SME) from the Fleet Marine Force (FMF) developed core capability mission essential task lists (METL) for ground communities derived from the Marine Corps task list. This T&R Manual is built around these METLs and other related Marine Corps tasks (MCT). All events contained in this Manual relate directly to these METLs and MCTs. This comprehensive T&R program will help to ensure the Marine Corps continues to improve its combat readiness by training more efficiently and effectively. Ultimately, this will enhance the Marine Corps' ability to accomplish real-world missions.

2. This T&R Manual contains the collective and individual training requirements to prepare units to accomplish their combat mission. This T&R Manual is not intended to be an encyclopedia that contains every minute detail of how to accomplish training. Instead, it identifies the minimum standards that Marines must be able to perform in combat. This T&R Manual is a fundamental tool for commanders to build and maintain unit combat readiness. Using this tool, leaders can construct and execute an effective training plan that supports the unit's METL. More detailed information on the Marine Corps ground T&R program is found in reference (a).

3. This T&R Manual is designed for use by unit commanders to determine pre-deployment training requirements in preparation for training and for formal schools and training detachments to create programs of instruction. This manual focuses on individual and collective tasks performed by FMF units and supervised by personnel in the performance of unit mission essential task(s) (MET).

1001. UNIT TRAINING

1. The training of Marines to perform as an integrated unit in combat lies at the heart of the T&R program. Unit and individual readiness are directly related. Individual training and the mastery of individual core skills serve as the building blocks for unit combat readiness. A Marine's ability to perform critical skills required in combat is essential.

2. Commanders will ensure that all training is focused on their combat mission. Unit training should focus on achieving proficiency in the unit METL. This T&R Manual is a tool to help develop the unit's training plan based on the unit METL, as approved by their higher commander and reported in the Defense Readiness Reporting System (DRRS). Training will support the unit METL and be designed to meet T&R standards. Commanders at all levels are responsible for effective combat training. The conduct of standards based training consistent with Marine Corps T&R standards cannot be over emphasized.

1002. UNIT TRAINING MANAGEMENT

1. Effective unit training management (UTM) focuses the overall organization on development of training plans based on the unit METL and standards-based community T&R events. This is accomplished in a manner that maximizes training results and focuses the training priorities of the unit in preparation for the conduct of its mission.

2. Unit training management techniques, described in reference MCO 1553.3_, MCTP 8-10A, and MCTP 8-10B provide commanders with the requisite tools and techniques to analyze, design, develop, implement, and evaluate the training of their unit. To maintain an efficient and effective training program, leaders at every level must understand and implement UTM.

1003. SUSTAINMENT AND EVALUATION OF TRAINING

1. Marines are expected to maintain proficiency in the training events for their military occupational specialty (MOS) at the appropriate grade or billet to which assigned. Leaders are responsible for recording the training achievements of their Marines. For collective or individual training events not executed and evaluated as part of the daily routine, leaders must ensure proficiency is sustained by requiring retraining of each event at or before expiration of the designated sustainment interval.

2. The evaluation of training is necessary to properly prepare Marines for combat. Evaluations are either formal or informal, and performed by members of the unit (internal evaluation) or from an external command (external evaluation). The purpose of formal and informal evaluation is to provide commanders with a process to determine a unit's/Marine's proficiency in the tasks that must be performed in combat. Informal evaluations are conducted during every training evolution. Formal evaluations are often scenario-based, focused on the unit's METs, based on collective training standards, and usually conducted during higher-level collective events.

3. Evaluation is a continuous process that is integral to training management and is conducted by leaders at every level and during all phases of planning and the conduct of training. To ensure training is efficient and effective, evaluation is an integral part of the training plan. Ultimately, leaders remain responsible for determining if the training was effective.

1004. ORGANIZATION. This T&R Manual is comprised of 25 chapters and 2 appendices. Chapter 1 is an overview of the ground T&R program. Chapter 2 lists the core METs/MCTs supported by this T&R Manual, which are used as part of DRRS. Chapters 3 through 6 contains collective events. Chapters 6 through 25 contain individual events specific to a particular MOS, information related capability (IRC) and/or billet, as noted. Appendix A contains acronyms; Appendix B contains terms and definitions.

1005. T&R EVENT CODING

1. Event Code. The event code is an up to 4-4-4 alphanumeric character set:

    a. First up to 4 characters indicate MOS or community (e.g., 0321, 1812 or INTL)

    b. Second up to 4 characters indicate functional or duty area (e.g. DEF, FSPT, MVMT, etc.)

    c. Third 4 characters indicate the unit size and supported unit, if applicable (1000 through 9000), and sequence. Figure 1-1 shows the relationship of unit size to event code. NOTE: The titles for the various echelons are for example only, and are not exclusive. For example: 4000-level events are appropriate for section-level events as noted, but also for squad-level events.

Collective Training Command Element	Collective Training Regiment/Group	Collective Training Battalion/Squadron
9000-level	8000-level	7000-level
Collective Training Company	Collective Training Platoon	Collective Training Squad
6000-level	5000-level	4000-level
Collective Training Team/Section/Crew	Individual Training Skills Progression MOJT, Advanced Level Schools (Core Plus Skills)	Individual Training Entry-Level Formal School Training (Core Skills)
3000-level	2000-level	1000-level

Figure. 1-1 T&R Event Levels

2. Grouping. Categorizing events with the use of a recognizable code makes the type of skill or capability being referenced fairly obvious. Examples include: PAT for patrolling events, DEF for events in the defense, FSPT for events related to fire support, etc. There is no special significance to the functional areas, but they should be intuitive to make it as easy as possible for the T&R user to find events. When organizing this T&R Manual, functional areas are alphabetized then the associated events are numbered. The events will be numbered based upon the introduction of each new functional area, allowing up to "999" events. For example: if there are seven administrative events 4431 occupational field (OccFld), then the events should start 4431-ADMN-1001 and run through 1007. Next, the bulk fuel events, BUFL should start at 4431-BUFL-1001.

3. Sequencing. A numerical code is assigned to each collective (3000-9000 level) or individual (1000-2000 level) training event. The first number identifies the size of the unit performing the event, as depicted in figure 1-1. Exception: Events that relate to staff planning, to conduct of a command operations center, or to staff level decision making processes will be numbered according to the level of the unit to which the staff belongs. For example: an infantry battalion staff conducting planning for an offensive attack would be labeled as INF-PLAN-7001 even though the entire battalion is not actively involved in the planning of the operation. T&R

event sequence numbers that begin with "9" are reserved for Marine air-ground task force (MAGTF) command element events. An example of event coding is displayed in figure 1-2.

```
┌─────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────┐
│                       Functional Area                           │
│                                                                 │
│      MOS/Community-------->  ####-####-#### <-1st event in sequence │
│                                                                 │
│                            Event level                          │
└─────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────┘
```
Figure 1-2. T&R Event Coding

1006. T&R EVENT COMPOSITION

1. An event contained within a T&R manual is a collective or individual training standard. This section explains each of the components that make up the T&R event. These items will be included in all of the events in each T&R manual. Community-based T&R manuals may have several additional components not found in unit-based T&R manuals. The event condition, event title (behavior) and event standard should be read together as a grammatical sentence.

2. An example of a collective T&R event is provided in figure 1-3 and an example of an individual T&R event is provided in figure 1-4. Events shown in figures are for illustrative purposes only and are not actual T&R events.

```
┌─────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────┐
│ XXXX-XXXX-####:  Provide interior guard                         │
│                                                                 │
│ SUPPORTED MET(S):  MCT #.#.#                                    │
│                                                                 │
│ EVALUATION CODED:  YES/NO          SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:  12 months │
│                                                                 │
│ DESCRIPTION:  Text                                             │
│                                                                 │
│ CONDITION:  Text                                              │
│                                                                 │
│ STANDARD:  Text                                              │
│                                                                 │
│ EVENT COMPONENTS:                                             │
│ 1.  Event component.                                          │
│ 2.  Event component.                                          │
│ 3.  Event component.                                          │
│                                                                 │
│ REFERENCES:                                                  │
│ 1.  Reference                                                │
│ 2.  Reference                                                │
│ 3.  Reference                                                │
│                                                                 │
│ PREREQUISITE EVENTS:                                         │
│ XXXX-XXXX-####           XXXX-XXXX-####                       │
│                                                                 │
│ INTERNAL SUPPORTED:                                          │
│ XXXX-XXXX-####           XXXX-XXXX-####                       │
│                                                                 │
│ INTERNAL SUPPORTING:                                         │
└─────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────┘
```

```
XXXX-XXXX-####              XXXX-XXXX-####

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

  EQUIPMENT:  XXX

MISCELLANEOUS:  XXX

  ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:  XXX
```

Figure 1-3. Example of a Collective T&R Event

```
XXXX-XXXX-####:  Stand a sentry post

EVALUATION CODED:  NO              SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:  12 months

DESCRIPTION:  Text

MOS PERFORMING:  ####, ####

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:  XXX

CONDITION:  Text

STANDARD:  Text

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1.  Event component.
2.  Event component.
3.  Event component.

REFERENCES:
1.  Reference
2.  Reference
3.  Reference

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
XXXX-XXXX-####              XXXX-XXXX-####

INTERNAL SUPPORTED:
XXXX-XXXX-####              XXXX-XXXX-####

INTERNAL SUPPORTING:
XXXX-XXXX-####              XXXX-XXXX-####

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

  EQUIPMENT:  XXX

MISCELLANEOUS:  XXX

  ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:  XXX
```

Figure 1-4. Example of an Individual Event

1. Event Code. The event code is explained in paragraph 1005.

2. <u>Title</u>. The name of the event. The event title contains one action verb and one object.

3. <u>Evaluation-Coded (E-Coded)</u>. Collective events categorize the capabilities that a given unit may be expected to perform. There are some collective events that the Marine Corps has determined that a unit MUST be able to perform, if that unit is to be considered fully ready for operations. These E-Coded events represent the irreducible minimum or the floor of readiness for a unit. These E-Coded events are derived from the training measures of effectiveness (MOE) for the METs for units that must report readiness in DRRS. It would seem intuitive that most E-Coded events would be for battalion sized units and higher since those are the units that report in DRRS. However, if the Marine Corps has determined that the readiness of a subordinate, supporting unit to accomplish a particular collective event is vital to the accomplishment of the supported unit's MET, then that lower echelon collective event is E-Coded.

4. <u>Supported MET(s)</u>. List all METs that are supported by the training event in the judgment of the OccFld drafting the T&R manual, even if those events are not listed as MOE in a MET.

5. <u>Sustainment Interval</u>. It is critical to understand the intent of the sustainment interval so training time is not wasted with duplicated training. Sustainment interval is expressed in number of months. Most individual T&R events and many lower level collective events are never out of sustainment because they are either part of a Marine's daily routine, or are frequently executed within the sustainment interval. Sustainment interval is relevant when an individual or collective event is not observed and evaluated within the sustainment period, has atrophied, and therefore retraining and evaluation is required.

6. <u>Billet/MOS</u>. Each individual training event will contain a billet code and/or MOS that designates who is responsible for performing that event and any corresponding formal course required for that billet. Each commander has the flexibility to shift responsibilities based on the organization of his command. These codes are based on recommendations from the collective subject matter expertise that developed this manual and are listed for each event.

7. <u>Grade</u>. The grade field indicates the rank at which Marines are required to complete the event.

8. <u>Description</u>. This field allows T&R developers to include an explanation of event purpose, objectives, goals, and requirements. It is a general description of an action requiring learned skills and knowledge, i.e., engage fixed target with crew-served weapons. This is an optional field for individual events but is required for collective events. This field can be of great value guiding a formal school or FMF unit trying to discern the intent behind an event that might not be readily apparent.

9. <u>Condition</u>. Condition refers to the constraints that may affect event performance in a real-world environment. It indicates what is provided (equipment, tools, materials, manuals, aids, etc.), environmental constraints or conditions under which the task is to be performed, and any specific cues or indicators to which the performer must respond. Commanders can modify the conditions of the event to best prepare their Marines to accomplish the assigned mission (e.g. in a desert environment; in a mountain environment;

etc.). When resources or safety requirements limit the conditions, this
should be stated. The content of the condition should be included in the
event on a "by exception" basis. If there exists an assumption regarding the
conditions under which all or most of the events in the manual will be
performed, then only those additional or exceptional items required should be
listed in the condition. The common conditions under which all the events in
a chapter will be executed will be listed as a separate paragraph at the
beginning of the chapter.

10. Standard. The performance standard indicates the basis for judging the
effectiveness of the performance. It consists of a carefully worded
statement that identifies the proficiency level expected when the task is
performed. The standard provides the minimum acceptable performance
parameters and must be strictly adhered to. The standard for collective
events will likely be general, describing the desired end-state or purpose of
the event. The standard for individual events will be objective,
quantifiable, and readily observable. Standards will more specifically
describe to what proficiency level, specified in terms of accuracy,
completeness, time required, and sequencing the event is to be
accomplished. These guidelines can be summarized in the acronym "ACTS"
(Accuracy Completeness Time Sequence). In no cases will "per the reference"
or "per/in accordance with commander's intent" be used as a stand-alone
standard.

11. Event Components/Performance Steps. Description of the actions that the
event is composed of, or a list of subordinate, included T&R event and event
descriptions. The event components help the user determine what must be
accomplished and the proper sequence of execution of subordinate
events. Event components are used for collective events; performance steps
are used for individual events.

     a. The event components and performance steps will be consciously
written so that they may be employed as performance evaluation check lists by
the FMF. They must be sequenced to demonstrate the building block approach
to training.

     b. Event components may be events one individual in the unit performs,
events that small groups in the unit perform, or events involving the entire
unit.

12. Chained Events. Enables unit leaders to effectively identify
prerequisite, supporting, and supported events that ultimately support
MCTs/METs. Supported events are chained to supporting events to enable the
accomplishment of the supported event to standard and therefore are
considered "chained". The completion of identified supported events can be
utilized to update sustainment interval credit for supporting events, based
on the assessment of the commander.

13. Prerequisite Events. Prerequisites are academic training or other T&R
events that must be completed prior to attempting the task. They are lower-
level events or tasks that give the individual/unit the skills required to
accomplish the event. They can also be planning steps, administrative
requirements, or specific parameters that build toward mission
accomplishment.

14. Supported Event. An event whose performance is inherently supported by
the performance of one or more supporting events. A supported event will be

classified as internal supported if it has been developed specifically for
the community. A supported event that has been chained to an event from an
external community T&R will be classified as external supported.

15. <u>Supporting Event</u>. An event whose performance inherently supports the
performance of a supported event. A supporting event will be classified as
internal supporting if it has been developed specifically for the
community. A supporting event that has been chained to a community event
from an external community T&R will be classified as external supporting.

16. <u>Initial Training Setting</u>. All individual events will designate the
setting at which the skill is first taught, either formally, managed on the
job training (MOJT) within the FMF, or via a distance learning product (DL).

17. <u>References</u>. The training references shall be utilized to determine task
performance steps. They assist the trainee in satisfying the performance
standards, or the trainer in evaluating the effectiveness of task
completion. T&R manuals are designed to be a training outline, not to
replicate or replace doctrinal publications, reference publications or
technical manuals. References are key to developing detailed lesson plans,
determining grading criteria, and ensuring standardization of training. For
individual events only one authoritative reference is required.

18. <u>Distance Learning Products</u>. Distance learning products
include: Individual multimedia instruction, computer-based training,
MarineNet, etc. This notation is included when, in the opinion of the T&R
manual group charter in consultation with the MAGTF T&R Standards Division
representative, the event can be taught via one of these media vice attending
a formal course of instruction or receiving MOJT.

19. <u>Support Requirements</u>. This is a list of the external and internal
support the unit and Marines will need to complete the event. This is a key
section in the overall T&R effort, as resources will eventually be tied
directly to the training towards METS. Future efforts to attain and allocate
resources will be based on the requirements outlined in the T&R manual. The
list includes, but is not limited to:

- Range(s)/Training Area
- Ordnance
- Equipment
- Materials
- Other Units/Personnel

The ordnance requirements for one year of training for the events in the T&R
will be aggregated into a table contained in an appendix to the T&R. The
task analyst and the OccFld representatives will be careful not to "double
count" ammunition that might be employed in the performance of collective and
individual events that are chained.

20. <u>Suitability of Simulation/Simulators/DL products</u>. The following
"Suitability and Sequence" codes listed in figure 1-5 have been developed to
communicate characteristics for employing simulations during training. Units
of measure have been assigned based on the amount of time it takes a Marine
or unit to train to task utilizing a particular simulator. Suitability and
sequence codes are captured in the event title in a parenthetical remark, as
well as within the simulation field of the T&R event. The simulation field

also identifies the type of simulation, units of measure, and any other pertinent information.

Code	Requirement
L	The event can only be trained to standard in a Live environment. Any event assessed as "NO" for Simulatable was coded "L."
P	The event must be performed to standard in simulator as a PREREQUISITE to live fire qualification as per current doctrine, policy, or T&R manual.
S/L	Event must be trained to standard in simulation then live unless simulation capacity is not available, then live only training is appropriate.
L/S	Event must be trained to standard in a live environment then simulation unless simulation capacity is not available, then live only training is appropriate.
S	Event can ONLY be conducted to standard and qualification in simulator.

Figure 1-5. Suitability and sequence codes

    a. Training simulation capabilities offer an opportunity to build and sustain proficiency while achieving and/or maintaining certain economies. Commanders should take into consideration simulation tools as a matter of course when designing training.

    b. Simulation Terms:

        (1) Simulation: A model of a system animated discretely or continuously over a period of time. A simulation may be closed-loop (i.e., it executes based in initial inputs without human intervention), or it may be open-loop (i.e., human input to alter the variables in the system during execution is allowed). A simulation is an approximation of how the modeled system will behave over time. Simulations are constructed based on verified and validated mathematical models of actual systems. Simulations can be very simple or complex depending on the degree of fidelity and resolution needed to understand the behavior of a system.

        (2) Simulator: A simulator is the physical apparatus employed as the interface for humans to interact with a model or observe its output. A simulator has input controls and outputs in the form of human sensory stimuli (visual, auditory, olfactory, tactile/haptic, and taste). For instance, some of the features of the vehicle cab (the seat, steering wheel, turn signals, accelerator pedal, brakes, and windshield) and projection screen. Both the vehicle cab and projection screen are the interface by which a human being interacts with the simulated environment of a driving a vehicle and observe the outputs of the mathematical models of vehicle dynamics.

        (3) Model: A mathematical representation of the behavior (i.e., shows the behavior of projectiles, combat simulations, etc.) of a system at a distinct point in time.

        (4) Live: Real people operates real systems to include both live people operating real platforms or systems on a training range and battle staffs from joint, component or service tactical headquarters using real world command and control systems.

(5) Virtual: Real people operating simulated systems. Virtual simulations inject humans-in-the-loop in a central role by exercising motor control skills (e.g., flying an air platform simulator, engaging targets in indoor simulated marksmanship trainer), decision skills, and/or communication skills.

(6) Constructive: Models and simulations that involve simulated people operating simulated systems (i.e., MAGTF Tactical Warfare Simulation). Real people make inputs to such simulations, but are not involved in determining the outcomes.

(7) Live, Virtual and Constructive (LVC) Training Environment: Defined by combining any of the three training domains LVC to create a common operational environment, by which units can interact across LVC domains as though they are physically located in the same operational environment.

(8) Distance Learning: Any instruction and evaluation provided through a variety of DL delivery systems (i.e., MarineNet) where the students and instructors are separated by time and/or location.

c. Figure 1-6 depicts an event title with simulation code and simulation and/or simulators that can be used, as displayed within a T&R event.

XXXX-XXX-XXXX: Call for indirect fire using the grid method (L/S)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

SIMULATED	**SUITABILITY**	**SIMULATOR**	**UNIT OF MEASURE**	**HOURS**	**PM**
Yes	L/S	ODS	Marine Hours	12	Y

Figure 1-6. Example of simulation/simulators displayed within a T&R event

21. Miscellaneous

a. This field provides space for any additional information that will assist in the planning and execution of the event. Units and formal learning centers are cautioned not to disregard this information or to consider the information of lesser importance than what is contained in other parts of the T&R event. Miscellaneous fields provide an opportunity for the drafters of the T&R event to communicate vital information that might not fit neatly into any other available field. The list may include, but is not limited to:

• Admin Instructions
• Special Personnel Certifications
• Equipment Operating Hours
• Road Miles

1007. COMBAT READINESS PERCENTAGE (CRP)

1. The Marine Corps ground T&R program includes processes to assess readiness of units and individual Marines. Every unit in the Marine Corps maintains a basic level of readiness based on the training and experience of

the Marines in the unit. Even units that never trained together are capable of accomplishing some portion of their missions. Combat readiness assessment does not associate a quantitative value for this baseline of readiness, but uses a "Combat Readiness Percentage" as a method to provide a concise descriptor of the recent training accomplishments of units and Marines.

2. Combat readiness percentage is the percentage of required training events that a unit or Marine accomplishes within specified sustainment intervals.

3. Unit combat readiness is assessed as a percentage of the successfully completed and current (within sustainment interval) key training events called E-Coded Events. E-Coded events and unit CRP calculation are described in follow-on paragraphs. The CRP achieved through the completion of E-Coded Events is directly relevant to readiness assessment in DRRS.

1008. CRP CALCULATION

1. Collective training begins at the 3000-level (team, crew, or equivalent). Unit training plans are designed to accomplish the events that support the unit METL while simultaneously sustaining proficiency in individual core skills. E-Coded collective events are the only events that contribute to unit CRP. This is done to assist commanders in prioritizing the training toward the METL, taking into account resource, time, and personnel constraints.

2. Unit CRP increases after the completion of E-Coded events. The number of E-Coded events for the MET determines the value of each E-Coded event. For example, if there are 4 E-Coded events for a MET, each is worth 25% of MET CRP. The MET CRP is calculated by adding the percentage of each completed and current (within sustainment interval) E-Coded training event. The percentage for each MET is calculated the same way and all are added together and divided by the number of METS to determine unit CRP. For ease of calculation, we will say that each MET has four E-Coded events, each contributing 25% towards the completion of the MET. If the unit has completed and is current on three of the four E-Coded events for a given MET, then they have completed 75% of the MET. The CRP for each MET is added together and divided by the number of METS to get unit CRP; unit CRP is the average of MET CRP.

For Example:

    MET 1: 75% complete (3 of 4 E-Coded events trained)
    MET 2: 100% complete (6 of 6 E-Coded events trained)
    MET 3: 25% complete (1 of 4 E-Coded events trained)
    MET 4: 50% complete (2 of 4 E-Coded events trained)
    MET 5: 75% complete (3 of 4 E-Coded events trained)

To get unit CRP, simply add the CRP for each MET and divide by the number of METS:

    MET CRP: 75 + 100 + 25 + 50 + 75 = 325

    Unit CRP: 325 (total MET CRP)/5 (total number of METS) = 65%

3. Combat readiness percentage is a valuable tool to assist commanders in readiness reporting by providing objective data to support and inform their subjective assessment.

1009. CHEMICAL BIOLOGICAL RADIOLOGICAL NUCLEAR TRAINING

1. All personnel assigned to the FMF must be trained in chemical, biological, radiological, and nuclear (CBRN) defense in order to survive and continue their mission in this environment. Individual proficiency standards are defined as survival and basic operating standards. Survival standards are those that the individual must master in order to survive CBRN attacks. Basic operating standards are those that the individual, and collectively the unit, must perform to continue operations in a CBRN environment.

2. In order to develop and maintain the ability to operate in a CBRN environment, CBRN training is an integral part of the training plan and events in this T&R Manual. Units should train under CBRN conditions whenever possible. Per reference (c), all units must be capable of accomplishing their assigned mission in a contaminated environment.

1010. NIGHT TRAINING

1. While it is understood that all personnel and units of the FMF are capable of performing their assigned mission in "every clime and place, "current doctrine emphasizes the requirement to perform assigned missions at night and during periods of limited visibility. Basic skills are significantly more difficult when visibility is limited.

2. To ensure units are capable of accomplishing their mission they must train under the conditions of limited visibility. Units should strive to conduct all events in this T&R Manual during both day and night/limited visibility conditions. When there is limited training time available, night training should take precedence over daylight training, contingent on the availability of equipment and personnel.

1011. RISK MANAGEMENT (RM)

1. Risk management is a process that enables commanders to plan for and minimize risk while still accomplishing the mission. It is a tool to aid decision making used by Marines at all levels to increase effectiveness by anticipating hazards and reducing the potential for loss, thereby increasing the probability of success. Risk management minimizes risks to acceptable levels, commensurate with mission accomplishment.

2. All leaders and Marines will integrate RM in the planning process and implement hazard controls to reduce risk to acceptable levels. Applying the RM process will reduce mishaps, injuries, and damage they cause, thereby increasing both individual performance and unit readiness. Risk management assists the commander in avoiding unnecessary risk, determining the balance between training realism and unnecessary risks in training, making an informed decision to implement a course of action, identifying feasible and effective control measures, adjusting training plans to fit the level of

proficiency and experience of Marines/Sailors, and providing reasonable alternatives for mission accomplishment.

3. Specifically, commanders are required to implement and document deliberate RM in the planning and execution of all training evolutions and activities. Furthermore, the authority to approve or accept risk assessment code (RAC) 1 or 2 hazards will not be delegated below lieutenant colonel (O5). Further guidance for RM is found in Marine Corps Order 3500.27_.

1012. IMPROVISED EXPLOSIVE TRAINING

1. Improvised explosive device (IED) threat impacts all elements of the MAGTF and all Marines regardless of MOS, location, or operational environment. The ability to effectively operate and survive in environments with an IED threat is critical to force protection, maintaining combat effectiveness, and mission accomplishment.

2. Per Marine Corps policy on organizing, training, and equipping for operations in an IED environment (MCO 3502.9), Marines must be capable of not only accomplishing their assigned mission, but also accomplishing their mission in environments with an IED threat. Counter-improvised explosive device (C-IED) training must be integrated into the unit training plan in order-to ensure personnel assigned to the FMF train and maintain proficiency in C-IED tactics, techniques, and procedures.

1013. MOS-SPECIFIC PHYSICAL STANDARDS. 1. Within the Infantry Community, Marines are required to demonstrate a high degree of physical strength to standard, in order to perform those regularly assigned, recurrent duties of each of the Infantry's military occupational specialties (MOSs).

2. This T&R Manual contains MOS-specific physical standards, which must be demonstrated, in order to achieve MOS qualification. These MOS-specific physical standards have been identified throughout this T&R manual within the administrative instructions to the event.

3. Assessments for MOS-specific physical standards have been developed and are contained within Appendix E. These assessments provide Commanders reasonable assurance a Marine has the physical capacity to perform the regularly assigned and recurrent duties of the MOS.

4. These MOS-specific physical standards are not the sole requirement for MOS qualification.

INFORMATION MANEUVER T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 2

MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS

INFORMATION MANEUVER T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 2

MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS

2000. PURPOSE. The following METL tables list the Information Maneuver Standardized Core Mission Essential Tasks (MET), derived from the Marine Corps Task List (MCTL). The MET with supporting E-coded events table lists the E-coded collective T&R events that support the core METs. These E-coded T&R events form the basis for unit readiness planning per reference (d), identifying subordinate collective and individual training events through the supporting/chained relationships described in each event.

2001. MIG CORE MISSION ESSENTIAL TASK LIST

MCT 1.1.2	Provide Forces
MCT 2.1.2	Conduct Intelligence Support
MCT 5.1.1	Provide and Maintain Communications
MCT 5.3.1.7.1	Establish Supporting Arms Liaison to Joint/Combined Forces
MCT 5.14	Conduct Operations in the Information Environment (OIE)

2002. MIG HQ CORE MISSION ESSENTIAL TASK LIST

MCT 5	Exercise Command and Control
MCT 5.14.1	Establish the Information Command Center (ICC)
MCT 5.14.3	Conduct Information Environment Battlespace Awareness
MCT 5.14.5	Inform Domestic and International Audiences
MCT 5.14.8	Control Information Environment Capabilities, Resources, and Activities
MCT 5.14.9	Plan and Direct Operations in the Information Environment

2003. MIG MET WITH SUPPORTING E-CODED EVENTS

MCT 2.1.2 Conduct Intelligence Support	
MCT 5 Exercise Command and Control	
MIG-C2-8001	Maintain an Information Command Center
MIG-C2-8002	Maintain Information Environment Battlespace Awareness
MIG-OPNS-8006	Direct Cyber Incident Response
MIG-OPNS-8007	Conduct Assessment
MIG-PLAN-8002	Plan Operations in the Information Environment
MIG-PLAN-8003	Plan Influence Operations
MCT 5.1.1 Provide and Maintain Communications	
MCT 5.3.1.7.1 Establish Supporting Arms Liaison to Joint/Combined Forces	
MCT 5.14 Conduct Operations in the Information Environment (OIE)	
CMO-PLEX-8012	Provide Civil Affairs Support to Operations in the Information Environment
MIG-C2-8001	Maintain an Information Command Center
MIG-C2-8002	Maintain Information Environment Battlespace Awareness

MIG-C2-8003	Direct the Influence of Foreign Target Audiences
MIG-OPNS-8001	Direct the Defense of Organic Cyber Networks
MIG-OPNS-8002	Direct Network Engagements
MIG-OPNS-8003	Direct Inform Operations
MIG-OPNS-8005	Direct Deception Activities
MIG-OPNS-8006	Direct Cyber Incident Response
MIG-PLAN-8001	Develop the Information Environment Estimate
MIG-PLAN-8002	Plan Operations in the Information Environment
MIG-PLAN-8003	Plan Influence Operations
MIG-PLAN-8004	Plan Counter Influence Operations
MIG-PLAN-8005	Develop an Electro-Magnetic Spectrum Operation Plan
MIG-PLAN-8006	Develop Electro-Magnetic Spectrum Operations Control Measures
MCT 5.14.1 Establish the Information Command Center (ICC)	
MIG-C2-8001	Maintain an Information Command Center
MCT 5.14.3 Conduct Information Environment Battlespace Awareness	
CMO-PLEX-8001	Conduct Civil Information Management Activities
MIG-C2-8002	Maintain Information Environment Battlespace Awareness
MIG-C2-8003	Direct the Influence of Foreign Target Audiences
MIG-OPNS-8002	Direct Network Engagements
MIG-PLAN-8001	Develop the Information Environment Estimate
MIG-PLAN-8002	Plan Operations in the Information Environment
MCT 5.14.5 Inform Domestic and International Audiences	
CMO-PLEX-8002	Operate a Civil Military Operations Center
CMO-PLEX-8003	Support Military Government Operations
MIG-OPNS-8003	Direct Inform Operations
MIG-OPNS-8005	Direct Deception Activities
MIG-OPNS-8007	Conduct Assessment
MIG-PLAN-8003	Plan Influence Operations
MIG-PLAN-8004	Plan Counter Influence Operations
MCT 5.14.8 Control Information Environment Capabilities, Resources, and Activities	
MIG-C2-8001	Maintain an Information Command Center
MIG-OPNS-8001	Direct the Defense of Organic Cyber Networks
MIG-OPNS-8006	Direct Cyber Incident Response
MIG-OPNS-8007	Conduct Assessment
MIG-PLAN-8005	Develop an Electro-Magnetic Spectrum Operation Plan
MIG-PLAN-8006	Develop Electro-Magnetic Spectrum Operations Control Measures
MCT 5.14.9 Plan and Direct Operations in the Information Environment	
MIG-C2-8001	Maintain an Information Command Center
MIG-C2-8002	Maintain Information Environment Battlespace Awareness
MIG-OPNS-8006	Direct Cyber Incident Response
MIG-OPNS-8007	Conduct Assessment
MIG-PLAN-8001	Develop the Information Environment Estimate
MIG-PLAN-8002	Plan Operations in the Information Environment
MIG-PLAN-8005	Develop an Electro-Magnetic Spectrum Operation Plan
MIG-PLAN-8006	Develop Electro-Magnetic Spectrum Operations Control Measures

2004. CIVIL AFFAIRS GROUP MISSION ESSENTIAL TASK LIST

MCT 1.15	Conduct Civil-Military Operations (CMO)
MCT 1.15.1.1	Facilitate Populace and Resource Control

MCT 1.15.1.2	Coordinate Foreign Humanitarian Assistance (FHA)
MCT 1.15.1.3	Coordinate Foreign Assistance
MCT 1.15.1.4	Manage Civil Information
MCT 1.15.1.5	Support Military Government

2005. CIVIL AFFAIRS GROUP MET WITH SUPPORTING E-CODED EVENTS

MCT 1.15 Conduct Civil-Military Operations (CMO)	
CMO-PLEX-4005	Operate a Civil Military Operations Center
CMO-PLEX-4013	Provide Support to Military Civic Action
CMO-PLEX-6004	Operate a Civil Military Operations Center
CMO-PLEX-7002	Operate a Civil Military Operations Center
CMO-PLEX-8002	Operate a Civil Military Operations Center
CMO-PLEX-8005	Provide Support to Populace and Resources Control
MCT 1.15.1.1 Facilitate Populace and Resource Control	
CMO-PLEX-4008	Provide Support to Populace and Resources Control
CMO-PLEX-6007	Provide Support to Populace and Resources Control
CMO-PLEX-6008	Conduct Dislocated Civilians Support Operations
CMO-PLEX-7005	Provide Support to Populace and Resources Control
CMO-PLEX-8005	Provide Support to Populace and Resources Control
MCT 1.15.1.2 Coordinate Foreign Humanitarian Assistance (FHA)	
CMO-PLEX-4011	Conduct Humanitarian and Civic Assistance
CMO-PLEX-4015	Provide Support to Foreign Humanitarian Assistance Operations
CMO-PLEX-6010	Provide Support to Foreign Humanitarian Assistance Operations
CMO-PLEX-7008	Provide Support to Foreign Humanitarian Assistance Operations
CMO-PLEX-7011	Conduct CMO Task Force Activities
CMO-PLEX-8008	Provide Support to Foreign Humanitarian Assistance Operations
MCT 1.15.1.3 Coordinate Foreign Assistance	
CMO-PLEX-4009	Provide Support Foreign Assistance
CMO-PLEX-4010	Develop Partner Nation Forces
CMO-PLEX-6009	Provide Support to Foreign Assistance
CMO-PLEX-7006	Provide Support Foreign Assistance
CMO-PLEX-8006	Provide Support Foreign Assistance
MCT 1.15.1.4 Manage Civil Information	
CMO-PLEX-4001	Conduct Civil Information Management Activities
CMO-PLEX-4002	Conduct Civil Reconnaissance
CMO-PLEX-4003	Conduct an Assessment
CMO-PLEX-4004	Produce an Area Study
CMO-PLEX-4016	Conduct Civil Preparation of the Battlespace
CMO-PLEX-6001	Conduct Civil Information Management Activities
CMO-PLEX-6002	Conduct an Assessment
CMO-PLEX-6003	Produce an Area Study
CMO-PLEX-6004	Operate a Civil Military Operations Center
CMO-PLEX-6011	Protect Cultural Property
CMO-PLEX-6012	Conduct Civil Preparation of the Battlespace
CMO-PLEX-7001	Conduct Civil Information Management Activities
CMO-PLEX-7002	Operate a Civil Military Operations Center
CMO-PLEX-7009	Conduct Civil Preparation of the Battlespace
CMO-PLEX-8001	Conduct Civil Information Management Activities
CMO-PLEX-8002	Operate a Civil Military Operations Center

CMO-PLEX-8009	Conduct Civil Preparation of the Battlespace
MCT 1.15.1.5 Support Military Government	
CMO-PLEX-4006	Support Military Government Operations
CMO-PLEX-4007	Provide Defense Support of Civil Authorities
CMO-PLEX-4013	Provide Support to Military Civic Action
CMO-PLEX-6005	Support Military Government Operations
CMO-PLEX-7003	Support Military Government Operations
CMO-PLEX-7004	Provide Defense Support of Civil Authorities
CMO-PLEX-8003	Support Military Government Operations

2006. MARINE CORPS INFORMATION OPERATIONS CENTER MISSION ESSENTIAL TASK LIST

MCT 1.1.2	Provide Forces
MCT 4.7	Train Forces and Personnel
MCT 5.4.3	Provide Operations in the Information Environment (OIE) Reachback Support
MCT 5.4.3.2	Provide Operations Security (OPSEC) and Signature Management (SIGMAN) Support
MCT 5.13.1	Support Institutional Experimentation
MCT 5.14.10	Support Operations in the Information Environment (OIE) Planning

2007. MARINE CORPS INFORMATION OPERATIONS CENTER MET WITH SUPPORTING E-CODED EVENTS

MCT 1.1.2 Provide Forces	
MCT 4.7 Train Forces and Personnel	
MCT 5.4.3 Provide Operations in the Information Environment (OIE) Reachback Support	
MCT 5.4.3.2 Provide Operations Security (OPSEC) and Signature Management (SIGMAN) Support	
IO-EXEC-3003	Conduct Operations Security
MCT 5.13.1 Support Institutional Experimentation	
MCT 5.14.10 Support Operations in the Information Environment (OIE) Planning	
CMO-PLEX-4018	Provide Civil Affairs Support to Operations in the Information Environment
CMO-PLEX-6014	Provide Civil Affairs Input to the Commander's Planning Process
CMO-PLEX-6016	Provide Civil Affairs Support to Operations in the Information Environment

2008. CYBERSPACE MISSION ESSENTIAL TASK LIST

MCT 5.4.2.4	Conduct Cyberspace Operations
MCT 5.9	Plan and Direct Cyberspace Operations
MCT 5.9.2	Conduct Offensive Cyberspace Operations (OCO)
MCT 5.9.3	Plan and Direct Offensive Cyberspace Operations (OCO)
MCT 5.9.4	Conduct Defensive Cyberspace Operations - Internal Defensive Measures (DCO-IDM)
MCT 5.9.5	Plan and Direct Defensive Cyberspace Operations (DCO)

2009. CYBERSPACE MET WITH SUPPORTING E-CODED EVENTS

MCT 5.4.2.4 Conduct Cyberspace Operations	
CYBER-OPS-6001	Direct Cyberspace Operations
CYBER-OPS-7001	Operate Cyber Tactical Operations Center
CYBER-OPS-8001	Direct Cyberspace Operations
CYBER-OPS-8002	Provide Command and Control for Cyberspace Operations
MCT 5.9 Plan and Direct Cyberspace Operations	
CYBER-OPS-6001	Direct Cyberspace Operations
CYBER-OPS-7001	Operate Cyber Tactical Operations Center
CYBER-OPS-8001	Direct Cyberspace Operations
CYBER-OPS-8002	Provide Command and Control for Cyberspace Operations
MCT 5.9.2 Conduct Offensive Cyberspace Operations (OCO)	
CYBER-OCO-3001	Conduct Offensive Cyberspace Operations
CYBER-OCO-5001	Direct Offensive Cyberspace Operations
CYBER-OCO-5002	Conduct Offensive Cyberspace Operations
CYBER-OCO-6001	Conduct Offensive Cyberspace Operations
CYBER-OCO-7001	Conduct Offensive Cyberspace Operations Command and Control
CYBER-OPS-6001	Direct Cyberspace Operations
CYBER-OPS-7001	Operate Cyber Tactical Operations Center
CYBER-OPS-8001	Direct Cyberspace Operations
CYBER-OPS-8002	Provide Command and Control for Cyberspace Operations
CYBER-RRT-3001	Enable Offensive Cyberspace Operations
MCT 5.9.3 Plan and Direct Offensive Cyberspace Operations (OCO)	
CYBER-OCO-3001	Conduct Offensive Cyberspace Operations
CYBER-OCO-5001	Direct Offensive Cyberspace Operations
CYBER-OCO-5002	Conduct Offensive Cyberspace Operations
CYBER-OCO-6001	Conduct Offensive Cyberspace Operations
CYBER-OCO-7001	Conduct Offensive Cyberspace Operations Command and Control
CYBER-OPS-6001	Direct Cyberspace Operations
CYBER-OPS-7001	Operate Cyber Tactical Operations Center
CYBER-OPS-8001	Direct Cyberspace Operations
CYBER-OPS-8002	Provide Command and Control for Cyberspace Operations
CYBER-RRT-3001	Enable Offensive Cyberspace Operations
MCT 5.9.4 Conduct Defensive Cyberspace Operations - Internal Defensive Measures (DCO-IDM)	
CYBER-DCO-3001	Conduct Defensive Cyberspace Operations
CYBER-DCO-3002	Conduct Cyber Defense Incident Response
CYBER-DCO-4001	Conduct Defensive Cyberspace Operations
CYBER-DCO-5001	Direct Defensive Cyberspace Operations
CYBER-DCO-5002	Conduct Defensive Cyberspace Operations
CYBER-DCO-6001	Operate CDOC
CYBER-DCO-6002	Conduct Defensive Cyberspace Operations
CYBER-DCO-7001	Provide Command and Control for Defensive Cyberspace Operations
CYBER-OPS-6001	Direct Cyberspace Operations
CYBER-OPS-7001	Operate Cyber Tactical Operations Center
CYBER-OPS-8001	Direct Cyberspace Operations
CYBER-OPS-8002	Provide Command and Control for Cyberspace Operations
MCT 5.9.5 Plan and Direct Defensive Cyberspace Operations (DCO)	
CYBER-DCO-4001	Conduct Defensive Cyberspace Operations
CYBER-DCO-5001	Direct Defensive Cyberspace Operations

CYBER-DCO-5002	Conduct Defensive Cyberspace Operations
CYBER-DCO-6001	Operate CDOC
CYBER-DCO-6002	Conduct Defensive Cyberspace Operations
CYBER-DCO-7001	Provide Command and Control for Defensive Cyberspace Operations
CYBER-OPS-6001	Direct Cyberspace Operations
CYBER-OPS-7001	Operate Cyber Tactical Operations Center
CYBER-OPS-8001	Direct Cyberspace Operations
CYBER-OPS-8002	Provide Command and Control for Cyberspace Operations

INFORMATION MANEUVER T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 3

MEF INFORMATION GROUP COLLECTIVE EVENTS

INFORMATION MANEUVER T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 3

MEF INFORMATION GROUP COLLECTIVE EVENTS

This Chapter contains the collective events for the MEF Information Group, Information Command Center.

3000. PURPOSE. This chapter contains the collective events for the ICC with in the MEF Information Group (MIG).

3001. EVENT CODING

1. Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. xxxx-xxxx-xxxx. This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

    a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

Code	Description
MIG	MEF Information Group

    b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

Code	Description
C2	Command and Control
OPNS	Operations
PLAN	Planning

    c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

Code	Description
8000	Group Level

3002. INDEX OF COLLECTIVE EVENTS

Event Code	E-Coded	Event	Page
MIG-C2-8001	YES	Maintain an Information Command Center	3-3
MIG-C2-8002	YES	Maintain Information Environment Battlespace Awareness	3-4
MIG-C2-8003	YES	Direct the Influence of Foreign Target Audiences	3-5
MIG-OPNS-8001	YES	Direct the Defense of Organic Cyber Networks	3-6
MIG-OPNS-8002	YES	Direct Network Engagements	3-7

MIG-OPNS-8003	YES	Direct Inform Operations	3-9
MIG-OPNS-8005	YES	Direct Deception Activities	3-10
MIG-OPNS-8006	YES	Direct Cyber Incident Response	3-11
MIG-OPNS-8007	YES	Conduct Assessment	3-12
MIG-PLAN-8001	YES	Develop the Information Environment Estimate	3-13
MIG-PLAN-8002	YES	Plan Operations in the Information Environment	3-14
MIG-PLAN-8003	YES	Plan Influence Operations	3-16
MIG-PLAN-8004	YES	Plan Counter Influence Operations	3-17
MIG-PLAN-8005	YES	Develop an Electro-Magnetic Spectrum Operation Plan	3-18
MIG-PLAN-8006	YES	Develop Electro-Magnetic Spectrum Operations Control Measures	3-19

3003. LIST OF COLLECTIVE TRAINING EVENTS

MIG-C2-8001: Maintain an Information Command Center

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 5   MCT 5.14   MCT 5.14.1
MCT 5.14.8   MCT 5.14.9

EVALUATION-CODED: YES   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The ICC is the MIG's primary command and control center for Operations in the Information Environment (OIE). The ICC is named a command center, vice a coordination center because it serves as the primary place where the MIG commander or the Information Warfare Coordinator (by direction) commands and controls MIG elements conducting OIE, while fostering IE battlespace awareness for higher and adjacent commands. Therefore, the ICC is a critical command and control (C2) node where OIE are coordinated, synchronized, commanded, and controlled in support of MAGTF operations.

CONDITION: Given program of record equipment, supporting attachments, tasking orders, access to appropriate communication networks, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: Within 12-hours establish uninterrupted, continuous operations, over an indefinite period.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Establish an ICC with the requisite communications systems.
2. Establish an ICC watch.
3. Coordinate the battle rhythm.
4. Establish, maintain, and improve IM processes
5. Conduct battle drills.
6. Coordinate with external agencies/units.
7. Ingest reporting from external agencies/units.
8. Display the running estimate.
9. Provide input to Common Tactical Picture.

10. Synchronize and deconflict effects with the Fires & Effects
     Coordination Cell (FECC).
11. Receive and disseminate reports.
12. Receive and disseminate orders.
13. Direct activities and resources of forces.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-0 Joint Operations
2. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
3. MCWP 3-40.1 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Command and Control
4. MCWP 6-22 Communications and Information Systems

CHAINED EVENTS:

   PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
   C2OP-OPNS-8002   C2OP-OPNS-8005   C2OP-OPNS-8006
   C2OP-OPNS-8008   C2OP-PLAN-8001   CMO-PLEX-8010
   CMO-PLEX-8012   MP-C2-7002   MP-C2-7007

   EXTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:
   MMEF-COMM-9001   MMEF-FIRE-9001   MMEF-INTL-9001
   MMEF-IO-9001   MMEF-OPS-9001   MMEF-OPS-9003
   MMEF-OPS-9007   MMEF-STAB-9001

MIG-C2-8002: Maintain Information Environment Battlespace Awareness

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 5   MCT 5.14   MCT 5.14.3
MCT 5.14.9

EVALUATION-CODED: YES   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: IE battlespace awareness is maintained by the MIG through the
IE Running Estimate which is a comprehensive record of IE events, developed
in support of the broader Common Operational Picture, and facilitating the
command and control of MIG assets deployed in support of operations.

CONDITION: Given appropriate authorities, qualified or credentialed
personnel, program of record equipment, access to applicable communications
networks, and commander's running estimate requirements.

STANDARD: Provide prioritized continuous information awareness and
recommendations to the commander, tailored to support the mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Apply a C2 concept.
2. Review existing decision support products.
3. Integrate C2 systems.
4. Apply the information management (IM) plan.
5. Coordinate with capability analytical support of higher, adjacent,
    and supporting elements.

 6.   Identify/depict priority objectives and effects (top 3).
 7.   Identify friendly narratives and themes.
 8.   Identify enemy narratives and themes.
 9.   Identify OPSEC objectives and policies.
10.   Depict MAGTF communications network status.
11.   Depict space operations products.
12.   Depict electromagnetic spectrum (EMS) signatures.
13.   Summarize publicly available information.
14.   Assessment of the physical, informational, and cognitive dimensions
       of the IE.
15.   Brief the Commander/Operations Officer on the current situation.

REFERENCES:
 1.   JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations
 2.   JP 3-13 Information Operations
 3.   JP 3-13.1 Electronic Warfare
 4.   JP 3-14 Space Operations
 5.   JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
 6.   JP 3-61 Public Affairs
 7.   MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
 8.   MCDP 6 Command and Control
 9.   MCWP 2-22 Signals Intelligence
10.   MCWP 2-3 MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis
11.   MCWP 3-33.1 MAGTF Civil Affairs
12.   MCWP 6-2 MAGTF Command and Control Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

   PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
   C2OP-OPNS-8002   C2OP-OPNS-8005   C2OP-OPNS-8006
   C2OP-OPNS-8008   C2OP-PLAN-8001

   EXTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:
   MMEF-COMM-9001   MMEF-FIRE-9001   MMEF-INTL-9001
   MMEF-IO-9001   MMEF-OPS-9001   MMEF-OPS-9003
   MMEF-OPS-9007   MMEF-STAB-9001

MIG-C2-8003: Direct the Influence of Foreign Target Audiences

SUPPORTED MET(S):
 MCT 5.14   MCT 5.14.3

EVALUATION-CODED: YES   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Actions taken in accordance with approved authorities to
influence select foreign audiences and affect their decision-making and
behaviors in order to create conditions favorable to MAGTF objectives.

CONDITION: Given appropriate authorities, qualified or credentialed personnel, program of record equipment, authorized messaging themes, access to applicable communications networks, approved influence plan, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: Provide prioritized continuous information awareness and recommendations to the commander, tailored to support the mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Integrate MISO assessment measures with Intel collections plan.
2. Integrate operations products with IE running estimate.
3. Assess MISO effectiveness.
4. Perform quality control on operation products, as required.
5. Coordinate with JIMM partners as necessary.
6. Develop decision support products.
7. Direct Production and distribution, as required.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-53.2 Military Information In Conventional Operations
2. DOD 8500 Series
3. DODD 3600.1 Information Operations
4. DODI 5040.02 Visual Information
5. JP 3-13 Information Operations
6. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
7. MCO 5720.77 Marine Corps Public Affairs
8. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
9. MCRP 3-32C.1 Tactical Psychological Operations Tactics, Techniques, and Procudures
10. MCTP 3-02A MAGTF Network Engagement Activities
11. MCTP 3-32C Psychological Operations
12. MCWP 2-3 MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis
13. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations
14. MCWP 3-33.1 MAGTF Civil Affairs
15. MSTP PAM 6-9 Assessment

16. St 33-01 MISO Process

CHAINED EVENTS:

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

C2OP-OPNS-8002	C2OP-OPNS-8005	C2OP-OPNS-8006
C2OP-OPNS-8008	C2OP-PLAN-8001	CMO-PLEX-6005
CMO-PLEX-6007	CMO-PLEX-7010	CMST-ENGA-3001
CMST-PROD-3001	MISO-OPS-3001	MISO-PDD-3001
MISO-PLAN-3001	MISO-TAA-3001	MP-MAN-7001
SIEW-GENI-7003	SIEW-GENI-7004	SIEW-GENI-7005

EXTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:

MMEF-FIRE-9002	MMEF-FIRE-9003	MMEF-FIRE-9004
MMEF-INTL-9002	MMEF-INTL-9004	MMEF-IO-9001
MMEF-PLAN-9001	MMEF-STAB-9001	MMEF-STAB-9002

MIG-OPNS-8001: Direct the Defense of Organic Cyber Networks

SUPPORTED MET(S):
 MCT 5.14   MCT 5.14.8

EVALUATION-CODED: YES   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Network defense requires the integration of capabilities.
Network defense enforces a comprehensive network architecture with standards,
controls, measureable performance, and consistent C2 services. Coordinated
with the G6 and the G2, and informed by the operating forces, this event is
intended to provide for the active defense of the networks.

CONDITION: Given appropriate authorities, qualified or credentialed
personnel, program of record equipment, access to applicable communications
networks, an established MAGTF network/COMM plan, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: Upset oppositional targeting of friendly communications networks,
in keeping with the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
 1. Depict identified networks within the area of operations.
 2. Develop usage profiles.
 3. Identify known threat groups, with associated TT&Ps, operating in the
     AO.
 4. Identify cyber key terrain.
 5. Produce a concept of support.
 6. Identify EEFIs/FFIRs.
 7. Establish indication and warning criteria.
 8. Identify collection requirements.

REFERENCES:
 1. DoDD 8140.01 Cyberspace Workforce Management
 2. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations
 3. JP 3-13 Information Operations
 4. MCO 3100.4 Cyberspace Operations
 5. MCRP 3-30B.2 MAGTF Communications System
 6. MCWP 2-22 Signals Intelligence
 7. MCWP 6-22 Communications and Information Systems

CHAINED EVENTS:

   PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
    C2OP-OPNS-8005   C2OP-OPNS-8006   C2OP-OPNS-8008
    C2OP-PLAN-8001   CYBER-DCO-7001   CYBER-OPS-7001
    MIG-OPNS-8006   SIEW-GENI-7004   SIEW-GENI-7005

   EXTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:
    MMEF-FIRE-9002   MMEF-FIRE-9003   MMEF-FIRE-9004
    MMEF-INTL-9002   MMEF-INTL-9004   MMEF-IO-9001
    MMEF-PLAN-9001   MMEF-STAB-9001   MMEF-STAB-9002

MIG-OPNS-8002: Direct Network Engagements

SUPPORTED MET(S):
 MCT 5.14   MCT 5.14.3

EVALUATION-CODED: YES   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Actions conducted in accordance with approved authorities to attack or exploit enemy networks, systems, signatures, individuals, and information in order to create advantages for the MAGTF.

CONDITION: Given appropriate authorities, qualified or credentialed personnel, program of record equipment, authorized messaging themes, access to applicable communications networks, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: Influence, neutralize, or destroy selected networks, as part of an operational effort, in keeping with the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
 1.   Identify threats operating in the area of operations.
 2.   Identify the desired endstate.
 3.   Identify the area for effect.
 4.   Identify vulnerabilities in the target's networks, system, and information.
 5.   Integrate with targeting process.
 6.   Develop decision support products.
 7.   Recommend capability supporting effects.
 8.   Maintain operation products.
 9.   Integrate operations products with IE Running Estimate.
 10. Coordinate with JIIM partners as necessary.
 11. Develop nested operations.
 12. Develop assessment measures.
 13. Develop orders support documents.
 14. Publish orders.

REFERENCES:
 1. MCWP 2-22 Signals Intelligence
 2. MCWP 2-3 MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis
 3. MCWP 3-33.1 MAGTF Civil Affairs
 4. MCWP 6-22 Communications and Information Systems

CHAINED EVENTS:

  PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
   C2OP-OPNS-8002   C2OP-OPNS-8005   C2OP-OPNS-8006
   C2OP-OPNS-8008   C2OP-PLAN-8001   CMO-PLEX-6005
   CMO-PLEX-6007   CMO-PLEX-7010   CMST-ENGA-3001
   CMST-PROD-3001   CYBER-DCO-7001   CYBER-OPS-7001
   MISO-OPS-3001   MISO-PDD-3001   MISO-PLAN-3001
   MISO-TAA-3001   SIEW-GENI-7003   SIEW-GENI-7004
   SIEW-GENI-7005

  EXTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:

        MMEF-FIRE-9002   MMEF-FIRE-9003   MMEF-FIRE-9004
        MMEF-INTL-9002   MMEF-INTL-9004   MMEF-IO-9001
        MMEF-PLAN-9001   MMEF-STAB-9001   MMEF-STAB-9002

MIG-OPNS-8003: Direct Inform Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):
 MCT 5.14   MCT 5.14.5

EVALUATION-CODED: YES   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Actions taken to inform domestic and international audiences in order to build understanding and support for operational and institutional objectives. Inform operations use accurate and timely information and visual media to counter disinformation, correct misinformation, and put MAGTF operations, activities and polices in context. DOD 8500.1 Cyber Security

CONDITION: Given appropriate authorities, qualified or credentialed personnel, program of record equipment, authorized messaging themes, access to applicable communications networks, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: Provide accurate information to target audience, as part of an operational effort, in keeping with the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
 1.   Identify oppositional messaging/disinformation efforts.
 2.   Identify the desired endstate.
 3.   Develop engagement plan.
 4.   Identify the audience, key publics, and stakeholders.
 5.   Acquire visual information.
 6.   Develop decision support products.
 7.   Recommend orientation of effort (positive/negative).
 8.   Recommend means supporting orientation.
 9.   Perform quality control on operation products.
 10.   Integrate operations products with IE Running Estimate.
 11.   Coordinate with JIIM partners as necessary.
 12.   Develop nested operations.
 13.   Develop assessment measures.
 14.   Develop orders support documents.
 15.   Publish orders.

REFERENCES:
 1.   DOD 8500 Series
 2.   DODD 3600.01 Information Operations
 3.   DODI 5040.02 Visual Information
 4.   MCO 5720.77 Marine Corps Public Affairs
 5.   MCRP 3-30B.2 MAGTF Communications System
 6.   MCWP 2-3 MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis
 7.   MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations
 8.   MCWP 3-33.1 MAGTF Civil Affairs

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

C2OP-OPNS-8002	C2OP-OPNS-8005	C2OP-OPNS-8006
C2OP-OPNS-8008	C2OP-PLAN-8001	CMO-PLEX-6005
CMO-PLEX-6007	CMO-PLEX-7010	CMST-ENGA-3001
CMST-PROD-3001	CYBER-DCO-7001	CYBER-OPS-7001
MISO-OPS-3001	MISO-PDD-3001	MISO-PLAN-3001
MISO-TAA-3001	SIEW-GENI-7003	SIEW-GENI-7004
SIEW-GENI-7005		

    EXTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:

MMEF-FIRE-9002	MMEF-FIRE-9003	MMEF-FIRE-9004
MMEF-INTL-9002	MMEF-INTL-9004	MMEF-IO-9001
MMEF-PLAN-9001	MMEF-STAB-9001	MMEF-STAB-9002

MIG-OPNS-8005: Direct Deception Activities

SUPPORTED MET(S):
 MCT 5.14   MCT 5.14.5

EVALUATION-CODED: YES   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Actions executed in accordance with approved authorities to impact adversary decisions by inducing ambiguity, misunderstanding, resource misallocation, or delayed actions resulting in an operational advantage for friendly forces.

CONDITION: Given appropriate authorities, qualified or credentialed personnel, program of record equipment, authorized messaging themes, access to applicable communications networks, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To induce action or inaction, as part of an operational effort, in keeping with the commander's intent. (MAGTF IE OPS COE p 14)

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Direct deception in support of operations security (DISO).
2. Direct tactical deceptions (TAC-D)ISO scheme of maneuver.
3. Employ the deception planning process.
4. Coordinate deception activities to include TAC-D, DISO and Joint MILDEC as assigned.
5. Interface and work with unit operations planners to review and analyze plans for deception requirements.
6. Coordinate with higher headquarters' deception tasking and ensure appropriate coordination.
7. Coordinate with higher headquarters on proposed deception efforts to resolve potential conflicts.
8. Provide resource requirements to higher headquarters for deception program development and sustainment.
9. Identify opportunities to implement deception in support of military objectives.

REFERENCES:
1. CJCSI 3211.01 Joint Policy for Military Deception
2. DOD 8500 Series
3. DODD 3600.01 Information Operations
4. DODI 5040.02 Visual Information
5. JP 3-13.4 Military Deception
6. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
7. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
8. MCWP 2-3 MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis
9. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations
10. MCWP 3-33.1 MAGTF Civil Affairs
11. MSTP PAM 6-9 Assessment

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

C2OP-OPNS-8002	C2OP-OPNS-8005	C2OP-OPNS-8006
C2OP-OPNS-8008	C2OP-PLAN-8001	CMO-PLEX-6005
CMO-PLEX-6007	CMO-PLEX-7010	CMST-ENGA-3001
CMST-PROD-3001	MISO-OPS-3001	MISO-PDD-3001
MISO-PLAN-3001	MISO-TAA-3001	MP-MAN-7001
SIEW-GENI-7003	SIEW-GENI-7004	SIEW-GENI-7005

    EXTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:

MMEF-FIRE-9002	MMEF-FIRE-9003	MMEF-FIRE-9004
MMEF-INTL-9002	MMEF-INTL-9004	MMEF-IO-9001
MMEF-PLAN-9001	MMEF-STAB-9001	MMEF-STAB-9002

MIG-OPNS-8006: Direct Cyber Incident Response

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 5	MCT 5.14	MCT 5.14.8
MCT 5.14.9		

EVALUATION-CODED: YES   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: New types of security-related incidents emerge frequently. Preventative activities based on the results of risk assessments can lower the number of incidents, but not all incidents can be prevented. An incident response capability is therefore necessary for rapidly detecting incidents, minimizing loss and destruction, mitigating the weaknesses that were exploited, and restoring computing services. DOD 8500.1 Cyber Security

CONDITION: Given authorities, credentialed personnel, a command's mission, threat assessment, operational environment, operational plans, equipment, and personnel.

STANDARD: Provide appropriate response supporting the commander's scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Develop incident response plan.
2. Determine INTEL gain/loss.
3. Determine counter-intel threat.
4. Determine effects within the IE.
5. Coordinate incident management response with appropriate stakeholders.
6. Conduct incident analysis.
7. Direct appropriate actions.

REFERENCES:
1. DODD 3600.1 Information Operations
2. DODI 5040.02 Visual Information
3. JP 3-13.4 Military Deception
4. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
5. MCRP 3-33.1A Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
6. MCTP 2-10B MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis
7. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations
8. NIST SP 800-61 Revision 2 Computer Security Incident Handling Guide

---

MIG-OPNS-8007: Conduct Assessment

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 5	MCT 5.14.5	MCT 5.14.8
MCT 5.14.9		

EVALUATION-CODED: YES   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Assessment is a continuous cycle of observing and empirically evaluating threats in an ever-changing operations environment to inform decisions about the future and make operations effective. The purpose of an assessment is to tell the commander and staff: (1) Whether another course of actions needs to be adopted, (2) Whether the operational design based upon problem framing is producing results, (3) Whether problem framing needs adjustment, and/or (4) Whether the learning mechanisms of the unit are tuned to the particular operational problem. Generally, this measurement is accomplished by the development of measures of effectiveness (MOE) and measures of performance (MOP); MOEs are designed to answer the question "Are we doing the right things?", and measures the endstate in the mission statement. MOPs are designed to answer the question "Are we doing things right?", and measures task completion and the "what" in the mission statement. The assessment plan, which is outlined in the operations order, must describe the process of how and what will be measured, as well as how this measurement will be utilized in the decision-making process. This measurement will be used to recommend shifting of resources, revising tasks, or validating the current plan is effective.

CONDITION: Given commander's guidance, published operations order, designated primary and special staff, aid of references, and Joint Interagency Intergovernmental Multinational Organizations

STANDARD: Continuously support all elements of the commander's decision-making process IAW prescribed doctrine.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1.   Determine the purpose of the operation.
2.   Determine objectives (campaign, mission, phases, lines of operations (LOOs), etc.).
3.   Establish end state.
4.   Establish conditions & sub-conditions (as required).
5.   Develop measures of effectiveness (MOE).
6.   Develop measures of performance (MOP).
7.   Develop information requirements (IRs) for MOE & MOP.
8.   Determine IRs for collection.
9.   Develop a collections plan (internal & external).
10. Develop an IR tracking method.
11. Develop IR analysis method.
12. Integrate IR analysis into the unit battle rhythm.
13. Compare IR to MOE & MOP.
14. Develop recommended actions and/or decisions.
15. Track actions & decisions.
16. Modify MOE, MOP, and analysis tools (as required).
17. Integrate objectives.

REFERENCES:
1.   Commander's Handbook for Assessment Planning and Execution Joint Staff J-7
2.   MCRP 5-10.1 MTTP FOR OPERATION ASSESSMENT

CHAINED EVENTS:

   PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
C2OP-OPNS-8005	C2OP-OPNS-8006	C2OP-OPNS-8008
C2OP-PLAN-8001	CMO-PLEX-6005	CMO-PLEX-6007
CMO-PLEX-7010	CMST-ENGA-3001	CMST-PROD-3001
MISO-OPS-3001	MISO-PDD-3001	MISO-PLAN-3001
MISO-TAA-3001	SIEW-GENI-7004	SIEW-GENI-7005

MIG-PLAN-8001: Develop the Information Environment Estimate

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 5.14	MCT 5.14.3	MCT 5.14.9

EVALUATION-CODED: YES   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: A multi-disciplined analysis of the operating environment directly supports the Marine Corps Planning Process and informs the orders process. The IRCs are responsible for analyzing the environment to identify impacts to operations, coordinating across functions to provide a nuanced appraisal of the environment. This appraisal should be used to inform the respective Annexes or Tabs as part of the operations order, and subsequent operational concepts.

CONDITION: Given qualified or credentialed personnel, program of record equipment, access to applicable communications networks, access to applicable databases, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: Satisfy the IE analysis requirements for the MAGTF Commander

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Identify the areas of operations, interest, and influence.
2. Develop a Modified Combined Obstacle Overlay (MCOO) for the area of operations.
3. Identify key cultural factors effecting the region.
4. Portray social divisions or distributions within the region.
5. Identify the nature and distribution of technical networks operating in the region.
6. Portray the networks operating in the region.
7. Identify fires/effects efforts on-going.
8. Develop threat overlays.
9. Develop collections requirements.
10. Establish a collections plan.
11. Analyze the assembled data in the context of the represented discipline.
12. Develop analytical products.
13. Identify key insights, by discipline.
14. Prioritize sources of instability.
15. Prioritize threats.
16. Identify potential opportunities by discipline.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations
2. JP 3-13 Information Operations
3. JP 3-13.1 Electronic Warfare
4. JP 3-14 Space Operations
5. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
6. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
7. JP 3-61 Public Affairs
8. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
9. MCRP 3-30B.2 MAGTF Communications System
10. MCWP 2-22 Signals Intelligence
11. MCWP 2-3 MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis
12. MCWP 3-33.1 MAGTF Civil Affairs
13. MCWP 3-33.3 Marine Corps Public Affairs
14. MCWP 6-22 Communications and Information Systems

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

C2OP-OPNS-8002	C2OP-OPNS-8005	C2OP-OPNS-8006
C2OP-OPNS-8008	C2OP-PLAN-8001	CMO-PLEX-6005
CMO-PLEX-6007	CMO-PLEX-7010	CMST-ENGA-3001

```
CMST-PROD-3001          CYBER-DCO-7001          CYBER-OPS-7001
MISO-OPS-3001           MISO-PDD-3001           MISO-PLAN-3001
MISO-TAA-3001           SIEW-GENI-7003          SIEW-GENI-7004
SIEW-GENI-7005
```

EXTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:
```
MMEB-FIRE-9002          MMEB-FIRE-9003          MMEB-FIRE-9004
MMEB-INTL-9002          MMEB-INTL-9004          MMEB-IO-9001
MMEB-PLAN-9001          MMEB-STAB-9001          MMEB-STAB-9002
MMEF-FIRE-9002          MMEF-FIRE-9003          MMEF-FIRE-9004
MMEF-INTL-9002          MMEF-INTL-9004          MMEF-IO-9001
MMEF-PLAN-9001          MMEF-STAB-9002
```

MIG-PLAN-8002: Plan Operations in the Information Environment

SUPPORTED MET(S):
```
MCT 5                   MCT 5.14                MCT 5.14.3
MCT 5.14.9
```

EVALUATION-CODED: YES   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Units capable of employing Information Related Capabilities, with a recognized potential to create lethal effects, are required to demonstrate a grasp of the associated planning and coordination measures.

CONDITION: Given appropriate authorities, qualified or credentialed personnel, program of record equipment, authorized messaging themes, access to applicable communications networks, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: Communication of the commander's intent, guidance, and decisions in a clear, useful form that is easily understood by those who must execute the order/plan.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Identify authorities associated with the employment of available information capabilities.
2. Establish an effects planning element.
3. Identify operational support requirements via B2C2WGs.
4. Develop CONOPS
5. Review Effects Support Plans/Requests.
6. Develop and disseminate effects geometry/concept.
7. Resolve effects conflicts or impacts to adjacent units.
8. Provide appropriate overlays/representations to various OPTs to support effects planning.
9. Develop assessment criteria.
10. Develop appropriate Appendices, to include relevant enclosures (Orders Process).
11. Electronically maintain/display coordination graphics.

REFERENCES:

1. CJCSI 3110.05F Military Information Support Operations Supplement to the Joint Strategic Capabilities Plan
2. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations
3. JP 3-13.1 Electronic Warfare
4. JP 3-14 Space Operations
5. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
6. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
7. MCWP 2-22 Signals Intelligence
8. MCWP 2-3 MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

CE-FIRE-9001	CE-IO-9001	CE-PLAN-9001
CE-STAB-9001	CMO-PLEX-7009	CMO-PLEX-7010
CMST-OPER-5001	CMST-OPER-6003	COMM-CCON-7002
COMM-OPS-7001	MISO-TAA-3001	MP-C2-7003

    EXTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:

MMEB-FIRE-9002	MMEB-FIRE-9003	MMEB-FIRE-9004
MMEB-INTL-9002	MMEB-INTL-9004	MMEB-IO-9001
MMEB-PLAN-9001	MMEB-STAB-9001	MMEB-STAB-9002
MMEF-FIRE-9002	MMEF-FIRE-9003	MMEF-FIRE-9004
MMEF-INTL-9002	MMEF-INTL-9004	MMEF-IO-9001
MMEF-PLAN-9001	MMEF-STAB-9001	MMEF-STAB-9002

MIG-PLAN-8003: Plan Influence Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 5   MCT 5.14.5

EVALUATION-CODED: YES   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Influence activities are planned as steps taken or means applied to create effects in the information environment that support achievement of mission objectives and the commander's desired endstate. The themes, messages, and actions developed must support assigned missions and be compliant with higher headquarters' guidance. ST 33-01 MISO Process

CONDITION: Given appropriate authorities, qualified or credentialed personnel, program of record equipment, authorized messaging themes, access to applicable communications networks, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: Create an influence plan that ensures effective integration, synchronization, and coordination ISO mission requirements, within a timeline established by the commander.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Review Intelligence products for potential influence TAs.
2. Coordinate influence planning into OIE Working group.
3. Identify the desired behavior.

4. Identify the area of effect.
5. Conduct cultural analysis for the area of effect.
6. Identify relevant individuals, groups, and organizations with the ability to impact the information environment.
7. Prioritize target population for influence.
8. Recommend potential target audiences to the targeting board.
9. Develop assessment measures and criteria.
10. Coordinate with JIIM partners, as required.
11. Develop nested influence operations.
12. Publish orders.

REFERENCES:
1. DODD 3600.01 Information Operations
2. MCO 5720.77 Marine Corps Public Affairs
3. MCRP 3-40.6B Tactical Psychological Operations Tactical, Techniques, and Procedures
4. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations
5. MCTP 3-30F Marine Corps Public Affairs
6. MCWP 2-22 Signals Intelligence
7. MCWP 2-3 MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis
8. MCWP 6-22 Communications and Information Systems
9. St 33-01 MISO Process

CHAINED EVENTS:

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

C2OP-OPNS-8002	C2OP-OPNS-8005	C2OP-OPNS-8006
C2OP-OPNS-8008	C2OP-PLAN-8001	CMO-PLEX-6005
CMO-PLEX-6007	CMO-PLEX-7010	CMST-ENGA-3001
CMST-PROD-3001	MISO-OPS-3001	MISO-PDD-3001
MISO-PLAN-3001	MISO-TAA-3001	SIEW-GENI-7003
SIEW-GENI-7004	SIEW-GENI-7005	

EXTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:

MMEB-FIRE-9002	MMEB-FIRE-9003	MMEB-FIRE-9004
MMEB-INTL-9002	MMEB-INTL-9004	MMEB-IO-9001
MMEB-PLAN-9001	MMEB-STAB-9001	MMEB-STAB-9002
MMEF-FIRE-9002	MMEF-FIRE-9003	MMEF-FIRE-9004
MMEF-INTL-9002	MMEF-INTL-9004	MMEF-IO-9001
MMEF-PLAN-9001	MMEF-STAB-9001	MMEF-STAB-9002

MIG-PLAN-8004: Plan Counter Influence Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 5.14   MCT 5.14.5

EVALUATION-CODED: YES   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Deployed forces are required to counter influence or disinformation efforts. Means available include, but are not limited to: the conduct of civil-military operations and the conduct of messaging or informing efforts. The themes or messages developed must adhere to assigned missions and messaging guidance established by higher headquarters. The commander may direct an active, reactive, or response-to-query posture for these operations.

CONDITION: Given appropriate authorities, qualified or credentialed personnel, program of record equipment, authorized messaging themes, identified oppositional disinformation or inform products, access to applicable communications networks, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: Plan counters adversaries' effective employment of Influence Ops, within a timeline established by the commander

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Identify oppositional messaging/disinformation efforts.
2. Identify the distribution medium(s).
3. Identify the distribution area.
4. Perform cultural analysis for the area for effect.
5. Identify means of affecting the messaging medium.
6. Develop counter messages.
7. Recommend prioritized means to counter messages.
8. Coordinate with JIIM partners as necessary.
9. Develop nested influence disruption operations.
10. Develop assessment measures.
11. Develop support documents.
12. Publish orders.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 5720.77 Marine Corps Public Affairs
2. MCWP 2-22 Signals Intelligence
3. MCWP 2-3 MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis
4. MCWP 3-33.1 MAGTF Civil Affairs
5. MCWP 3-33.3 Marine Corps Public Affairs
6. MCWP 6-22 Communications and Information Systems

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

C2OP-OPNS-8002	C2OP-OPNS-8005	C2OP-OPNS-8006
C2OP-OPNS-8008	C2OP-PLAN-8001	CMO-PLEX-6005
CMO-PLEX-6007	CMO-PLEX-7010	CMST-ENGA-3001
CMST-PROD-3001	MISO-OPS-3001	MISO-PDD-3001
MISO-PLAN-3001	MISO-TAA-3001	SIEW-GENI-7003
SIEW-GENI-7004	SIEW-GENI-7005	

    EXTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:

MMEB-FIRE-9002	MMEB-FIRE-9003	MMEB-FIRE-9004
MMEB-INTL-9002	MMEB-INTL-9004	MMEB-IO-9001
MMEB-PLAN-9001	MMEB-STAB-9001	MMEB-STAB-9002
MMEF-FIRE-9002	MMEF-FIRE-9003	MMEF-FIRE-9004
MMEF-INTL-9002	MMEF-INTL-9004	MMEF-IO-9001
MMEF-PLAN-9001	MMEF-STAB-9001	MMEF-STAB-9002

MIG-PLAN-8005: Develop an Electro-Magnetic Spectrum Operation Plan

SUPPORTED MET(S):

 MCT 5.14   MCT 5.14.8   MCT 5.14.9

EVALUATION-CODED: YES   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Electro-Magnetic Spectrum Operations include offensive, defensive, and oversight actions.

CONDITION: Given appropriate authorities, qualified or credentialed personnel, program of record equipment, mission tasking, commander's guidance, references, access to applicable communications networks, electronic order of battle, an established electro-magnetic operations environment baseline, and supporting materials.

STANDARD: Deconflict effects of electro-magnetic spectrum operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1.   Identify threats operating in the area of operations.
2.   Identify threat signatures according to electronic order of battle.
3.   Identify assigned operational spectrum bands.
4.   Identify planned offensive spectrum operations.
5.   Analyze the electro-magnetic operating environment.
6.   Identify potential impacts to electro-magnetic operations.
7.   Deconflict offensive and steady-state operations requirements.
8.   Develop decision support products.
9.   Recommend changes to operational practices based on potential impacts.
10. Publish Orders, Annexes, Appendices, and FRAGOs, as necessary.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-30B.2 MAGTF Communications System
2. MCWP 2-22 Signals Intelligence
3. MCWP 6-22 Communications and Information Systems

CHAINED EVENTS:

   PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
   C2OP-OPNS-8002   C2OP-OPNS-8005   C2OP-OPNS-8006
   C2OP-OPNS-8008   C2OP-PLAN-8001   SIEW-GENI-7003
   SIEW-GENI-7004   SIEW-GENI-7005

   EXTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:
   MMEB-FIRE-9002   MMEB-FIRE-9003   MMEB-FIRE-9004
   MMEB-INTL-9002   MMEB-INTL-9004   MMEB-IO-9001
   MMEB-PLAN-9001   MMEB-STAB-9001   MMEB-STAB-9002
   MMEF-FIRE-9002   MMEF-FIRE-9003   MMEF-FIRE-9004
   MMEF-INTL-9002   MMEF-INTL-9004   MMEF-IO-9001
   MMEF-PLAN-9001   MMEF-STAB-9001   MMEF-STAB-9002

MIG-PLAN-8006: Develop Electro-Magnetic Spectrum Operations Control Measures

SUPPORTED MET(S):
 MCT 5.14   MCT 5.14.8   MCT 5.14.9

EVALUATION-CODED: YES   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Applied by staff EMSO planners, EMS control measures are established to facilitate freedom of employment, expedite effects tactical approval processes, and deconfliction requirements. This is accomplished by establishing an electronic warfare control authority (EWCA), other electronic attack control measures, and other spectrum control measures while adhering to a communications electronic operating instruction (CEOI) and joint restricted frequency list(JRFL).

CONDITION: Given appropriate authorities, qualified personnel, program of record equipment, mission tasking, commander's guidance, references, access to applicable communications networks, CEOI, JFRL, and supporting materials.

STANDARD: Control measures synchronized with applicable units to protect friendly forces from effects of friendly or enemy use of the EMS that degrades, neutralize, or destroy friendly combat capability.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
 1. Identify required effects C2 equipment in support of the concept of operations.
 2. Analyze the unit scheme of maneuver.
 3. Determine assets available.
 4. Identify targeted frequency bands in support of the scheme of maneuver.
 5. Identify operational boundaries.
 6. Submit recommended effect coordination measures to HHQ (as required).

REFERENCES:
 1. MCWP 2-22 Signals Intelligence
 2. MCWP 6-22 Communications and Information Systems

CHAINED EVENTS:

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
 C2OP-OPNS-8002   C2OP-OPNS-8005   C2OP-OPNS-8006
 C2OP-OPNS-8008   C2OP-PLAN-8001   CMO-PLEX-6005
 CMO-PLEX-6007   CMO-PLEX-7010   CMST-ENGA-3001
 CMST-PROD-3001   MISO-OPS-3001   MISO-PDD-3001
 MISO-PLAN-3001   MISO-TAA-3001   SIEW-GENI-7003
 SIEW-GENI-7004   SIEW-GENI-7005

EXTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:
 MMEF-FIRE-9002   MMEF-FIRE-9003   MMEF-FIRE-9004
 MMEF-INTL-9002   MMEF-INTL-9004   MMEF-IO-9001
 MMEF-PLAN-9001   MMEF-STAB-9001   MMEF-STAB-9002

INFORMATION MANEUVER T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 4

COGNITIVE INFORMATION MANEUVER COLLECTIVE EVENTS

INFORMATION MANEUVER T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 4

COGNITIVE INFORMATION MANEUVER COLLECTIVE EVENTS

This chapter contains collective training events for the Cognitive
Information Maneuver Community.

4000. PURPOSE. This chapter contains the collective training events for
cognitive capabilities of the Information Maneuver Community.

4001. EVENT CODING. Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-
character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter
utilizes the following methodology:

    a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter
contains the following community codes:

Code	Description
CMO	Civil-Military Operations
IO	Information Operations
MISO	Military Information Support Operations

    b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This
chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

Code	Description
ASES	Assessments
EXEC	Execution
OPS	Operations
PLAN	Planning
PLEX	Plan and Execute
SDEV	Series Development
TAA	Target Audience Analysis

    c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is
accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the
following event levels:

Code	Description
8000	Regiment Level
7000	Battalion Level
6000	Company Level
4000	Squad Level
3000	Team Level

4002. INDEX OF COLLECTIVE EVENTS

Event Code	E-Coded	Event
8000 Level Events		
CMO-PLEX-8001	NO	Conduct Civil Information Management Activities

CMO-PLEX-8002	NO	Operate a Civil Military Operations Center
CMO-PLEX-8003	NO	Support Military Government Operations
CMO-PLEX-8004	NO	Provide Defense Support of Civil Authorities
CMO-PLEX-8005	NO	Provide Support to Populace and Resources Control
CMO-PLEX-8006	NO	Provide Support Foreign Assistance
CMO-PLEX-8007	NO	Provide Support Noncombatant Evacuation Operations
CMO-PLEX-8008	NO	Provide Support to Foreign Humanitarian Assistance Operations
CMO-PLEX-8009	NO	Conduct Civil Preparation of the Battlespace
CMO-PLEX-8010	NO	Provide Civil Affairs Input to the Commander's Planning Process
CMO-PLEX-8011	NO	Conduct CMO Task Force Activities
CMO-PLEX-8012	NO	Provide Civil Affairs Support to Operations in the Information Environment
MISO-ADMN-8001	YES	Submit Series Package for Approval
MISO-ASES-8001	YES	Assess MISO Effectiveness
MISO-PLAN-8001	YES	Integrate MISO into the Supported Units Planning Process
7000 Level Events		
CMO-PLEX-7001	NO	Conduct Civil Information Management Activities
CMO-PLEX-7002	NO	Operate a Civil Military Operations Center
CMO-PLEX-7003	NO	Support Military Government Operations
CMO-PLEX-7004	NO	Provide Defense Support of Civil Authorities
CMO-PLEX-7005	NO	Provide Support to Populace and Resources Control
CMO-PLEX-7006	NO	Provide Support Foreign Assistance
CMO-PLEX-7007	NO	Provide Support Noncombatant Evacuation Operations
CMO-PLEX-7008	NO	Provide Support to Foreign Humanitarian Assistance Operations
CMO-PLEX-7009	NO	Conduct Civil Preparation of the Battlespace
CMO-PLEX-7010	NO	Provide Civil Affairs Input to the Commander's Planning Process
CMO-PLEX-7011	NO	Conduct CMO Task Force Activities
CMO-PLEX-7012	NO	Provide Civil Affairs Support to Operations in the Information Environment
MISO-ADMN-7001	YES	Submit Series Package for Approval
MISO-ASES-7001	YES	Assess MISO Effectiveness
MISO-PLAN-7001	YES	Integrate MISO into the Supported Units Planning Process
6000 Level Events		
CMO-PLEX-6001	YES	Conduct Civil Information Management Activities
CMO-PLEX-6002	NO	Conduct an Assessment
CMO-PLEX-6003	NO	Produce an Area Study
CMO-PLEX-6004	NO	Operate a Civil Military Operations Center
CMO-PLEX-6005	YES	Support Military Government Operations
CMO-PLEX-6006	NO	Provide Defense Support of Civil Authorities
CMO-PLEX-6007	YES	Provide Support to Populace and Resources Control
CMO-PLEX-6008	NO	Conduct Dislocated Civilians Support Operations
CMO-PLEX-6009	YES	Provide Support to Foreign Assistance
CMO-PLEX-6010	YES	Provide Support to Foreign Humanitarian Assistance Operations
CMO-PLEX-6011	NO	Protect Cultural Property
CMO-PLEX-6012	YES	Conduct Civil Preparation of the Battlespace
CMO-PLEX-6013	NO	Conduct Green Cell Activities
CMO-PLEX-6014	YES	Provide Civil Affairs Input to the Commander's Planning Process

CMO-PLEX-6015	NO	Conduct a CMO Working Group
CMO-PLEX-6016	NO	Provide Civil Affairs Support to Operations in the Information Environment
MISO-ADMN-6001	YES	Submit Series Package for Approval
MISO-ASES-6001	YES	Assess MISO Effectiveness
MISO-PLAN-6001	YES	Conduct MISO Planning
5000 Level Events		
MISO-ADMN-5001	NO	Submit Series Package for Approval
MISO-ASES-5001	NO	Assess MISO Effectiveness
MISO-PLAN-5001	NO	Conduct MISO Planning
4000 Level Events		
CMO-PLEX-4001	NO	Conduct Civil Information Management Activities
CMO-PLEX-4002	NO	Conduct Civil Reconnaissance
CMO-PLEX-4003	NO	Conduct an Assessment
CMO-PLEX-4004	NO	Produce an Area Study
CMO-PLEX-4005	NO	Operate a Civil Military Operations Center
CMO-PLEX-4006	NO	Support Military Government Operations
CMO-PLEX-4007	NO	Provide Defense Support of Civil Authorities
CMO-PLEX-4008	NO	Provide Support to Populace and Resources Control
CMO-PLEX-4009	NO	Provide Support Foreign Assistance
CMO-PLEX-4010	NO	Develop Partner Nation Forces
CMO-PLEX-4011	NO	Conduct Humanitarian and Civic Assistance
CMO-PLEX-4012	NO	Provide Support to Security Force Assistance
CMO-PLEX-4013	NO	Provide Support to Military Civic Action
CMO-PLEX-4014	NO	Provide Support to Noncombatant Evacuation Operations
CMO-PLEX-4015	NO	Provide Support to Foreign Humanitarian Assistance Operations
CMO-PLEX-4016	NO	Conduct Civil Preparation of the Battlespace
CMO-PLEX-4017	NO	Provide Civil Affairs Input to the Commander's Planning Process
CMO-PLEX-4018	NO	Provide Civil Affairs Support to Operations in the Information Environment
MISO-ADMN-4001	NO	Submit Series Package for Approval
MISO-ASES-4001	NO	Assess MISO Effectiveness
MISO-OPS-4001	NO	Employ an Expeditionary MISO Detachment
MISO-OPS-4002	NO	Employ an Expeditionary PSYOP Detachment
MISO-PLAN-4001	NO	Conduct MISO Planning
3000 Level Events		
IO-ASES-3001	NO	Coordinate IOII
IO-ASES-3002	NO	Conduct Assessments of Effects Within the IE
IO-EXEC-3001	NO	Conduct Information Operations
IO-EXEC-3002	NO	Coordinate Military Information Support Operations
IO-EXEC-3003	NO	Conduct Operations Security
IO-EXEC-3004	NO	Coordinate Deception Operations
IO-EXEC-3005	NO	Coordinate Information Environment Operations
IO-EXEC-3006	NO	Coordinate Effects Within the Information Environment
IO-PLAN-3001	NO	Integrate IO Into Deliberate Planning
IO-PLAN-3002	NO	Integrate IO Into Crisis Action Planning
IO-PLAN-3003	NO	Coordinate IO in Support of JIIM
IO-PLAN-3004	NO	Conduct Integrated Joint Special Technical Operations Support
MISO-ASES-3001	NO	Assess MISO Effectiveness
MISO-OPS-3001	YES	Conduct Product Dissemination

MISO-PDD-3001	NO	Conduct Product Development
MISO-PDD-3002	NO	Conduct Product Pretesting
MISO-PLAN-3001	NO	Integrate MISO into the Supported Units Planning Process
MISO-SDEV-3001	YES	Conduct Series Development
MISO-SDEV-3002	NO	Brief MISO Series to Internal Series Review Board
MISO-TAA-3001	YES	Conduct Target Audience Analysis

4003. 8000-LEVEL EVENTS

CMO-PLEX-8001: Conduct Civil Information Management Activities

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.15.1.4   MCT 5.14.3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: CIM provides the commander with situational awareness on the civil component of the operational environment (OE). A continuous process across the competition continuum, developing timely and accurate civil component information critical to the commander's understanding and planning. CIM is conducted through six activities (plan, gather, consolidate, analyze, produce, share) to facilitate command and control.

CONDITION: Given a mission and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To improve the commander's awareness and understanding of the civil component of the operating environment in accordance with JP 3-57 appendix C.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
 1.   Identify information requirements/responsibilities/integration.
 2.   Establish the CIM process.
 3.   Establish civil information collection plan.
 4.   Collect civil information.
 5.   Conduct civil reconnaissance as required.
 6.   Consolidate all civil information.
 7.   Develop the civil dimensions of the Common Operational Picture (COP).
 8.   Analyze civil information.
 9.   Generate civil information products.
10.   Disseminate civil information.
11.   Provide input into Boards, Bureaus, Centers, Cells, and Working Groups (B2C2WG).

REFERENCES:
 1.   JP 3-25 Countering Threat Networks
 2.   JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
 3.   MCCMOS Circular 3-1 Civil Affairs Operations
 4.   MCCMOS Circular 3-1.4 Civil Information Management
 5.   MCTP 3-02A MAGTF Network Engagement Activities
 6.   MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

   INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-7001

CMO-PLEX-8002: Operate a Civil Military Operations Center

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.15	MCT 1.15.1.4	MCT 1.15.4.2
MCT 5.14.5	MCT 5.14.6	MCT 5.5.1.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The CMOC is the location for assessment, planning, coordination, knowledge management (collaboration, information management, and information sharing), integration, deconfliction of CMO, and numerous other activities.

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, interpreters (as required), and security support (as required).

STANDARD: To assist in the coordination of activities of engaged military forces with other USG agencies, NGOs, IGOs, local governmental leaders, or civilian populations in accordance with MCWP 3-33.1 Chapter 4.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Establish a CMOC.
2. Identify CMO stakeholders.
3. Assess the situation and define assistance needed.
4. Liaison with established civil and military agencies.
5. Establish relationship with interorganizational partners.
6. Ensure relevant civil information is integrated into the CIM process.
7. Effectively advise the commander and ensure that plans, exercises, and operations include appropriate CMO concerns.
8. Receive, validate, and coordinate requests for support from NGOs, international organizations, and the private sector while providing a forum for organizations to discuss CMO issues and concerns.
9. Support or establish a civil coordination cell (Civil-Military Operations Center/Humanitarian Assistance Coordination Center/Humanitarian Operations Center)
10. Transition to follow-on organizations as required
11. Assess effectiveness of support and continued support requirements.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-08 Interorganizational Cooperation
2. JP 3-13 Information Operations
3. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
4. MCCMOS Circular 3-1 Civil Affairs Operations
5. MCCMOS Circular 3-1.5 Civil Military Operations Center
6. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
7. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-8001

    INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-7002

CMO-PLEX-8003: Support Military Government Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.14   MCT 1.15.1.5   MCT 5.14.5
MCT 5.14.6

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Military Government Operations plan, advise, coordinate, and support activities providing governance, establish civil security, provide essential services, support economic development and infrastructure in occupied or liberated areas until such control can be returned to civilians or non-military authority. Example tasks include: enable SWEAT MSO host nation capabilities; conducting and administering the electoral process and court system; meeting humanitarian needs. (JP 3-57)

CONDITION: Given a mission and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To reinforce or restore a civil administration in accordance with JP 3-57.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Provide inputs into the commander's planning process.
2. Assess the IPI capabilities.
3. Support capacity building of IPI across lines of operation.
4. Identify possible adversary propaganda, engage truthful information in coordination with COMMSTRAT.
5. Conduct inter-organizational cooperation.
6. Evaluate measures of performance as required.
7. Evaluate measures of effectiveness as required.
8. Assist in the mediation of problems arising from the execution of support to civil administration operations.
9. Recommend opportunities for key leader engagement.
10. Support the execution of selected operations and activities as required.
11. Transition to follow-on organizations as required.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
2. MCCMOS Circular 3-1 Civil Affairs Operations
3. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
4. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-8001

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-7003

CMO-PLEX-8004: Provide Defense Support of Civil Authorities

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 5.5.1	MCT 5.5.1.1	MCT 5.7.6
MCT 6.1.1.2.4	MCT 6.9.8	

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Support military operations provided by US Armed Forces, DOD civilians, DOD contract personnel, DOD component assets, and National Guard forces (when SecDef, in coordination with the governors of the affected states, elects and requests to use those forces in Title 32, U.S. Code, status) in response to requests for assistance from civil authorities for domestic emergencies, law enforcement support, and other domestic activities or from qualifying entities for special events. DSCA is conducted only in the US homeland and territories.

CONDITION: Given a mission, and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To save lives, prevent human suffering, or mitigate great property damage in accordance with MCRP 3-30.6.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Understand the legal limitation placed on the federal military in DSCA operations, as well as the legal considerations and authority under which they operate.
2. Provide inputs to the commander's planning process.
3. Implement the CIM process.
4. Conduct civil reconnaissance to determine scope of problem as required.
5. Coordinate with joint, federal, state, and local agencies.
6. Identify available assets/resources.
7. Evaluate measures of performance as required.
8. Evaluate measures of effectiveness as required.
9. Support the execution of selected civil support operations and activities as required.
10. Transition to follow-on organizations as required.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-28 Defense Support of Civil Authorities
2. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
3. MCCMOS Circular 3-1 Civil Affairs Operations
4. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
5. MCRP 3-30.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Defense Support of Civil Authorities and Integrating with National Guard Civil Support
6. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-8001

    INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-7004

CMO-PLEX-8005: Provide Support to Populace and Resources Control

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.14	MCT 1.14.6	MCT 1.15
MCT 1.15.1.1		

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: PRC consists of two distinct, yet linked, components: populace control and resources control. These controls are normally a responsibility of HN civilian governments. US forces may implement PRC when HN civilian authorities or agencies are unable or unwilling. PRC is escalated during civilian or military emergencies. In a permissive environment, joint forces implement PRC measures with the consent of the local government. In a hostile environment, PRC measures are applied IAW international law and the law of war.

CONDITION: Given a mission, and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To provide security for the populace, mobilize human resources, deny personnel to the enemy, detect and reduce the effectiveness of enemy agents, regulate the movement and consumption of material resources, mobilize material resources, and deny material to the enemy in accordance with MCRP 3-03A.1, Chapter 5.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Provide inputs into the commander's planning process.
2. Provide input into the assessment plan.
3. Advise the commander on PRC measures.
4. Implement the CIM process.
5. Provide recommendations on how to implement PRC measures.
6. Conduct inter-organizational cooperation.
7. Develop PRC measures for dissemination to the IPI.
8. Evaluate measures of performance as required.
9. Evaluate measures of effectiveness as required
10. Evaluate measures of effectiveness as required
11. Assist through civil engagements in the mediation of problems arising from the implementation of PRC measures.
12. Execute the assessment plan.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-24 Counterinsurgency
2. JP 3-25 Countering Threat Networks
3. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations

4. MCCMOS Circular 3-1 Civil Affairs Operations
5. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
6. MCRP 5-10.1 MTTP FOR OPERATION ASSESSMENT
7. MCTP 3-02A MAGTF Network Engagement Activities
8. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations
9. MCWP 3-02 Insurgencies and Countering Insurgencies

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
    CMO-PLEX-8001   CMO-PLEX-8009

    INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-7005

CMO-PLEX-8006: Provide Support Foreign Assistance

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.14   MCT 1.14.6   MCT 1.15.1.3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Foreign assistance operations provide civil or military assistance (other than Foreign Humanitarian Assistance) to a foreign nation by U.S. forces within a nation's territory during peacetime, crises or emergencies, or war based on agreements mutually concluded between the U.S. and that nation. Support the Host Nation (HN) by promoting sustainable development and growth of responsive institutions. The goal is to promote long-term, regional stability. (JP 3-57)

CONDITION: Given a mission and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To promote sustainable development, growth of responsive institutions, and long-term regional stability in accordance with JP 3-57.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Provide inputs into the commander's planning process.
2. Coordinate with SJA to ensure operations comply with applicable laws, agreements, treaties, and contracts.
3. Implement the CIM process.
4. Conduct civil reconnaissance to determine scope of problem as required.
5. Conduct liaison with country team, host nation government, NGOs, and IPIs.
6. Evaluate measures of performance as required.
7. Support the execution of selected Nation Assistance operations and activities as required.
8. Transition to follow-on organizations as required.
9. Transition to follow-on organizations as required.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-57.30 Civil Affairs Support to Nation Assistance

2. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
3. MCCMOS Circular 3-1 Civil Affairs Operations
4. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
5. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-8001

    INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-7006

CMO-PLEX-8007: Provide Support Noncombatant Evacuation Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.13.2.2   MCT 5.5.6

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Noncombatant evacuation operations (NEOs) are conducted to assist the Department of State (DOS) in evacuating U.S. citizens, Department of Defense (DOD) civilian personnel, and designated host nation (HN) and third country nationals whose lives are in danger from locations in a foreign nation to an appropriate safe haven. Although normally considered in connection with hostile action, evacuation may also be conducted in anticipation of, or in response to, any natural or manmade disaster.

CONDITION: Given mission and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To provide noncombatants with protection, evacuation to, and welfare in a safe haven in accordance with JP 3-68, Chapter 1.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Provide inputs to the commander's planning process.
2. Perform liaison between DOS and U.S. forces.
3. Support the operation of evacuation sites, holding areas for non-AMCITS denied evacuation and reception or processing stations.
4. Assist in the identification of U.S. citizens and others to be evacuated.
5. Screen/brief evacuees.
6. Integrate with related capabilities (IO and PA).
7. Mitigate civilian interference with operations.
8. Assist in safe haven activities.
9. Execute transition operations to follow-on organizations as required.

REFERENCES:
1. F-77 DOS F-77 Report
2. JP 3-13 Information Operations
3. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
4. JP 3-68 Noncombatant Evacuation Operations
5. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
6. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

7. State Department Emergency Action Plan

CHAINED EVENTS:

  PREREQUISITE EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-8001

  INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-4014

CMO-PLEX-8008: Provide Support to Foreign Humanitarian Assistance Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.14   MCT 1.15.1.2   MCT 5.7.6
MCT 6.1.1.2.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Actions and programs conducted outside the U.S. and its territories (e.g. foreign disaster relief) to directly relieve or reduce the results of natural or man-made disasters or other endemic conditions such as human suffering, disease, hunger, or privation that might present a serious threat to life or that can result in severe damage to or loss of property. (MCRP 3-03A.1)

CONDITION: Given a mission and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To relieve or reduce the results of natural or man made disasters or endemic conditions that might present a serious threat to life or that can result in great damage to or loss of property in accordance with MCRP 3-03A.1, Chapter 5.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
 1. Provide inputs into the commander's planning process.
 2. Provide input into the assessment plan.
 3. Coordinate with SJA to ensure operations comply with applicable laws, agreements, treaties, and contracts.
 4. Implement the CIM process.
 5. Conduct civil reconnaissance to determine scope of problem as required.
 6. Assess effectiveness of existing FHA activities as required.
 7. Coordinate with other elements of the MAGTF and Unified Action Partners.
 8. Identify available assets/resources.
 9. Evaluate measures of performance as required.
10. Evaluate measures of effectiveness as required.
11. Support the execution of selected FHA operations and activities as required.
12. Transition to follow-on organizations as required.

REFERENCES:
 1. JP 3-07 Stability
 2. JP 3-29 Foreign Humanitarian Assistance

3. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
4. MCCMOS Circular 3-1 Civil Affairs Operations
5. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
6. MCRP 3-03A.2 Multi-Service Techniques for Civil Affairs Support to
    Foreign Humanitarian Assistance
7. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations
8. MCWP 3-03 Stability Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

 PREREQUISITE EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-8001

 INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-7008

CMO-PLEX-8009: Conduct Civil Preparation of the Battlespace

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.15.1.4	MCT 1.15.2.1	MCT 1.18
MCT 2.1.2.1		

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: CPB is an iterative and analytical method used to examine the Civil Operating Environment. The purpose of CPB is to gain a comprehensive understanding of the civil operating environment in order to develop a Civil Environment Model informing decision makers of possible civil actions that may impact MAGTF missions. CPB should be done in coordination with intelligence section. (MCCMOS Circular 3.2 Civil Preparation of the Battlespace)

CONDITION: Given a CA element, higher headquarters order(s), commander's initial planning guidance and an area of operations.

STANDARD: To provide a comprehensive understanding of the Civil Operating Environment that informs decision makers of possible civil actions that may impact MAGTF missions. (MCCMOS Circular 3.2 Civil Preparation of the Battlespace)

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Analyzed CPB disseminated to military and non-military partners throughout the Area of Operations.
2. Define the Civil Operating Environment.
3. Coordinate with intelligence section throughout Marine Corps Planning Process
4. Analyze the Civil Operating Environment.
5. Develop a Civil Environment Model.
6. Determine Civil Actions.
7. Provide inputs into the commander's planning process.
8. Implement the CIM process.
9. Identify how IPI transmit and receive information.
10. Estimate the independent will of the population.

11. Update CPB as required.

REFERENCES:
1. DOD-GIRH-2634-001-08 Cultural Generic Information Requirements Handbook (C-GIRH)
2. JP 3-24 Counterinsurgency
3. JP 3-25 Countering Threat Networks
4. MCCMOS Circular 3.2 Civil Preparation of the Battlespace
5. MCCMOS Circular 3-1 Civil Affairs Operations
6. MCIA-2700-002-03 Urban Generic Intelligence Requirements Handbook
7. MCRP 2-10B.1 Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace
8. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
9. MCTP 3-02A MAGTF Network Engagement Activities
10. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations
11. MCWP 3-02 Insurgencies and Countering Insurgencies

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-8001

    INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-7009

CMO-PLEX-8010: Provide Civil Affairs Input to the Commander's Planning Process

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.15.2	MCT 5.2	MCT 5.2.2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: To integrate civil-military operations into Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP) to support execution and accomplishment of MAGTF objectives. CMO may include performance by military forces of activities and functions normally the responsibility of the local, regional, or national government. (JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations)

CONDITION: Given higher headquarters order, commander's initial planning guidance, and an area of operations.

STANDARD: Inform and enhance understanding of the operating environment and the nature of the problem during planning (tactical, fires, intelligence, etc.) by providing civil considerations through B2C2WG. (JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations)

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. CMO planners participate in Operational Planning Teams.
2. Provide input into the assessment plan.
3. Capable of conducting required civil reconnaissance.
4. Implement the CIM process.
5. Conduct CPB as required.
6. Conduct Stability Assessment Framework (SAF) as required

7. Conduct Civil Affairs activities
8. Establish a Green Cell as required.
9. Advise commanders of possible civil actions that may impact the MAGTF Mission.
10. Integrate government agencies, host nation, NGOs, and indigenous populations and institutions considerations throughout the planning process.
11. Determine civil requirements and coordinate the efforts of CMO enablers within the MAGTF battlespace.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
2. JP 5-0 Joint Planning
3. MCCMOS Circular 3-0 MAGTF Civil Military Operations
4. MCCMOS Circular 3-1 Civil Affairs Operations
5. MCCMOS Circular 3-3 Stability Assessment Framework
6. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
7. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations
8. MCWP 5-10 Marine Corps Planning Process

CHAINED EVENTS:

> **PREREQUISITE EVENTS:** CMO-PLEX-8001

> **INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** CMO-PLEX-6014

CMO-PLEX-8011: Conduct CMO Task Force Activities

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.15.2	MCT 1.15.4	MCT 2.1.2.4
MCT 5.2.2.3		

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: A CMO Task Force, such as a Joint CMO Task Force (JCMOTF) or Combined Joint CMO Task Force (CJCMOTF), centralizes and coordinates CMO in order to achieve the effects of the commander and country team. Reasons why to stand up a CTF may include: requirements to meet a specific CMO contingency mission or support humanitarian or nation assistance ops, a theater campaign of limited duration, or a longer duration CMO concurrent with subsequent to regional or general conflict. Have direct control over forces. Units are composed from more than one military department or nation to carry out CMO. (JP 3-57)

CONDITION: Given an order, commander's initial planning guidance, and assigned forces.

STANDARD: To coordinate CMO in the operations area in accordance with JP 3-57.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Form the CMO task force.
2. Manage Civil Information
3. Provide command functions for assigned forces.
4. Provide support for assigned forces.
5. Plan CMO in the operations area.
6. Coordinate with SJA to ensure operations comply with applicable laws, agreements, treaties, and contracts.
7. Coordinate CMO in the operations area.
8. Integrate forces and capabilities necessary to accomplish the assigned mission.
9. Advise commander on CJTF policy, funding JIIM or interorganizational, operational and strategic implications.
10. Synchronize assets and harmonize resources in support of CMO.
11. Integrate considerations of government agencies, host nation, NGOs, and indigenous populations and institutions throughout the planning process.
12. Transition to HN or follow-on forces.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
2. MCCMOS Circular 3-1.1 Civil Military Operations Planning

CHAINED EVENTS:

 PREREQUISITE EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-8010

CMO-PLEX-8012: Provide Civil Affairs Support to Operations in the Information Environment

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.15.2	MCT 1.15.4	MCT 5.14

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The integrated planning and employment of MAGTF, Naval, Joint, and Interagency information capabilities, resources and activities that enhance the Marine Corps Single Battle concept and provide defensive, offensive, and exploitative effects and support in order to operate, fight, and win in and through a contested information environment. Civil Affairs supports planning and execution of inform operations, influence operations, and the planning of deception operations. (MCWP 5-10 Marine Corps Planning Process)

CONDITION: Given a mission and commander's intent.

STANDARD: Inform planning (tactical, fires, intelligence, etc.) by providing civil considerations through the B2C2WG. (MCWP 5-10 Marine Corps Planning Process)

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Implement the CIM process.

2. Provide support to Information Command Center (ICC).
3. Provide support to IE function: Information Environment Battlespace Awareness.
4. Provide planning and execution support to IE function: Attack and Exploit Networks, Systems and Information.
5. Provide planning and execution support to IE function: Inform Domestic and International Audiences.
6. Provide planning and execution support to IE function: Influence Foreign Target Audience.
7. Provide planning and execution support to IE function: Influence Foreign Target Audience.
8. Provide planning and execution support to IE function: Influence Foreign Target Audience.

REFERENCES:
1. GTA 41-01-001; Oct 2002 Civil Affairs Planning and Execution Guide
2. GTA 41-01-004; Sept 2007 Joint Civil Affairs Operations and Joint Civil-Military Operations Planning Guide
3. ISBN 978-1-908176-00-4 The Sphere Project 2011 (Third Edition)
4. JP 3-08 Interorganizational Cooperation
5. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
6. MCFC 5-5 MAGTF Information Environment Operations Concept of Employment
7. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
8. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations
9. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

  INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-7012

4004. 7000-LEVEL EVENTS

CMO-PLEX-7001: Conduct Civil Information Management Activities

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.15.1.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: CIM is the process whereby civil information is gathered, entered into a database, analyzed, and internally fused with other data sources from the supported element, higher headquarters, interagency, multinational, HN, IGO, NGO, and IPI partners.

CONDITION: Given a mission and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To improve the commander's awareness and understanding of the civil component of the operating environment in accordance with JP 3-57 appendix C.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Identify information requirements/responsibilities/integration.
2. Establish the CIM process.

3. Establish civil information collection plan.
4. Collect civil information.
5. Conduct civil reconnaissance as required.
6. Consolidate all civil information.
7. Develop the civil dimensions of the Common Operational Picture (COP).
8. Analyze civil information.
9. Generate civil information products.
10. Disseminate civil information.
11. Provide input into Boards, Bureaus, Centers, Cells, and Working Groups (B2C2WG).

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
2. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
3. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

   INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-6001

CMO-PLEX-7002: Operate a Civil Military Operations Center

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.15   MCT 1.15.1.4   MCT 5.5.1.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The CMOC is the location for assessment, planning, coordination, knowledge management (collaboration, information management, and information sharing), integration, deconfliction of CMO, and numerous other activities.

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, interpreters (as required), and security support (as required).

STANDARD: To assist in the coordination of activities of engaged military forces with other USG agencies, NGOs, IGOs, local governmental leaders, or civilian populations in accordance with MCWP 3-33.1 Chapter 4.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Establish a CMOC.
2. Review supported units IM Plan/Annex U.
3. Facilitate civil-military efforts with interorganizational agencies and indigenous population.
4. Coordinate civilian support requests.
5. Integrate CMOC operations with primary and special staff sections as required.
6. Ensure relevant civil information is integrated into the CIM process.
7. Support transition activities.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-08 Interorganizational Cooperation
2. JP 3-13 Information Operations
3. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
4. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
5. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

   PREREQUISITE EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-7001

   INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-6004

CMO-PLEX-7003: Support Military Government Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):
 MCT 1.14   MCT 1.15.1.5

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Military Government Operations are executed by Civil Affairs to provide expertise in the civil sector functions in order to establish transitional military authority or conduct support to civil administration. SCA helps continue or stabilize management by a governing body of a foreign nation's civil structure by assisting an established government or by establishing military authority over an occupied population. Support to civil administration consists of planning, coordinating, advising, or assisting with those activities that reinforce or restore a civil administration that supports U.S. and multinational objectives.

CONDITION: Given a mission and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To reinforce or restore a civil administration in accordance with JP 3-57.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Provide inputs into the commander's planning process.
2. Assess the IPI capabilities.
3. Support capacity building of IPI across lines of operation.
4. Conduct inter-organizational coordination.
5. Evaluate measures of performance as required.
6. Evaluate measures of effectiveness as required.
7. Assist in the mediation of problems arising from the execution of support to civil administration operations.
8. Support the execution of selected operations and activities as required.
9. Transition to follow-on organizations as required.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
2. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
3. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-7001

    INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-6005

CMO-PLEX-7004: Provide Defense Support of Civil Authorities

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.15.1.5   MCT 6.1.1.2.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Support provided by U.S. federal military forces, DOD civilians, DOD contract personnel, DOD component asses, and National Guard forces (when the Secretary of Defense (SECDEF), in coordination with the governors of the affected states, elects and requests to use those forces in Title 32, United States Code) in emergencies law enforcement support, and other domestic activities, or from qualifying entities for special events.

CONDITION: Given a mission, and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To save lives, prevent human suffering, or mitigate great property damage in accordance with MCWP 3-36.2. Chapter 1.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Review the legal and express limitation placed on the scope of the federal military's role and awareness of the legal considerations and the legal authority under which they are operating.
2. Provide inputs to the commander's planning process.
3. Conduct civil reconnaissance to determine scope of problem as required.
4. Coordinate with joint, federal, state, and local agencies.
5. Identify available assets/resources.
6. Evaluate measures of performance as required.
7. Evaluate measures of effectiveness as required.
8. Support the execution of selected civil support operations and activities as required.
9. Transition to follow-on organizations as required.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
2. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
3. MCRP 3-30.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Defense Support of Civil Authorities and Integrating with National Guard Civil Support
4. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-7001

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-6006

CMO-PLEX-7005: Provide Support to Populace and Resources Control

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.14   MCT 1.14.6   MCT 1.15.1.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: PRC consists of two distinct, yet linked, components: populace control and resources control. These controls are normally a responsibility of indigenous civil governments. During times of civil or military emergency, proper authorities define, enact, and enforce PRC. For practical and security reasons, military forces employ populace control measures and resources control measures of some type and to varying degrees in military operations across the range of military operations.

CONDITION: Given a mission, and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To provide security for the populace, mobilize human resources, deny personnel to the enemy, Detect and reduce the effectiveness of enemy agents, regulate the movement and consumption of material resources, mobilize material resources, and deny material to the enemy in accordance with MCRP 3-03A.1, Chapter 5.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Provide inputs into the commander's planning process.
2. Advise the commander on PRC measures.
3. Provide recommendations on how to implement PRC measures.
4. Conduct interorganizational cooperation.
5. Develop PRC measures for dissemination to the IPI.
6. Evaluate measures of performance as required.
7. Evaluate measures of effectiveness as required.
8. Support the execution of selected PRC operations and activities as required.
9. Assist through civil engagements in the mediation of problems arising from the implementation of PRC measures.
10. Identify existing PRC measures (e.g. HN, IGO/NGO).
11. Assess effectiveness of existing PRC measures as required.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-57.10 Civil Affairs Support to Populace and Resources Control
2. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
3. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
4. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

CMO-PLEX-7001   CMO-PLEX-7009

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-6007

CMO-PLEX-7006: Provide Support Foreign Assistance

SUPPORTED MET(S):
 MCT 1.14   MCT 1.14.6   MCT 1.15.1.3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Foreign assistance is civil or military assistance rendered to a nation by the United States Government within that nation's territory based on agreements mutually concluded between the US and that nation. Foreign assistance supports the HN by promoting sustainable development and growth of responsive institutions.

CONDITION: Given a mission and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To promote sustainable development, growth of responsive institutions, and long-term regional stability in accordance with ATP 3-57.30 chapter 1.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
 1. Provide inputs into the commander's planning process.
 2. Coordinate with SJA to ensure compliance with NA regulations, laws and directives.
 3. Conduct civil reconnaissance to determine scope of problem as required.
 4. Conduct interorganizational cooperation.
 5. Evaluate measures of performance as required.
 6. Evaluate measures of effectiveness as required.
 7. Support the execution of selected NA operations and activities as required.
 8. Transition to follow-on organizations as required.

REFERENCES:
 1. ATP 3-57.30 Civil Affairs Support to Nation Assistance
 2. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
 3. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
 4. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

   PREREQUISITE EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-7001

   INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-6009

CMO-PLEX-7007: Provide Support Noncombatant Evacuation Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):
 MCT 1.13.2.2   MCT 5.5.6

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Noncombatant evacuation operations (NEOs) are conducted to assist the Department of State (DOS) in evacuating U.S. citizens, Department of Defense (DOD) civilian personnel, and designated host nation (HN) and third country nationals whose lives are in danger from locations in a foreign nation to an appropriate safe haven. Although normally considered in connection with hostile action, evacuation may also be conducted in anticipation of, or in response to, any natural or manmade disaster.

CONDITION: Given mission and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To provide noncombatants with protection, evacuation to, and welfare in a safe haven in accordance with JP 3-68, Chapter 1.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
 1. Provide inputs to the commander's planning process.
 2. Perform liaison between DOS and U.S. forces.
 3. Support the operation of evacuation sites, holding areas for non-AMCITS denied evacuation and reception or processing stations.
 4. Assist in the identification of U.S. citizens and others to be evacuated.
 5. Screen/brief evacuees.
 6. Integrate with related capabilities (IO and PA).
 7. Mitigate civilian interference with operations.
 8. Assist in safe haven activities.
 9. Execute transition operations to follow-on organizations as required.

REFERENCES:
 1. F-77 DOS F-77 Report
 2. JP 3-13 Information Operations
 3. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
 4. JP 3-68 Noncombatant Evacuation Operations
 5. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
 6. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations
 7. State Department Emergency Action Plan

CHAINED EVENTS:

   PREREQUISITE EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-7001

   INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-4014

CMO-PLEX-7008: Provide Support to Foreign Humanitarian Assistance Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.14   MCT 1.15.1.2   MCT 5.7.6
MCT 6.1.1.2.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Activities conducted outside the United States and its
territories to directly relieve or reduce human suffering, disease, hunger,
or privation.

CONDITION: Given a mission and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To relieve or reduce the results of natural or manmade disasters
or endemic conditions that might present a serious threat to life or that can
result in great damage to or loss of property in accordance with MCRP 3-
03A.1, Chapter 5.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
 1. Provide inputs into the commander's planning process.
 2. Conduct civil reconnaissance to determine scope of problem as
     required.
 3. Assess effectiveness of existing FHA activities as required.
 4. Conduct interorganizational cooperation.
 5. Identify available assets/resources.
 6. Evaluate measures of performance as required.
 7. Evaluate measures of effectiveness as required.
 8. Support the execution of selected FHA operations and activities as
     required.
 9. Transition to follow-on organizations as required.

REFERENCES:
 1. JP 3-29 Foreign Humanitarian Assistance
 2. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
 3. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
 4. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

   PREREQUISITE EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-7001

   INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-6010

CMO-PLEX-7009: Conduct Civil Preparation of the Battlespace

SUPPORTED MET(S):
 MCT 1.15.1.4   MCT 2.1.2.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: CPB is an analytical method used to examine the Civil Operating Environment. CPB analyzes different aspects of civil information and assesses the civil impact of friendly, adversary, external actors, and the local populace on MAGTF operations.

CONDITION: Given a CA element, higher headquarters order(s), commander's initial planning guidance and an area of operations.

STANDARD: To provide a comprehensive understanding of the Civil Operating Environment in order to develop a Civil Environment Model that informs decision makers of possible civil actions that may impact MAGTF missions in accordance with MCWP 3-33.1 Ch5.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Define the civil operating environment (i.e. ASCOPE/PMESII).
2. Analyze the civil operating environment.
3. Develop a civil environment model.
4. Determine civil actions.

REFERENCES:
1. DOD-GIRH-2634-001-08 Cultural Generic Information Requirements Handbook (C-GIRH)
2. MCIA Urban GIRH MCIA Urban Generic Information Requirements Handbook
3. MCRP 2-10B.1 Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace
4. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
5. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-7001

    INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-6012

CMO-PLEX-7010: Provide Civil Affairs Input to the Commander's Planning Process

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.15.2	MCT 5.2	MCT 5.2.2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: To integrate civil planning considerations into MAGTF planning to promote understanding among the commander, his staff, and subordinate commanders regarding the nature of the given problem from a civil prospective and options for solving it.

CONDITION: Given higher headquarters order, commander's initial planning guidance, and an area of operations.

STANDARD: To support the commander's decision making by providing an enhanced understanding of the operating environment and the nature of the problem in order to identify an appropriate solution in accordance with MCWP 5-1.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct CPB as required.
2. Provide input to the Commander's orientation brief.
3. Provide CA support to problem framing.
4. Establish a Green Cell as required.
5. Provide CA support to COA development.
6. Provide CA support to COA wargame.
7. Provide CA support to COA comparison and decision.
8. Provide CA support to orders development.
9. Provide CA support to transition.
10. Adapt CA inputs to external planning processes as required.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
2. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
3. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

>   **PREREQUISITE EVENTS:** CMO-PLEX-7001

>   **INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** CMO-PLEX-6014

CMO-PLEX-7011: Conduct CMO Task Force Activities

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.15.1.2	MCT 2.1.2.4	MCT 5.2.2.3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: A CMO Task Force, such as a Joint CMO Task Force (JCMOTF) or Combined Joint CMO Task Force (CJCMOTF), centralizes and coordinates CMO in order to achieve the effects of the commander and country team. Reasons why a CTF may be established could include: requirements to meet a specific CMO contingency mission or support humanitarian or nation assistance ops, a theater campaign of limited duration, or a longer duration CMO concurrent with subsequent to regional or general conflict. Have direct control over forces. Units are composed from more than one military department or nation to carry out CMO.

CONDITION: Given an order, commander's initial planning guidance, and assigned forces.

STANDARD: To coordinate CMO in the operations area in accordance with JP 3-57.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Form the CMO task force.
2. Provide command functions for assigned forces.
3. Provide support for assigned forces.
4. Plan CMO in the operations area.
5. Coordinate CMO in the operations area.
6. Integrate forces and capabilities necessary to accomplish the assigned mission.
7. Advise commander on CJTF policy, funding JIIM or interorganizational, operational and strategic implications.
8. Direct CMO
9. Coordinate with interorganizational partners
10. Transition to HN or follow-on forces.

REFERENCES: JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

> **PREREQUISITE EVENTS:**
> CMO-PLEX-7010   CMO-PLEX-7010

CMO-PLEX-7012: Provide Civil Affairs Support to Operations in the Information Environment

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.4.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The integrated planning and employment of MAGTF, Naval, Joint, and Interagency information capabilities, resources and activities that enhance the Marine Corps Single Battle concept and provide defensive, offensive, and exploitative effects and support in order to operate, fight, and win in and through a contested Information Environment. Civil Affairs supports planning and execution of inform operations, influence operations, and the planning of deceptions operations.

CONDITION: Given a mission and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To provide defensive, offensive, and exploitative effects and support in order to operate, fight, and win in and through a contested Information Environment.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Provide support to IE function: Information Environment Battlespace Awareness.
2. Provide planning and execution support to IE function: Attack and Exploit Networks, Systems and Information.
3. Provide planning and execution support to IE function: Inform Domestic and International Audiences.
4. Provide planning and execution support to IE function: Influence Foreign Target Audience.

5. Provide planning support to IE function: Deceive Adversary Target Audiences.
6. Provide planning and execution support to IE function: Control Information Capabilities, Resources and Activities.

REFERENCES:
1. GTA 41-01-001; Oct 2002 Civil Affairs Planning and Execution Guide
2. GTA 41-01-004; Sept 2007 Joint Civil Affairs Operations and Joint Civil-Military Operations Planning Guide
3. ISBN 978-1-908176-00-4 The Sphere Project 2011 (Third Edition)
4. JP 3-08 Interorganizational Cooperation
5. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
6. MCFC 5-5 MAGTF Information Environment Operations Concept of Employment
7. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
8. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations
9. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-6016

4005. 6000-LEVEL EVENTS

CMO-PLEX-6001: Conduct Civil Information Management Activities

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.15.1.4	MCT 2.1.3.5	MCT 2.3.2
MCT 2.4.1	MCT 2.4.2	MCT 2.4.3

EVALUATION-CODED: YES   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: CIM is the process whereby civil information is gathered, entered into a database, analyzed, and internally fused with other data sources from the supported element, higher headquarters, interagency, multinational, HN, IGO, NGO, and IPI partners.

CONDITION: Given a mission and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To improve the commander's awareness and understanding of the civil component of the operating environment in accordance with JP 3-57 appendix C.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Identify information requirements/responsibilities/integration.
2. Establish the CIM process.
3. Develop civil information collection plan.
4. Collect civil information.
5. Supervise civil reconnaissance as required.
6. Consolidate all civil information.
7. Develop the civil dimensions of the Common Operational Picture (COP).
8. Analyze civil information.
9. Generate civil information products.

10. Disseminate civil information.
11. Provide input into Boards, Bureaus, Centers, Cells, and Working Groups (B2C2WG).

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
2. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
3. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

   INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-4001

CMO-PLEX-6002: Conduct an Assessment

SUPPORTED MET(S):
 MCT 1.15.1.4   MCT 2.1.3.5   MCT 2.2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The purpose is to determine current conditions, compare them to a defined norm and established standards, and identify needs or requirements the CMO planner and/or CA team can address. These operations rely on an understanding and consideration of the target audience and their associated social, cultural, political, economic, and organizational rules, norms, and beliefs. Analyzing the information produced up to this point should facilitate an understanding 703 of potential civil actions in the operational environment. This includes the needs and requirements of the supported commander or organization associated with the mission, and the local populace. (MCCMOS Circular Marine Civil Affairs Operations)

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order(s), commander's initial planning guidance, and an area of operations.

STANDARD: To validate, update and provide additional data to fill existing information gaps from the area study and other sources. (MCCMOS Circular Marine Civil Affairs Operations)

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Identify priority information requirements (PIRs).
2. Review area studies.
3. Identify sources of information to satisfy requirements.
4. Coordinate with interorganizational partners.
5. Identify type of assessment(s) required.
6. Conduct civil reconnaissance as required.
7. Compare relevancy of the results to objectives and indicators.
8. Implement the CIM process.
9. Develop measures of performance as required.
10. Develop measures of effectiveness as required.
11. Recommend civil based CCIRs.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
2. MCCMOS Circular 3-0 MAGTF Civil Military Operations
3. MCCMOS Circular 3-1 Civil Affairs Operations
4. MCCMOS Circular 3-1.2 Civil Reconnaissance
5. MCCMOS Circular 3-3 Stability Assessment Framework
6. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
7. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-6001

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-4003

CMO-PLEX-6003: Produce an Area Study

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.15.1.4	MCT 1.15.4	MCT 2.1.2.5
MCT 2.1.3.5		

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: CA area studies are normally prepared in support of a combatant commander's, joint task force's, or theater service component's contingency or theater campaign plan processes. (MCCMOS Civil Reconnaissance Circular)

CONDITION: Given commander's intent, and an area of operations.

STANDARD: Inform planning (tactical, fires, intelligence, etc.) by identifying civil considerations of a defined area maintaining the seven information quality characteristics (accuracy, relevance, timeliness, usability, completeness, brevity, security). (MCCMOS Civil Reconnaissance Circular)

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Review theater campaign plan.
2. Review component support plan.
3. Review integrated country strategy.
4. Review country development cooperation strategy (USAID).
5. Coordinate with intelligence section throughout.
6. Gather information (open source research).
7. Produce the general section of the area study (geography, history, people, U.S. interests and foreign nation support).
8. Produce the remainder of the area study based on the 14 functional areas (public administration, cultural relations, civilian supply, legal, public safety, economic development, food and agriculture, environmental management, public health, public transportation, public works and utilities, public communication, public education and civil information).
9. Generate civil information products.

10. Disseminate civil information.
11. Provide input into Boards, Bureaus, Centers, Cells, and Working Groups (B2C2WG).

REFERENCES:
1. https://www.usaid.gov/results-and-data/planning/country-strategies-cdcs USAID
2. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
3. MCCMOS Circular 3.2 Civil Preparation of the Battlespace
4. MCCMOS Circular 3-0 MAGTF Civil Military Operations
5. MCCMOS Circular 3-1.2 Civil Reconnaissance
6. MCCMOS Circular 3-1.4 Civil Information Management
7. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
8. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations
9. MCTP 3-30B Information Management

CHAINED EVENTS:

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-4001

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-4004

CMO-PLEX-6004: Operate a Civil Military Operations Center

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.15   MCT 1.15.1.4   MCT 5.5.1.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The CMOC is the location for assessment, planning, coordination, knowledge management (collaboration, information management, and information sharing), integration, deconfliction of CMO, and numerous other activities.

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, interpreters (as required), and security support (as required).

STANDARD: To assist in the coordination of activities of engaged military forces with other USG agencies, NGOs, IGOs, local governmental leaders, or civilian populations in accordance with MCWP 3-33.1 Chapter 4.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Establish a CMOC.
2. Review supported units IM Plan/Annex U.
3. Facilitate civil-military efforts with interorganizational agencies and indigenous population.
4. Coordinate civilian support requests.
5. Integrate CMOC operations with primary and special staff sections as required.
6. Ensure relevant civil information is integrated into the CIM process.
7. Support transition activities as required.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-08 Interorganizational Cooperation
2. JP 3-13 Information Operations
3. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
4. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
5. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-6001

    INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-4005

CMO-PLEX-6005: Support Military Government Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):
 MCT 1.14   MCT 1.15.1.5

EVALUATION-CODED: YES   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Military Government Operations are executed by Civil Affairs to provide expertise in the civil sector functions in order to establish transitional military authority or conduct support to civil administration. SCA helps continue or stabilize management by a governing body of a foreign nation's civil structure by assisting an established government or by establishing military authority over an occupied population. Support to civil administration consists of planning, coordinating, advising, or assisting with those activities that reinforce or restore a civil administration that supports U.S. and multinational objectives.

CONDITION: Given a mission and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To reinforce or restore a civil administration in accordance with JP 3-57.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Provide inputs into the commander's planning process.
2. Assess the IPI capabilities.
3. Support capacity building of IPI across lines of operation.
4. Conduct interorganizational cooperation.
5. Evaluate measures of performance as required.
6. Evaluate measures of effectiveness as required.
7. Assist in the mediation of problems arising from the execution of support to civil administration operations.
8. Support the execution of selected operations and activities as required.
9. Support transition activities as required.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations

2. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
3. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-6001

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-4006

CMO-PLEX-6006: Provide Defense Support of Civil Authorities

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.15.1.8

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Support provided by U.S. federal military forces, DOD civilians, DOD contract personnel, DOD component asses, and National Guard forces (when the Secretary of Defense (SECDEF), in coordination with the governors of the affected states, elects and requests to use those forces in Title 32, United States Code) in emergencies law enforcement support, and other domestic activities, or from qualifying entities for special events.

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order(s), commander's initial planning guidance, and an area of operations.

STANDARD: To save lives, prevent human suffering, or mitigate great property damage in accordance with MCWP 3-36.2. Chapter 1.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Review the legal and express limitation placed on the scope of the federal military's role and awareness of the legal considerations and the legal authority under which they are operating.
2. Provide inputs to the commander's planning process.
3. Coordinate with joint, federal, state, and local agencies.
4. Conduct civil reconnaissance to determine the scope of the problem as required.
5. Identify resources/shortfalls.
6. Develop measures of performance as required.
7. Develop measures of effectiveness as required.
8. Support the execution of assigned DSCA activities as required.
9. Transition to follow-on organizations as required.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
2. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
3. MCRP 3-30.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Defense Support of Civil Authorities and Integrating with National Guard Civil Support
4. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

   PREREQUISITE EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-6001

   INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-4007

CMO-PLEX-6007: Provide Support to Populace and Resources Control

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.14	MCT 1.14.6	MCT 1.15.1.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: PRC consists of two distinct, yet linked, components: populace control and resources control. These controls are normally a responsibility of indigenous civil governments. During times of civil or military emergency, proper authorities define, enact, and enforce PRC. For practical and security reasons, military forces employ populace control measures and resources control measures of some type and to varying degrees in military operations across the range of military operations.

CONDITION: Given a mission, and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To provide security for the populace, mobilize human resources, deny personnel to the enemy, Detect and reduce the effectiveness of enemy agents, regulate the movement and consumption of material resources, mobilize material resources, and deny material to the enemy in accordance with MCRP 3-03A.1, Chapter 5.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Identify existing PRC measures (e.g. HN, IGO/NGO).
2. Provide inputs into the commander's planning process.
3. Conduct interorganizational cooperation.
4. Provide recommendations on how to implement and disseminate PRC measures.
5. Develop measures of performance as required.
6. Develop measures of effectiveness as required.
7. Support the execution of selected PRC operations and activities as required.
8. Assist through civil engagements in the mediation of problems arising.
9. Assess effectiveness of existing PRC measures as required.
10. Support transition activities as required.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-57.10 Civil Affairs Support to Populace and Resources Control
2. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
3. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
4. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-6001

    INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-4008

CMO-PLEX-6008: Conduct Dislocated Civilians Support Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):
 MCT 1.15.1.1   MCT 1.15.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: DC operations pertain to those actions required to move civilians out of harm's way or to safeguard a displaced population in the aftermath of a disaster (natural and/or man-made). (JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations)

CONDITION: Given a mission, and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To minimize civilian interference with military operations and to protect civilians from operations. (JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations)

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1.   Identify the vulnerable populations.
2.   Evaluate existing HN and international community DC plans and operations as required.
3.   Advise the commander on DC control measures that would effectively support the military operation.
4.   Advise the Commander on the implementation of DC control measures.
5.   Coordinate the dissemination of information regarding control measures among the indigenous population.
6.   Assess measures of effectiveness as required.
7.   Coordinate selected DC operations and activities as required.
8.   Integrate government agencies, host nation, NGOs, and indigenous populations and institutions considerations throughout the planning process.
9.   Generate civil information products.
10. Disseminate civil information.
11. Coordinate liaison with controlling agencies.
12. Conduct transition activities.

REFERENCES:
1. U.S. Agency for International Development Field Operations Guide For Disaster Assessment and Response
2. ATP 3-57.10 Civil Affairs Support to Populace and Resources Control
3. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
4. MCCMOS Circular 3-1 Civil Affairs Operations
5. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

  PREREQUISITE EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-6001

CMO-PLEX-6009: Provide Support to Foreign Assistance

SUPPORTED MET(S):
 MCT 1.14   MCT 1.15.1.3

EVALUATION-CODED: YES   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Foreign assistance is civil or military assistance rendered to a nation by the USG within that nation's territory based on agreements mutually concluded between the US and that nation. Foreign assistance supports the HN by promoting sustainable development and growth of responsive institutions.

CONDITION: Given a mission and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To promote sustainable development, growth of responsive institutions, and long-term regional stability in accordance with ATP 3-57.30 chapter 1.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
 1.   Review U.S. security assistance program goals and theater campaign plan objectives as required.
 2.   Provide inputs into the commander's planning process.
 3.   Coordinate with SJA to ensure compliance with NA regulations, laws and directives.
 4.   Conduct civil reconnaissance to determine scope of problem as required.
 5.   Conduct interorganizational cooperation.
 6.   Develop measures of performance as required.
 7.   Develop measures of effectiveness as required.
 8.   Support the execution of selected NA operations and activities as required.
 9.   Synchronize and/or deconflict NA projects with other SA programs.
 10. Conduct HCA projects in consonance with HN and Security Cooperation Office as required.
 11. Advise and/or assist Partner/HN military to plan, train for, and execute CMO appropriate missions as required.
 12. Transition to follow-on organizations as required.

REFERENCES:
 1. ATP 3-57.30 Civil Affairs Support to Nation Assistance
 2. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
 3. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
 4. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-6001

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-4009

CMO-PLEX-6010: Provide Support to Foreign Humanitarian Assistance Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.14   MCT 1.15.1.2   MCT 5.7.6
MCT 6.1.1.2.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Activities conducted outside the United States and its territories to directly relieve or reduce human suffering, disease, hunger, or privation.

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order(s), commander's initial planning guidance, and an area of operations.

STANDARD: To alleviate suffering of affected populations in accordance with CJCS objectives.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1.   Provide inputs into the commander's planning process.
2.   Conduct initial civil reconnaissance within 48 hours as required.
3.   Conduct initial assessments within 48 hours.
4.   Assess effectiveness of existing FHA activities as required.
5.   Establish liaison with civil society and interorganizational stakeholders within 72 hours.
6.   Identify FHA requirements within 72 hours.
7.   Establish a Coordination center within 96 hours as required.
8.   Identify resources/shortfalls.
9.   Develop measures of performance as required.
10. Develop measures of effectiveness as required.
11. Support the execution of selected FHA operations and activities as required.
12. Support transition activities as required.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-29 Foreign Humanitarian Assistance
2. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
3. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
4. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

   PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
    CMO-PLEX-6001   CMO-PLEX-6004

   INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-4015

CMO-PLEX-6011: Protect Cultural Property

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.15.1.4   MCT 1.15.1.7   MCT 4.6.2.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Develop plans for, and provide recommendations to the commander for protecting, preserving, and coordinating a chain of custody for significant cultural property and facilities in the aftermath of a disaster (natural and/or manmade). (MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations)

CONDITION: Given a mission, area assessment and commander's intent.

STANDARD: So Arts, Monuments, and Archives (AMA)/cultural property are secure from intentional or gratuitous destruction, theft or damage in accordance with federal and international law. (MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations)

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1.   Establish liaison with the HN's AMA agencies.
2.   Identify the locations of AMA that are in imminent danger of destruction in the Area of Operations (AO).
3.   Develop plans for the protection of cultural property as required.
4.   Update Protected Target List, as required.
5.   Conduct inventory of AMA.
6.   Document AMA inventory for storage and transportation.
7.   Recommend preservation and safeguarding priority.
8.   Assist international and HN agencies in determining cultural property ownership.
9.   Support transition activities to international and HN cultural property systems and agencies as required.
10. Generate civil information products.
11. Disseminate civil information.
12. Coordinate liaison with controlling agencies.

REFERENCES:
1. GTA 41-01-001; Oct 2002 Civil Affairs Planning and Execution Guide
2. GTA 41-01-002; August 2009 Civil Affairs Arts, Monuments, and Archives (AMA) Guide
3. HAGUE CONVENTION OF 1954 Protection of Cultural Property in the Event of Armed Conflict
4. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
5. MCCMOS Circular 3-1 Civil Affairs Operations
6. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
7. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations
8. UN United Nations Educational, Scientific, and Cultural Organization: Constitution

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
    CMO-PLEX-6001   CMO-PLEX-6002   CMO-PLEX-6003
    CMO-PLEX-6012

CMO-PLEX-6012: Conduct Civil Preparation of the Battlespace

SUPPORTED MET(S):
 MCT 1.15.1.4   MCT 2.1.2.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: CPB is an analytical method used to examine the Civil Operating Environment. CPB analyzes different aspects of civil information and assesses the civil impact of friendly, adversary, external actors, and the local populace on MAGTF operations.

CONDITION: Given a CA element, higher headquarters order(s), commander's initial planning guidance and an area of operations.

STANDARD: To provide a comprehensive understanding of the Civil Operating Environment in order to develop a Civil Environment Model that informs decision makers of possible civil actions that may impact MAGTF missions in accordance with MCWP 3-33.1 Ch5.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
 1. Define the civil operating environment (i.e. ASCOPE/PMESII).
 2. Analyze the civil operating environment.
 3. Develop a civil environment model.
 4. Determine civil actions.

REFERENCES:
 1. DOD-GIRH-2634-001-08 Cultural Generic Information Requirements Handbook (C-GIRH)
 2. MCIA Urban GIRH MCIA Urban Generic Information Requirements Handbook
 3. MCRP 2-10B.1 Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace
 4. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
 5. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
    CMO-PLEX-6001   CMO-PLEX-6003

    INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-4016

CMO-PLEX-6013: Conduct Green Cell Activities

SUPPORTED MET(S):

 MCT 1.15.2   MCT 2.1.2.4   MCT 5.2.2.3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Green Cell is the commander's tool to consider the civil population's impact on MAGTF operations. The Green Cell is used throughout the planning process, focused on developing an understanding of friendly, neutral, adversary, and external actors impacts on the civil operating environment. It is used for testing, improving, and modifying friendly courses of action to influence the friendly effects on the civil environment, and to mitigate potential negative effects. At a minimum, during the Course of Action (COA) Wargame step of MCPP, the Green Cell provides for the independent will of the population. The cell articulates the actions and dynamics of selected individuals, groups, tangible assets, and societal-cultural factors in the civil environment, which may significantly impact friendly operations.

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order(s), commander's initial planning guidance, and an area of operations.

STANDARD: To provide the commander and staff with civil reactions for use in the COA wargame in accordance with MCTP 3-03A.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
 1. Establish the green cell.
 2. Develop civil environment model.
 3. Develop population support overlay as required.
 4. Develop social network analysis as required.
 5. Approve the civil environment model products for input into COA development.
 6. Conduct COA scenario analysis.
 7. Develop a synchronization matrix for input into COA wargaming.
 8. Generate civil information products.
 9. Disseminate civil information.
10. Brief civil reactions during COA wargaming turns.

REFERENCES:
 1. MCCMOS Circular 3-0 MAGTF Civil Military Operations
 2. MCCMOS Circular 3-1 Civil Affairs Operations
 3. MCCMOS Circular 3-2.1 Green Cell
 4. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations
 5. MSTP PAM 2-0.1 Red Cell - Green Cell

CHAINED EVENTS:

   PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
    CMO-PLEX-4016   CMO-PLEX-6001

CMO-PLEX-6014: Provide Civil Affairs Input to the Commander's Planning
Process

SUPPORTED MET(S):
 MCT 5.14.10   MCT 5.2.2

EVALUATION-CODED: YES   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: To integrate civil planning considerations into MAGTF planning
to promote understanding among the commander, his staff, and subordinate
commanders regarding the nature of the given problem from a civil prospective
and options for solving it.

CONDITION: Given higher headquarters order, commander's initial planning
guidance, and an area of operations.

STANDARD: To support the commander's decision making by providing an
enhanced understanding of the operating environment and the nature of the
problem in order to identify an appropriate solution in accordance with MCWP
5-1.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
 1.   Conduct CPB as required.
 2.   Provide input to the Commander's orientation brief.
 3.   Provide civil considerations to problem framing.
 4.   Establish a Green Cell as required.
 5.   Provide civil considerations to COA development.
 6.   Provide civil considerations COA wargame.
 7.   Provide civil considerations to COA comparison and decision.
 8.   Provide civil considerations to orders development.
 9.   Develop an Annex G as required.
 10. Provide civil considerations to transition
 11. Adapt CA inputs to external planning processes as required.

REFERENCES:
 1. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
 2. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
 3. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

   PREREQUISITE EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-6001

   INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-4017

CMO-PLEX-6015: Conduct a CMO Working Group

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.15.2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The CMO working group is a battle rhythm event that supports the commander and staff, accounts for the civil dimension of the battlespace, and synchronizes efforts. This is done by providing a shared understanding of the civil environment (Civil COP), identifying implications of changes in the civil environment on MAGTF operations, synchronizing CMO and engagements across the MAGTF and interagency, and ensures that CMO considerations/perspectives are incorporated into planning (COPs, FOPs, fires, FRAGOs, etc.). Outputs from the meeting, such as an updated CMO concept of support, engagement plan, or target nomination are fed into other B2C2WG meetings. (MCCMOS Circular Marine Air-Ground Task Force CMO Planning)

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order(s), commander's initial planning guidance, and an area of operations.

STANDARD: Inform planning (tactical, fires, intelligence, etc.) by identifying civil considerations through the integrated development of key documents. (MCCMOS Circular Marine Air-Ground Task Force CMO Planning)

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Establish the CMO WG on the B2C2WG schedule.
2. Assign working group responsibilities.
3. Conduct Civil Preparation of the Battlespace
4. Generate civil information products.
5. Disseminate civil information.
6. Provide input into the commander's planning process (as required)
7. Synchronize CMO within AO.
8. Provide required inputs into B2C2WGs.

REFERENCES:
1. Joint Focus Paper Joint Headquarters Organization, Staff Integration, and Battle Rhythm (July 2013)
2. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
3. MCCMOS Circular 3-0 MAGTF Civil Military Operations
4. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations
5. MSTP PAM 2-0.1 Red Cell - Green Cell

CMO-PLEX-6016: Provide Civil Affairs Support to Operations in the Information Environment

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.14.10

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The integrated planning and employment of MAGTF, Naval, Joint, and Interagency information capabilities, resources and activities that enhance the Marine Corps Single Battle concept and provide defensive, offensive, and exploitative effects and support in order to operate, fight, and win in and through a contested Information Environment. Civil Affairs supports planning and execution of inform operations, influence operations, and the planning of deceptions operations.

CONDITION: Given a mission and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To provide defensive, offensive, and exploitative effects and support in order to operate, fight, and win in and through a contested Information Environment.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Provide support to IE function: Information Environment Battlespace Awareness.
2. Provide planning and execution support to IE function: Attack and Exploit Networks, Systems and Information.
3. Provide planning and execution support to IE function: Inform Domestic and International Audiences.
4. Provide planning and execution support to IE function: Influence Foreign Target Audience.
5. Provide planning support to IE function: Deceive Adversary Target Audiences.
6. Provide planning and execution support to IE function: Control Information Capabilities, Resources and Activities.

REFERENCES:
1. GTA 41-01-001; Oct 2002 Civil Affairs Planning and Execution Guide
2. GTA 41-01-004; Sept 2007 Joint Civil Affairs Operations and Joint Civil-Military Operations Planning Guide
3. ISBN 978-1-908176-00-4 The Sphere Project 2011 (Third Edition)
4. JP 3-08 Interorganizational Cooperation
5. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
6. MCFC 5-5 MAGTF Information Environment Operations Concept of Employment
7. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
8. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations
9. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

   INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-4018

4006. 4000-LEVEL EVENTS

CMO-PLEX-4001: Conduct Civil Information Management Activities

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.15.1.4   MCT 2.1.3.5

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: CIM is the process whereby civil information is gathered, entered into a database, analyzed, and internally fused with other data sources from the supported element, higher headquarters, interagency, multinational, HN, IGO, NGO, and IPI partners.

CONDITION: Given higher headquarters order, commander's initial planning guidance, CIM systems, and an area of operations.

STANDARD: To improve the commander's awareness and understanding of the civil component of the operating environment in accordance with JP 3-57 appendix C.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
 1.   Identify information requirements/responsibilities/integration.
 2.   Establish the CIM process.
 3.   Develop civil information collection plan as required.
 4.   Collect civil information.
 5.   Conduct civil reconnaissance as required.
 6.   Consolidate all civil information.
 7.   Develop the civil dimensions of the Common Operational Picture (COP).
 8.   Analyze civil information.
 9.   Generate civil information products.
 10. Disseminate civil information.
 11. Provide input into Boards, Bureaus, Centers, Cells, and Working
      Groups (B2C2WG).

REFERENCES:
 1.   JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
 2.   MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
 3.   MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

---

CMO-PLEX-4002: Conduct Civil Reconnaissance

SUPPORTED MET(S):
 MCT 1.15.1.4   MCT 2.2.1.1   MCT 2.2.1.2
 MCT 2.2.2.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: A targeted, planned, and coordinated observation and evaluation of specific aspects of the environment such as areas, structures, capabilities, organizations, people, or events.

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, and an area study.

STANDARD: To provide the commander specific information on the civil component within the AO.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Review PIRs.
2. Develop CONOPS.
3. Coordinate with support element as required.
4. Coordinate with interorganizational partners/HN as required.
5. Prepare for interviews as required.
6. Conduct physical assessment(s) (ASCOPE).
7. Report essential elements of information.
8. Conduct a debrief as required.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
2. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
CMO-PLEX-4001   CMO-PLEX-4003

CMO-PLEX-4003: Conduct an Assessment

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.15.1.4   MCT 2.1.3.5   MCT 2.2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The purpose is to determine current conditions, compare them to a defined norm and established standards, and identify needs or requirements that the CMO planner and/or CA Team can address. This includes the needs and requirements of the supported commander or organization associated with the mission, and the local populace.

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order(s), commander's initial planning guidance, and an area of operations.

STANDARD: To validate, update and provide additional data to fill existing information gaps from the area study and other sources.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Identify priority information requirements (PIRs).
2. Review area studies.
3. Identify sources of information to satisfy requirements.
4. Coordinate with interorganizational partners.
5. Identify type of assessment(s) required.
6. Conduct civil reconnaissance as required.
7. Compare relevancy of the results to objectives and indicators.
8. Implement the CIM process.
9. Develop measures of performance as required.

10. Develop measures of effectiveness as required.
11. Recommend civil based CCIRs.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
2. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
3. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
    CMO-PLEX-4001   CMO-PLEX-4004

CMO-PLEX-4004: Produce an Area Study

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.15.1.4   MCT 2.1.2.5   MCT 2.1.3.5

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: CA area studies are normally prepared in support of a geographic combatant commander's, joint task force's, or theater Service component's contingency or theater campaign plan processes.

CONDITION: Given commander's intent, and an area of operations.

STANDARD: To enable the commander's decision making process and meets the seven information quality characteristics (accuracy, relevance, timeliness, usability, completeness, brevity, security) in accordance with MCWP 3-40.2 Chapter 2.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Review theater campaign plan.
2. Review component support plan.
3. Review integrated country strategy.
4. Review country development cooperation strategy (USAID).
5. Gather information (open source research).
6. Consolidate information for the general section of the area study (geography, history, people, U.S. interests and foreign nation support).
7. Produce the remainder of the area study based on the 14 functional areas (public administration, cultural relations, civilian supply, legal, public safety, economic development, food and agriculture, environmental management, public health, public transportation, public works and utilities, public communication, public education and civil information).

REFERENCES:
1. https://www.usaid.gov/results-and-data/planning/country-strategies-cdcs USAID
2. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures

3. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

   PREREQUISITE EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-4001

CMO-PLEX-4005: Operate a Civil Military Operations Center

SUPPORTED MET(S):
 MCT 1.15   MCT 5.5.1.1   MCT 6.1.1.2.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The CMOC is the location for assessment, planning, coordination, knowledge management (collaboration, information management, and information sharing), integration, deconfliction of CMO, and numerous other activities.

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, interpreters (as required), and security support (as required).

STANDARD: To assist in the coordination of activities of engaged military forces with other USG agencies, NGOs, IGOs, local governmental leaders, or civilian populations in accordance with MCWP 3-33.1 Chapter 4.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
 1. Establish a CMOC.
 2. Review supported units IM Plan/Annex U.
 3. Facilitate civil-military efforts with interorganizational agencies
     and indigenous population.
 4. Coordinate civilian support requests as required.
 5. Integrate CMOC operations with primary and special staff sections as
     required.
 6. Support transition activities as required.

REFERENCES:
 1. JP 3-08 Interorganizational Cooperation
 2. JP 3-13 Information Operations
 3. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
 4. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
 5. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

   PREREQUISITE EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-4001

CMO-PLEX-4006: Support Military Government Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.14   MCT 1.15.1.5

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Military Government Operations are executed by Civil Affairs to provide expertise in the civil sector functions in order to establish transitional military authority or conduct support to civil administration. SCA helps continue or stabilize management by a governing body of a foreign nation's civil structure by assisting an established government or by establishing military authority over an occupied population. Support to civil administration consists of planning, coordinating, advising, or assisting with those activities that reinforce or restore a civil administration that supports U.S. and multinational objectives.

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order(s), commander's initial planning guidance, and an area of operations.

STANDARD: To reinforce or restore a civil administration in accordance with MCWP 3-33.1 Ch. 1.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1.   Provide inputs into the commander's planning process.
2.   Assess the IPI capabilities.
3.   Support capacity building of IPI across lines of operation.
4.   Conduct interorganizational cooperation.
5.   Develop measures of performance as required.
6.   Develop measures of effectiveness as required.
7.   Evaluate measures of performance.
8.   Support the execution of selected operations and activities as required.
9.   Assist in the mediation of problems arising from the execution of support to civil administration operations.
10. Coordinate and synchronize collaborative SCA operations and activities as required.
11. Support transition activities as required.

REFERENCES:
1.   JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
2.   MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
3.   MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

   PREREQUISITE EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-4001

_____

CMO-PLEX-4007: Provide Defense Support of Civil Authorities

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.15.1.5   MCT 6.1.1.2.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Support provided by U.S. federal military forces, DOD civilians, DOD contract personnel, DOD component asses, and National Guard forces (when the Secretary of Defense (SECDEF), in coordination with the governors of the affected states, elects and requests to use those forces in Title 32, United States Code) in emergencies law enforcement support, and other domestic activities, or from qualifying entities for special events.

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order(s), commander's initial planning guidance, and an area of operations.

STANDARD: To save lives, prevent human suffering, or mitigate great property damage in accordance with MCWP 3-36.2. Chapter 1.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Review the legal and express limitation placed on the scope of the federal military's role and awareness of the legal considerations and the legal authority under which they are operating.
2. Provide inputs to the commander's planning process.
3. Coordinate activities with joint, federal, state, and local agencies.
4. Conduct civil reconnaissance to determine the scope of the problem as required.
5. Identify resources/shortfalls.
6. Develop measures of performance as required.
7. Develop measures of effectiveness as required.
8. Evaluate measures of performance as required.
9. Evaluate measures of effectiveness as required.
10. Support the execution of assigned DSCA activities as required.
11. Support transition activities as required.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
2. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
3. MCRP 3-30.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Defense Support of Civil Authorities and Integrating with National Guard Civil Support
4. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

  PREREQUISITE EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-4001

CMO-PLEX-4008: Provide Support to Populace and Resources Control

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.14   MCT 1.15.1.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: PRC consists of two distinct, yet linked, components: populace control and resources control. These controls are normally a responsibility of indigenous civil governments. During times of civil or military emergency, proper authorities define, enact, and enforce PRC. For practical and security reasons, military forces employ populace control measures and resources control measures of some type and to varying degrees in military operations across the range of military operations.

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order(s), commander's initial planning guidance, and an area of operations.

STANDARD: To provide security for the populace, mobilize human resources, deny personnel to the enemy, detect, and reduce the effectiveness of enemy agents, regulate the movement and consumption of material resources, mobilize material resources, and deny material to the enemy in accordance with MCRP 3-03A.1, Chapter 5.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Identify existing PRC measures (e.g. HN, IGO/NGO).
2. Provide inputs into the commander's planning process.
3. Conduct interorganizational cooperation.
4. Provide recommendations on how to implement and disseminate PRC measures.
5. Develop measures of performance as required.
6. Develop measures of effectiveness as required.
7. Evaluate measures of performance as required.
8. Evaluate measures of effectiveness as required.
9. Support the execution of selected PRC operations and activities as required.
10. Assist through civil engagements in the mediation of problems arising.
11. Assess effectiveness of existing PRC measures as required.
12. Support transition activities as required.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-57.10 Civil Affairs Support to Populace and Resources Control
2. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
3. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
4. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-4001

CMO-PLEX-4009: Provide Support Foreign Assistance

SUPPORTED MET(S):
 MCT 1.14   MCT 1.15.1.3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Foreign assistance is civil or military assistance rendered to a nation by the United States Government within that nation's territory based on agreements mutually concluded between the US and that nation. Foreign assistance supports the HN by promoting sustainable development and growth of responsive institutions.

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order(s), commander's initial planning guidance, and an area of operations.

STANDARD: Promote sustainable development, growth of responsive institutions, and long-term regional stability in accordance with ATP 3-57.30 chapter 1.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Review U.S. security assistance program goals and theater campaign plan objectives as required.
2. Provide inputs into the commander's planning process.
3. Coordinate with SJA to ensure compliance with NA regulations, laws and directives.
4. Conduct civil reconnaissance to determine scope of problem as required.
5. Conduct interorganizational cooperation.
6. Develop measures of performance as required.
7. Develop measures of effectiveness as required.
8. Evaluate measures of performance as required.
9. Evaluate measures of effectiveness as required.
10. Support the execution of selected NA operations and activities as required.
11. Synchronize and/or deconflict NA projects with other SA programs.
12. Conduct HCA projects in consonance with HN and Security Cooperation Office as required.
13. Advise and/or assist Partner/HN military to plan, train for, and execute CMO appropriate missions as required.
14. Support transition activities as required.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-57.30 Civil Affairs Support to Nation Assistance
2. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
3. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
4. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

| CMO-PLEX-4001 | CMO-PLEX-4010 | CMO-PLEX-4011 |
| CMO-PLEX-4012 | CMO-PLEX-4013 | |

CMO-PLEX-4010: Develop Partner Nation Forces

SUPPORTED MET(S):
 MCT 1.15.1.3   MCT 1.17

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: To train, assess, advise and/or assist Partner Nation Forces in planning, coordination and execution of operations and exercises in support of U.S. and Partner Nation military or political objectives, in concert with the Combatant commander's (CCDR) efforts.

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order(s), commander's initial planning guidance, and an area of operations.

STANDARD: To foster partnership capacity and enhance stability within a designated region or country.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
 1.   Identify interorganizational partners.
 2.   Identify shortfalls in existing programs capabilities.
 3.   Identify civil center of gravity (COG) within the AO.
 4.   Identify cultural conflicts.
 5.   Review HN internal defense and development program (IDAD).
 6.   Develop a recommended program list.
 7.   Liaise with interorganizational partners.
 8.   Choose a program for implementation.
 9.   Develop a plan to implement program.
 10. Develop measures of performance as required.
 11. Develop measures of effectiveness as required.
 12. Evaluate measures of performance as required.
 13. Evaluate measures of effectiveness as required.
 14. Develop and/or update training materials/plan.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-03D.1 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Advising Foreign Forces

CHAINED EVENTS:

   PREREQUISITE EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-4001

CMO-PLEX-4011: Conduct Humanitarian and Civic Assistance

SUPPORTED MET(S):
 MCT 1.15.1.2   MCT 1.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: HCA programs encompass planned activities and are limited by law to the following: medical, surgical, dental, and veterinary care provided in areas of the country that are rural or are underserved by medical, surgical, dental, and veterinary professionals, respectively, including education, training, and technical assistance related to the care provided; construction of rudimentary surface transportation systems; well drilling and construction of basic sanitation facilities; and rudimentary construction and repair of public facilities.

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order(s), commander's initial planning guidance, and an area of operations.

STANDARD: To promote the security interests of both the U.S. and the country in which the activities are to be carried out and the specific operational readiness skills of the members of the U.S. forces participating in the activities which complement but do not duplicate any other form of social or economic assistance provided by the U.S.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Review U.S. security assistance program goals and theater campaign plan objectives as required.
2. Provide inputs into the commander's planning process.
3. Coordinate with SJA to ensure compliance with regulations, laws and directives.
4. Conduct civil reconnaissance to determine scope of problem as required.
5. Conduct interorganizational cooperation as required.
6. Develop measures of performance as required.
7. Develop measures of effectiveness as required.
8. Synchronize and/or deconflict HCA projects with other SA programs.
9. Conduct HCA projects in consonance with HN and Security Cooperation Office as required.
10. Support transition activities as required.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures

CHAINED EVENTS:

   PREREQUISITE EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-4001

CMO-PLEX-4012: Provide Support to Security Force Assistance

SUPPORTED MET(S):
 MCT 5.5.5   MCT 5.5.5.2.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: SFA is the DOD's contribution to a unified action effort to support and augment the development of the capacity and capability of foreign security forces (FSF) and their supporting institutions to facilitate the achievement of specific objectives shared by the USG.

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order(s), commander's initial planning guidance, and an area of operations.

STANDARD: To enhance the capabilities and capacities of a partner nation (or regional security organization) by providing training, equipment, advice, and assistance.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Review U.S. security assistance program goals and theater campaign plan objectives as required.
2. Conduct interorganizational cooperation as required.
3. Assess HN security forces CMO capabilities.
4. Provide inputs into the commander's planning process.
5. Coordinate with SJA to ensure compliance with regulations, laws and directives.
6. Develop measures of performance as required.
7. Develop measures of effectiveness as required.
8. Develop HN security force CMO training as required.
9. Advise HN security force in CMO as required.
10. Support transition activities as required.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-4001

CMO-PLEX-4013: Provide Support to Military Civic Action

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.15   MCT 1.15.1.5

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: MCA is the use of predominantly indigenous military personnel to conduct construction projects, support missions, and services useful to the local population. These activities may involve U.S. supervision and advice but will normally be conducted by the local military. MCA is an essential part of military support to FID to assist the local government in developing capabilities to provide for the security and well-being of its own population.

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order(s), commander's initial planning guidance, and an area of operations.

STANDARD: To improve the host nation infrastructure and the living conditions of the local populace, while enhancing the legitimacy of the host nation government.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Review U.S. security assistance program goals and theater campaign plan objectives as required.
2. Provide inputs into the commander's planning process.
3. Coordinate with SJA to ensure compliance with regulations, laws and directives.
4. Conduct civil reconnaissance to determine scope of problem as required.
5. Conduct interorganizational cooperation as required.
6. Develop measures of performance as required.
7. Develop measures of effectiveness as required.
8. Synchronize and/or deconflict MCA projects with other SA programs.
9. Conduct MCA projects in consonance with HN and Security Cooperation Office as required.
10. Support transition activities as required.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-4001

CMO-PLEX-4014: Provide Support to Noncombatant Evacuation Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.13.2.2   MCT 5.5.6

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Noncombatant evacuation operations (NEOs) are conducted to assist the Department of State (DOS) in evacuating U.S. citizens, Department of Defense (DOD) civilian personnel, and designated host nation (HN) and third country nationals whose lives are in danger from locations in a foreign nation to an appropriate safe haven. Although normally considered in connection with hostile action, evacuation may also be conducted in anticipation of, or in response to, any natural or manmade disaster.

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order(s), commander's initial planning guidance, Embassy's Emergency Action Plan (EAP), and an area of operations.

STANDARD: To provide noncombatants with protection, evacuation to, and welfare in a safe haven in accordance with an Embassy's EAP.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Review Embassy's EAP and F77.
2. Provide inputs to the commander's planning process.

3. Perform liaison between DOS and U.S. forces.
4. Support the operation of evacuation sites, holding areas for non-AMCITS denied evacuation and reception or processing stations.
5. Assist in the identification of U.S. citizens and others to be evacuated.
6. Screen/brief evacuees.
7. Integrate with related capabilities (IO and PA).
8. Mitigate civilian interference with operations.
9. Assist in safe haven activities.
10. Execute transition operations to follow-on organizations as required.

REFERENCES:
1. F-77 DOS F-77 Report
2. JP 3-13 Information Operations
3. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
4. JP 3-68 Noncombatant Evacuation Operations
5. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
6. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations
7. State Department Emergency Action Plan

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-4001

CMO-PLEX-4015: Provide Support to Foreign Humanitarian Assistance Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.14	MCT 1.15.1.2	MCT 5.7.6
MCT 6.1.1.2.1		

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Activities conducted outside the United States and its territories to directly relieve or reduce human suffering, disease, hunger, or privation.

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order(s), commander's initial planning guidance, and an area of operations.

STANDARD: To alleviate suffering of affected populations in accordance with CJCS objectives.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Provide inputs into the commander's planning process.
2. Conduct initial civil reconnaissance within 48 hours as required.
3. Conduct initial assessments within 48 hours.
4. Assess effectiveness of existing FHA activities as required.
5. Establish liaison with civil society and interorganizational stakeholders within 72 hours.
6. Identify FHA requirements within 72 hours.
7. Establish a Coordination center within 96 hours as required.

8. Identify resources/shortfalls.
9. Develop measures of performance as required.
10. Develop measures of effectiveness as required.
11. Evaluate measures of performance as required.
12. Evaluate measures of effectiveness as required.
13. Support the execution of selected FHA operations and activities as required.
14. Support transition activities as required.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-29 Foreign Humanitarian Assistance
2. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
3. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
4. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

   PREREQUISITE EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-4001

CMO-PLEX-4016: Conduct Civil Preparation of the Battlespace

SUPPORTED MET(S):
 MCT 1.15.1.4   MCT 2.1.2.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: 'The CMO planners conduct CIPB to assess the impact of friendly, adversary, and other actors, as well as the local populace, on the CONOPS and end state. The CIPB helps planners to understand relationships within interrelated political, military, economic, social, information, and infrastructure systems relevant to MAGTF operations' (MCTP 3-03A, pg 3-10).

CONDITION: Given a CA element, higher headquarters order(s), higher headquarters IPB, commander's initial planning guidance, and local IPB.

STANDARD: To identify possible civil reactions, key personnel, key infrastructure, and provide insight into possible adversary COAs that could impact friendly force operations, within a given planning timeline. (MCTP 3-03A, pg 3-11).

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Review HQ and HHQ products.
2. Analyze the civil operating environment.
3. Identify key personnel and infrastructure.
4. Develop a possible civil reaction.
5. Support development of possible adversary COAs.
6. Identify intelligence gaps.
7. Recommend PIRs.
8. Provide recommendations/assessment to the Commander.
9. Support development of collection requirements.

REFERENCES:
1. Operational Culture for the Warfighter by Barak A. Salmoni and Paula Holmes-Eber
2. MCRP 2-10B.1 Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace
3. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
    CMO-PLEX-4001   CMO-PLEX-4004

CMO-PLEX-4017: Provide Civil Affairs Input to the Commander's Planning Process

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.15.2   MCT 5.2   MCT 5.2.2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: To integrate civil planning considerations into MAGTF planning to promote understanding among the commander, his staff, and subordinate commanders regarding the nature of the given problem from a civil prospective and options for solving it.

CONDITION: Given higher headquarters order, commander's initial planning guidance, and an area of operations.

STANDARD: To support the commander's decision making by providing an enhanced understanding of the operating environment and the nature of the problem in order to identify an appropriate solution in accordance with MCWP 5-1.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct CPB as required.
2. Provide input into the Commander's orientation brief.
3. Provide civil considerations to problem framing.
4. Provide input to a Green Cell as required.
5. Provide civil considerations to COA development.
6. Provide civil considerations COA wargame.
7. Provide civil considerations to COA comparison and decision.
8. Provide civil considerations to orders development.
9. Develop an Annex G as required.
10. Provide civil considerations to transition
11. Adapt CA inputs to external planning processes as required.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
2. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
3. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
     CMO-PLEX-4001   CMO-PLEX-4016

CMO-PLEX-4018: Provide Civil Affairs Support to Operations in the Information Environment

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.14.10

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The integrated planning and employment of MAGTF, Naval, Joint, and Interagency information capabilities, resources and activities that enhance the Marine Corps Single Battle concept and provide defensive, offensive, and exploitative effects and support in order to operate, fight, and win in and through a contested Information Environment. Civil Affairs supports planning and execution of inform operations, influence operations, and the planning of deceptions operations.

CONDITION: Given a mission and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To provide defensive, offensive, and exploitative effects and support in order to operate, fight, and win in and through a contested Information Environment.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Provide support to IE function: Information Environment Battlespace Awareness.
2. Provide planning and execution support to IE function: Attack and Exploit Networks, Systems and Information.
3. Provide planning and execution support to IE function: Inform Domestic and International Audiences.
4. Provide planning and execution support to IE function: Influence Foreign Target Audience.
5. Provide planning support to IE function: Deceive Adversary Target Audiences.
6. Provide planning and execution support to IE function: Control Information Capabilities, Resources and Activities.

REFERENCES:
1. GTA 41-01-001; Oct 2002 Civil Affairs Planning and Execution Guide
2. GTA 41-01-004; Sept 2007 Joint Civil Affairs Operations and Joint Civil-Military Operations Planning Guide
3. ISBN 978-1-908176-00-4 The Sphere Project 2011 (Third Edition)
4. JP 3-08 Interorganizational Cooperation
5. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
6. MCFC 5-5 MAGTF Information Environment Operations Concept of Employment
7. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
8. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations
9. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-4001

MISO-OPS-4001: Employ an Expeditionary MISO Detachment

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.4.1.3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

CONDITION: Given a supported unit, and a MISO Detachment.

STANDARD: Integrate MISO elements into the supported unit's operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
 1. Determine assigned MISO Detachments abilities and restrictions.
 2. Supervise planning integration, and serve as part of the supported
     unit's staff.
 3. Integrate with the supported units planning teams and relevant
     working groups, as required.
 4. Submit information requirements to the supported unit's intelligence
     sections.
 5. Establish lines of communication with the appropriate MCIOC Regional
     Support Team (RST) to facilitate reach back support.
 6. Identify MISO approval process.
 7. Identify pre-approved MISO programs.
 8. Exercise C2 of subordinate EMTS.
 9. Supervise Series development.
10. Supervise MISO Series execution.
11. Verify Pre-combat checks (PCC) and Pre-Combat Inspections (PCI) are
     conducted on all MISO Equipment, if applicable.
12. Determine MISO objectives.
13. Monitor MISO effects in the information environment.

REFERENCES:
 1. FM 3-53 MILITARY INFORMATION SUPPORT OPERATIONS
 2. JP 3-13.2 Military Information Support Operations
 3. MCTP 3-32C Psychological Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:
 MISO-ASES-3001   MISO-OPS-3001   MISO-PDD-3001
 MISO-PLAN-3001   MISO-SDEV-3001   MISO-SDEV-3002
 MISO-TAA-3001

MISO-OPS-4002: Employ an Expeditionary PSYOP Detachment

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.4.1.3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Expeditionary PSYOP Detachment exercises command and control over its assigned teams, monitors their status, and provides assistance in planning as needed. (ATP 3-53.2 pg 2-8)

CONDITION: Given a supported unit, and a PSYOP Detachment.

STANDARD: Integrate MISO into the supported unit's operations. (ATP 3-53.2 pg 2-8)

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1.   Identify assigned PSYOP Detachments abilities and restrictions.
2.   Supervise MISO planning integration.
3.   Integrate with the supported units planning teams and relevant working groups, as required.
4.   Submit information requirements to the supported unit's intelligence sections.
5.   Establish lines of communication with the appropriate reach back support.
6.   Identify MISO approval process.
7.   Identify applicable approved MISO programs
8.   Exercise C2 of subordinate TPTs.
9.   Conduct Series development.
10. Supervise MISO Series execution.
11. Verify Pre-combat checks (PCC) and Pre-Combat Inspections (PCI) are conducted on all PSYOP Equipment and personnel, if applicable.
12. Determine MISO objectives that support the supported unit's operations.
13. Monitor and assess MISO effects in the information environment.
14. Supervise posttest of MISO products.
15. Establish DIRLAUTH as required.

REFERENCES:
1.   ATP 3-53.1 Military Information In Special Operations
2.   ATP 3-53.2 Military Information In Conventional Operations
3.   FM 3-53 MILITARY INFORMATION SUPPORT OPERATIONS
4.   St 33-01 MISO Process

4007. 3000-LEVEL EVENTS

IO-ASES-3001: Coordinate IOII

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Information Operations (IO) require accurate, timely, and detailed intelligence if it is to be successful. Early integration between Marine IO staffs involved in planning and executing IO actions and IOII staffs is imperative.

IO planners must understand that limited intelligence resources, legal constraints, long lead times, and the dynamic nature of the information environment (IE) have an effect on IOII. The IO requirements are almost limitless, while collection resources are limited. In order to effectively engage the intelligence system, the IO staff should clearly articulate intelligence requirements so that the G-2/S-2 staff can effectively work on behalf of the IO staff.

CONDITION: Given a supported unit with appropriate attachments, operating ashore or afloat, within a Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, and given a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: To create population-centric socio-cultural intelligence and physical network lay downs, including existing intelligence products to assist in determining the proper effect to elicit the specific response desired.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Integrate into the appropriate intelligence preparation process (IPB, JIPOE, etc.).
2. Nominate information requirements.
3. Develop IO related products to support planning (i.e. CIO, Conduit analysis and SCAME analysis)
4. Ensure requirements for IO are supported with an assessment plan.
5. Integrate assessment plan requirements into the intelligence collections plan.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-13 Information Operations
2. MCTP 2-10A MAGTF Intelligence Collection
3. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

IO-ASES-3002: Conduct Assessments of Effects Within the IE

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Developing an assessment plan should begin when the commander and staff consider or develop the desired end state and begin determining the operation's objectives, effects, and tasks. The assessment team can provide valuable insight regarding what to measure and how to measure it to determine progress toward accomplishing a task, creating an effect, or achieving an objective. (JDN 1-15 Operation Assessment)

CONDITION: Given a supported unit with appropriate attachments, operating ashore or afloat, within a Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, and given a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: To integrate, coordinate, and synchronize all actions taken in the IE to affect a select target audience behavior in order to create an operational advantage for the commander. (JDN 1-15 Operation Assessment)

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Gather tools and assessment data to analyze the IE.
2. Gather tools and assessment data to analyze the IE.
3. Compare assessment measures and indicators to the desired conditions.
4. Determine the effectiveness of the data collection plan.
5. Collaborate with subject matter experts who were assigned responsibilities for conducting analysis and generating recommendations.
6. Analyze IO assessment data.
7. Report assessment results and make recommendations.

REFERENCES:
1. JDN 1-15 Operation Assessment
2. JP 3-08 Interorganizational Cooperation
3. JP 3-13 Information Operations
4. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

IO-EXEC-3001: Conduct Information Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Marine air-ground task force (MAGTF) executes IO as an inherent element of all operations to enable and enhance the overall ability to conduct successful military actions. In order to apply IO across a range of military operations, the MAGTF commander integrates his/her military actions, forces, and capabilities throughout the operational environments (air, land, maritime, space domains, and IE). (MCWP 3-32)

CONDITION: Given a supported unit with supporting attachments, within a Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, and given a higher headquarters operations order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To integrate, coordinate, and synchronize all actions taken in the IE to achieve effects in order to achieve information superiority and create an operational advantage for the commander. (MCWP 3-32)

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct an IO working group to determine IO tasks to be accomplished.
2. Integrate and synchronize employment of information related capabilities (IRCs).
3. Develop synchronization matrix to ensure that the IRCs are executing in the correct time and place.
4. Coordinate intelligence support to IO.
5. Ensure collections plan supports IO concept of support and tasks.
6. Validate measures of performance (MOP) and measures of effectiveness (MOE) to support assessments.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-13 Information Operations
2. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

IO-EXEC-3002: Coordinate Military Information Support Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: MISO is only one of the means available to influence adversary attitudes and behaviors. When MISO is used concurrently with other information-related activities, it must be closely integrated with those capabilities in order to convey selected information in a synchronized way.

CONDITION: Given a supported unit with supporting attachments, and attached MISO Forces, operating within a unilateral Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, and given a higher headquarters operations order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: Plan and coordinate all MISO actions taken in the IE and support the scheme of maneuver/concept of operations in order to achieve the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Review available intelligence products.
2. Assess current situation.
3. Identify available MISO support.
4. Integrate MISO into IO plan(s).
5. Identify MISO approval process.
6. Coordinate with MISO Officer to complete Tab D (MISO) of Appendix 3 (IO) to Annex C (Operations) of the OPORD.
7. Coordinate with other IRCs to synchronize actions within the IE.
8. Validate MISO concept of support.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-13 Information Operations
2. JP 3-13.2 Military Information Support Operations
3. MCWP 3-40.4 MAGTF Information Operations

IO-EXEC-3003: Conduct Operations Security

SUPPORTED MET(S):
 MCT 5.4   MCT 5.4.2   MCT 5.4.3.1
 MCT 5.4.3.2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The information operations (IO) team supports the unit OPSEC planner by advising and assisting the OPSEC planner on the information environment. The IO team may support the OPSEC working group as either a member or on an as-needed basis. The IO team coordinates with the OPSEC planner on how to employ signature management (SIGMAN) and deception.

CONDITION: Given a supported unit with supporting attachments, within a unilateral Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, and given a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and a trained OPSEC planner.

STANDARD: To develop and conduct the OPSEC process order to manage signatures associated with the supported unit, protect critical information in support of the planning, and execution of operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
 1. Coordinate with the OPSEC planner the six-step cycle to protect critical information.
 2. Review OPSEC products to ensure that accurately capture the information environment.
 3. Review OPSEC products to ensure that accurately capture the information environment.
 4. Provide input to the critical information and indicators list (CIIL) for command approval.
 5. Coordinate with the OPSEC planner on how to implement measures/countermeasures.
 6. Coordinate with the OPSEC planner on measures of performance/effectiveness (MoPs/MoEs) for measures/countermeasures
 7. Provide input to the the OPSEC planning working group.
 8. Coordinate with the OPSEC planner on SIGMAN and deception.

REFERENCES:
 1. CJCSI 3213.01D Joint Operations Security
 2. DoD Directive 5205.02 DoD OPSEC Directive for Military Departments
 3. JP 3-13.3 Operations Security
 4. MCO 3070.2_ The Marine Corps Operations Security (OPSEC) Program
 5. MCWP 3-32B Operations Security (OPSEC)
 6. NSPM-28
 7. SECNAVINST 3070.2 Department of the Navy OPSEC Instruction

IO-EXEC-3004: Coordinate Deception Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):
 MCT 3.2.7   MCT 5.4   MCT 5.4.1
 MCT 5.4.1.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The deception plan forms the basis for execution, but execution may occur in conditions more dynamic than anticipated. Consequently, the deception plan is subject to continual reassessment and refinement. By its nature, little flexibility exists in the concept of operations for deception. Successful monitoring involves knowing precisely when to take the next step in conveying the deception story. Military Deception Officers (MDOs) often identify specific operational feedback events identified in the plan to provide these cues. IO (OIE) officers are critical in assessing and deciding the timing, frequency, and means through which an observable is transmitted to achieve the desired cognitive effect on the deception target. (JP 3-13.4)

CONDITION: Given a MAGTF with supporting attachments, within a unilateral Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, and given a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and a MDO.

STANDARD: To mislead adversary decision-makers and cause them to take specific actions or inaction that will contribute to the success of the MAGTF mission. (JP 3-13.4)

EVENT COMPONENTS:
 1. Adjust the deception plan as necessary for changed conditions.
 2. Sustain deception synchronization with an approved COA and OPSEC plan.
 3. Sustain internal deception synchronization between the planning team
     and commander.
 4. Sustain intelligence collection during deception execution.
 5. Monitor, assess, and mitigate risk.
 6. Keep the commander informed.
 7. Maintain strict security and access controls throughout.

REFERENCES:
 1. CJCSI 3211.01 Joint Policy for Military Deception
 2. DoDI S-3604.01 Department of Defense Military Deception
 3. FM 3-13.4 Army Support to Military Deception
 4. JP 3-13 Information Operations
 5. JP 3-13.3 Operations Security
 6. JP 3-13.4 Military Deception
 7. MCWP 3-40.4 MAGTF Information Operations

IO-EXEC-3005: Coordinate Information Environment Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.4.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The IO cell is composed of intelligence personnel, augmentees supporting IO activities, representatives from staff elements, and subject matter experts (SMEs) from appropriate warfighting functions. The size and structure of the cell is tailored to the mission and the commander's intent. The IO cell is responsible for a series of tasks as listed by the Appendix A of the MCWP 3-32. Coordinating these tasks is paramount to success of Operations in the Information Environment (OIE). (MCWP 3-32)

CONDITION: Given a MAGTF with supporting attachments, operating ashore or afloat, within a unilateral Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, and given a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: To integrate, coordinate, and synchronize all actions taken in the IE to affect target audiences' behavior in order to create an operational advantage for the commander during operations. (MCWP 3-32)

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Ensure all personnel are tracking their roles and responsibilities per the appropriate Tab of Appendix 3 (IO) to Annex C (Operations) of the Operation Order (OPORD).
2. Integrate and synchronize employment of IRCs within the OPORD.
3. Execute an IO Working Group with representatives from each IRC.
4. Coordinate the planning and execution of IO activities and effects between organizations responsible for each IO element.
5. Coordinate IO intelligence integration.
6. Ensure MISO themes support, and are supported by, the other IO elements.
7. Coordinate Electronic Warfare (EW) and Cyberspace Operations actions with the appropriate staff planner.
8. Monitor measures of performance and measures of effectiveness to support assessments.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-13 Information Operations
2. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

IO-EXEC-3006: Coordinate Effects Within the Information Environment

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

CONDITION: Given a supported unit with appropriate attachments, operating ashore or afloat, within a Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, and given a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: To integrate, coordinate, and synchronize all actions taken in the information environment to affect target audiences' behavior in order to create an operational advantage for the commander through the coordination or information related effects.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Establish an IO Working Group with representatives from each Information Related Capabilities.
2. Identify authorities for employment of each of the IRCs.
3. Identify approval chain and process for requesting and integrating each of the Information Related Capabilities.
4. Integrate and synchronize employment of information related activities.
5. Liaise with appropriate stakeholder entities to gain approval.
6. Monitor the execution of planned effects by IRCs.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-13 Information Operations
2. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

IO-PLAN-3001: Integrate IO Into Deliberate Planning

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

CONDITION: Given a supported unit with appropriate attachments, operating ashore or afloat, within a unilateral Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, and given a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: To coordinate, and synchronize all actions taken in the information environment to affect target audiences' behavior in order to create an operational advantage for the commander.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Integrate within the designated staff planning process model (JOPP, MCPP, MDMP, etc.).
2. Develop staff estimate and concept of support for IO via the appropriate BCC2WGs.
3. Integrate and synchronize employment of information related activities.
4. Conduct IOII.
5. Ensure collections plan supports IO concept of support and tasks.
6. Monitor measures of performance and measures of effectiveness to support assessments.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-13 Information Operations
2. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

IO-PLAN-3002: Integrate IO Into Crisis Action Planning

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

CONDITION: Given a supported unit and crisis response SOP with appropriate attachments, operating ashore or afloat, within a unilateral Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, and given a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: To integrate, coordinate, and synchronize all actions taken in the information environment to affect target audiences' behavior in order to create an operational advantage for the commander during crisis action planning in support of contingency and/or crisis response.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Integrate within the designated staff crisis action planning model (CAP, R2P2, etc.).
2. Develop staff estimate and concept of support for IO via the appropriate BCC2WGs.
3. Integrate and synchronize employment of information related activities.
4. Conduct IOII.
5. Ensure collections plan supports IO concept of support and tasks.
6. Monitor measures of performance and measures of effectiveness to support assessments.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-13 Information Operations
2. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

IO-PLAN-3003: Coordinate IO in Support of JIIM

SUPPORTED MET(S):
 MCT 5.4   MCT 5.5.1   MCT 5.5.6

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

CONDITION: Given a supported unit with appropriate attachments, operating ashore or afloat, within a Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, and given a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: To integrate, coordinate, and synchronize all actions taken in the information environment to affect target audiences' behavior in order to create an operational advantage for the commander.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Establish and maintain liaison with stakeholders from higher, adjacent, and supporting JIIM entities.
2. Identify command relationship, authorities, and existing programs/activities associated with each stakeholder.
3. Ensure requirements that fully leverage JIIM capabilities are integrated and deconflicted.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-08 Interorganizational Cooperation
2. JP 3-13 Information Operations
3. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

IO-PLAN-3004: Conduct Integrated Joint Special Technical Operations Support

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

CONDITION: Given a MAGTF with supporting attachments that include all MEU IJSTO Billets filled with qualified Billet holders, operating ashore or afloat, within a Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, and given a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: To integrate Special Technical Operations (STO) planning and effects into assigned MEU operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Identify characteristics of the missions that may be addressed with IJSTO capabilities.
2. Coordinate with the other IRCs in order to develop an effective and synchronized IO Concept of employment.
3. Coordinate with Higher Headquarters at the appropriate classification level.
4. Participate in IO Working group and Targeting Working group.

REFERENCES: CJCSI 3120.08 JOINT SPECIAL TECHNICAL OPERATIONS

MISO-ASES-3001: Assess MISO Effectiveness

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.4.1.3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Evaluation allows MISO forces to monitor behavior change in foreign TAs and provides vital feedback to guide the influence effort. (ST 33-01 pg 7-1)

CONDITION: Given personnel, TAAW, PAW, SEM, intelligence reports, cultural studies, and the references.

STANDARD: Report results from assessing the overall impact of a series on a TA behavior (ST 33-01 pg 7-1)

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Reference pretesting and post testing documents per the approved Series.
2. Identify impact indicators and spontaneous events related to MISO series execution.
3. Analyze MISO Series results.
4. Identify whether or not the TA has accepted the MISO argument.
5. Determine to what extent the SPO and PO were achieved.
6. Re-evaluate the Series and make recommended changes.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-53.1 Military Information In Special Operations
2. ATP 3-53.2 Military Information In Conventional Operations
3. FM 3-53 MILITARY INFORMATION SUPPORT OPERATIONS
4. St 33-01 MISO Process

MISO-OPS-3001: Conduct Product Dissemination

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.4.1.3

EVALUATION-CODED: YES   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Once the product approval is granted, Phase VI of the MISO process begins. Phase VI can be considered the action phase because it is when products are produced and delivered to the intended TA to achieve the desired effects. (ST 33-01 pg 6-1)

CONDITION: Given a PSYOP Team, SEM, TAAW, SDW, SCW, MTM, appropriate equipment, a supported unit, and the references.

STANDARD: Ensure MISO product production, distribution, and dissemination occurs IAW the MISO Series package. (ST 33-01 pg 6-1)

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct quality control of product prototypes prior to production.
2. Manage product production process IAW series documents.
3. Manage product distribution process IAW series documents.
4. Disseminate MISO products as required by the series package.
5. Conduct post testing IAW series documents.
6. Evaluate post testing results and submit reports to HHQ.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-53.1 Military Information In Special Operations
2. ATP 3-53.2 Military Information In Conventional Operations
3. FM 3-53 MILITARY INFORMATION SUPPORT OPERATIONS
4. St 33-01 MISO Process

MISO-PDD-3001: Conduct Product Development

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.4.1.3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

CONDITION: Given a MISO Team, MISO Series Documents, a supported unit and the references.

STANDARD: To develop Product Action Worksheets (PAWs) allowing for the production of MISO products.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Review MISO Series documents.
2. Develop required number of PAWs.
3. Identify and coordinate with development section.
4. Submit PAWs to development section.
5. Supervise the creation of MISO products.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-53 MILITARY INFORMATION SUPPORT OPERATIONS
2. JP 3-13.2 Military Information Support Operations
3. MCTP 3-32C Psychological Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

   PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
   MISO-SDEV-3001   MISO-SDEV-3002

   INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: MISO-OPS-4001

   INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: MISO-PDD-2001

MISO-PDD-3002: Conduct Product Pretesting

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.4.1.3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

CONDITION: Given a supported unit and completed MISO series.

STANDARD: To test a product prototype for anticipated behavior change of target audience.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Review testing methods.
2. Identify pretesting guidance.
3. Determine TA survey sampling, as required.
4. Establish Test Group, as required.
5. Evaluate testing results.
6. Recommend adjustments, as required.
7. Refine posttest guidance.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-53 MILITARY INFORMATION SUPPORT OPERATIONS
2. JP 3-13.2 Military Information Support Operations
3. MCTP 3-32C Psychological Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS: MISO-PDD-2001

MISO-PLAN-3001: Integrate MISO into the Supported Units Planning Process

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.4.1.3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Any PSYOP Marine assigned to a supported unit is responsible for that unit's MISO tab/appendix. In addition they are responsible for ensuring that integration of any attached MISO units. PSYOP planners assist in developing the overall MISO plan. MISO planning should be conducted at all levels however is usually conducted at the Company, Battalion, and Regimental Level. (ST 33-01 pg 1-1)

CONDITION: Given an operations/plan order and concept of operations from higher.

STANDARD: Facilitate planning, staff action and decision making within established time limits and operational constraints and restraints. (ST 33-01 pg 1-1)

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Identify appropriate Psychological Objectives.
2. Identify or develop Supporting Psychological Objectives.
3. Identify Potential Target Audiences.
4. Develop Initial Assessment Criteria.
5. Gather Base line data.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-53.1 Military Information In Special Operations
2. ATP 3-53.2 Military Information In Conventional Operations
3. FM 3-53 MILITARY INFORMATION SUPPORT OPERATIONS
4. St 33-01 MISO Process

CHAINED EVENTS:

    INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: MISO-OPS-4001

    INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

MISO-ADMN-2001	MISO-ADMN-2002	MISO-ADMN-2003
MISO-PLAN-2001	MISO-PLAN-2003	MISO-PLAN-2003

MISO-SDEV-3001: Conduct Series Development

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.4.1.3

EVALUATION-CODED: YES   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Phase III (Series Development) of the MISO process is a complex, creative, and collaborative process that forms synergy between multiple products and actions to achieve the desired behavior change for a single TA. Series are all actions and products developed in support of the combination of a single Supporting PSYOP Objective and a single TA. (ST 33-01 pg 3-1)

CONDITION: Given a completed TAAW, a MISO tab, a mission requirement and access to relevant collections assets.

STANDARD: To support the accomplishment of a supporting psychological objective, satisfying the commander's planning, decision, execution, and assessment (PDE&A) requirements within established time limits and operational constraints/restraints. (ST 33-01 pg 3-1)

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Develop a series concept worksheet(SCW).
2. Develop a series dissemination worksheet (SDW).
3. Develop a series execution matrix (SEM).
4. Develop the message transmission matrix (MTM).
5. Conduct an internal series review board.
6. Develop the executive summary for the series.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-53.1 Military Information In Special Operations
2. ATP 3-53.2 Military Information In Conventional Operations
3. FM 3-53 MILITARY INFORMATION SUPPORT OPERATIONS
4. St 33-01 MISO Process

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
    MISO-PLAN-2001   MISO-TAA-2001

    INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: MISO-OPS-4001

    INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:
    MISO-PDD-2001   MISO-SDEV-2001   MISO-SDEV-2002
    MISO-SDEV-2003   MISO-SDEV-2004

MISO-SDEV-3002: Brief MISO Series to Internal Series Review Board

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.4.1.3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The internal Series Review board is usually made up of all members pertaining to the execution of MISO, these members should only be internal to the MISO element.

CONDITION: Information Operations Officer or Working Group, completed Target Audience Analysis Worksheet (TAAW), a Series Concept Worksheet (SCW), a Series Dissemination Worksheet (SDW), a Series Execution Matrix, a Message Transmission Matrix, a MISO tab, and a mission requirement.

STANDARD: To verify a recommended MISO series is achievable and satisfy the commander's planning, decision, execution, and assessment (PDE&A) requirements within established time limits and operational constraints/restraints.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Determine if the duration of the series is adequate to achieve the desired behavior.
2. Ensure the series contains the appropriate type of products.
3. Ensure the series contains an appropriate mix of products.
4. Ensure the series products are appropriately sequenced.
5. Ensure the series addresses appropriate arguments.
6. Ensure potential conflicts in the execution of the series are addressed.
7. Ensure the appropriate resources are available to execute the series.

REFERENCES: St 33-01 MISO Process

CHAINED EVENTS:

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
 MISO-SDEV-2001   MISO-SDEV-2002   MISO-SDEV-2003
 MISO-SDEV-2004   MISO-TAA-2001

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: MISO-OPS-4001

MISO-TAA-3001: Conduct Target Audience Analysis

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.4.1.3

EVALUATION-CODED: YES   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Target Audience Analysis (TAA) is a detailed and comprehensive examination of selected groups or individuals to determine how to best influence their behavior favorably to U.S. policies. The Target Audience Analysis Model (TAAM) is designed specifically to determine how to elicit certain behaviors from individuals within a particular group. (ST 33-01 pg 2-3)

CONDITION: Given a Tactical PSYOP element, a supported unit, a MISO Tab, cultural intelligence products, MISO analytical products, and publicly available information.

STANDARD: Given operational restraints and constraints, determine the best means to achieve the desired behavior from the TA in order to best achieve the supporting psychological objectives.(ST 33-01)

EVENT COMPONENTS:
 1. Conduct Initial Research for Target Audience Analysis.
 2. Identify and refine Target Audiences.
 3. Identify and refine Target Audiences.
 4. Identify conditions.
 5. Identify vulnerabilities.
 6. Determine susceptibility.
 7. Determine accessibility.
 8. Develop MISO arguments and recommend PSYACTs.
 9. Refine assessment criteria.

REFERENCES:
 1. ATP 3-53.1 Military Information In Special Operations
 2. ATP 3-53.2 Military Information In Conventional Operations
 3. FM 3-53 MILITARY INFORMATION SUPPORT OPERATIONS
 4. St 33-01 MISO Process

CHAINED EVENTS:

   INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: MISO-OPS-4001

   INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:
    1707-TAA-2001   MISO-OPS-2001   MISO-PLAN-2001
    MISO-PLAN-2003   MISO-PLAN-2003   MISO-TAA-2001

INFORMATION MANEUVER T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 5

TECHNICAL INFORMATION MANEUVER COLLECTIVE EVENTS

INFORMATION MANEUVER T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 5

TECHNICAL INFORMATION MANEUVER COLLECTIVE EVENTS

5000. PURPOSE. This chapter contains collective training events for the Cognitive Information Maneuver Community.

5001. EVENT CODING

Events in this T&R manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

   a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

Code	Description
CYBR	CYBERSPACE

   b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

Code	Description
DCO	Defensive cyberspace operations
OCO	Offensive cyberspace operations
OPS	Operations

   c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

Code	Description
9000	Brigade/Group Level
8000	Regiment Level
7000	Battalion/Squadron Level
6000	Company/CPT/CMT Level
5000	Platoon/Mission Element Level
4000	Squad/Section Level
3000	Team/Crew Level

5002. INDEX OF COLLECTIVE EVENTS

Event Code	E-Coded	Event
CYBER-DCO-3001	NO	Conduct Defensive Cyberspace Operations
CYBER-DCO-3002	NO	Conduct Cyber Defense Incident Response
CYBER-DCO-4001	YES	Conduct Defensive Cyberspace Operations
CYBER-DCO-5001	YES	Direct Defensive Cyberspace Operations
CYBER-DCO-5002	NO	Conduct Defensive Cyberspace Operations
CYBER-DCO-6001	NO	Operate CDOC

CYBER-DCO-6002	NO	Conduct Defensive Cyberspace Operations
CYBER-DCO-7001	NO	Provide Command and Control for Defensive Cyberspace Operations
CYBER-OCO-3001	NO	Conduct Offensive Cyberspace Operations
CYBER-OCO-5001	YES	Direct Offensive Cyberspace Operations
CYBER-OCO-5002	NO	Conduct Offensive Cyberspace Operations
CYBER-OCO-6001	YES	Conduct Offensive Cyberspace Operations
CYBER-OCO-7001	NO	Conduct Offensive Cyberspace Operations Command and Control
CYBER-OPS-6001	YES	Direct Cyberspace Operations
CYBER-OPS-7001	NO	Operate Cyber Tactical Operations Center
CYBER-OPS-8001	YES	Direct Cyberspace Operations
CYBER-OPS-8002	YES	Provide Command and Control for Cyberspace Operations
CYBER-RRT-3001	YES	Enable Offensive Cyberspace Operations

5003. 8000-LEVEL EVENTS

CYBER-OPS-8001: Direct Cyberspace Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):
 MCT 5.9   MCT 5.9.3   MCT 5.9.5

EVALUATION-CODED: YES   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Cyberspace is a global domain within the information environment consisting of the interdependent networks of information technology (IT) infrastructures and resident data, including the Internet, telecommunications networks, computer systems, and embedded processors and controllers. MAGTF cyberspace warfare operations are the employment of capabilities where the primary purpose is to support MAGTF objectives in or through cyberspace. Cyberspace warfare operations include two types of operations: (1) Defensive cyberspace operations (DCO), and (2) offensive cyberspace operations (OCO). Marine Air Ground Task Force Information Environment Operations Concept of Employment

CONDITION: In a designated environment given references, all necessary authorities, network accesses, and commanders(s) guidance. Using software, hardware, and personnel as necessary.

STANDARD: Within normal planning horizons, organize, facilitate, and deconflict offensive/defensive cyberspace operations. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations

EVENT COMPONENTS:
 1. Review available intelligence and assess current situation.
 2. Identify and map key terrain in cyberspace.
 3. Identify defensive cyberspace support requirements.
 4. Identify offensive cyberspace support requirements.
 5. Develop staff process to receive, process, prioritize, and submit cyberspace operations support requests.
 6. Plan for the integration of cyberspace operations.

7. Monitor and track execution of cyberspace operations.
8. Publish and disseminate cyberspace support matrix.

REFERENCES:
1. DoDD 8140.01 Cyberspace Workforce Management
2. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations
3. JP 3-13 Information Operations
4. MCO 3100.4 Cyberspace Operations
5. MCRP 2-10A.1 Signals Intelligence
6. MCRP 3-30B.2 MAGTF Communications System
7. MCWP 2-10 Intelligence Operations
8. MCWP 3-40.2 Information Management
9. MCWP 6-22 Communications and Information Systems

CHAINED EVENTS:

  PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
   CYBER-DCO-7001   CYBER-OCO-7001

CYBER-OPS-8002: Provide Command and Control for Cyberspace Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 5.4.2.4	MCT 5.9	MCT 5.9.2
MCT 5.9.3	MCT 5.9.4	MCT 5.9.5

EVALUATION-CODED: YES   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Cyber Operations (CO) require constant and detailed coordination between local, theater, and global operations, creating a dynamic C2 framework that can adapt to the constant changes, emerging threats, and unknowns. Certain CO functions, including protection of cyberspace terrain and pursuit of global cyberspace threats, lend themselves to centralized planning and execution to meet multiple, near-instantaneous requirements for response. Centrally controlled CO should be integrated and synchronized with the commander, conducted by forces assigned, attached, or in support of the commander. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations

CONDITION: In a designated environment given references, all necessary authorities, network accesses, and commanders(s) guidance. Using software, hardware, and personnel as necessary.

STANDARD: Within given time constraints, exercise authority and direction over assigned or attached forces in the accomplishment of the mission. JP 3-13 Information Operations

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Maintain situational awareness of cyberspace operations.
2. Integrate Intelligence reporting.
3. Integrate with DODIN operations.
4. Direct cyberspace operations tasks.
5. Coordinate with higher and adjacent.

6. Provide cyberspace operations running estimate.

REFERENCES:
1. DoDD 8140.01 Cyberspace Workforce Management
2. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations
3. JP 3-13 Information Operations
4. MCO 3100.4 Cyberspace Operations
5. MCRP 2-10A.1 Signals Intelligence
6. MCRP 3-30B.2 MAGTF Communications System
7. MCWP 2-10 Intelligence Operations
8. MCWP 3-40.2 Information Management

CHAINED EVENTS:

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
CYBER-DCO-7001   CYBER-OCO-7001

5004. 7000-LEVEL EVENTS

CYBER-DCO-7001: Provide Command and Control for Defensive Cyberspace Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 5.9.4   MCT 5.9.5

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: DCO-IDM operations lend themselves to centralized planning and execution to meet multiple, near-instantaneous requirements for response. Centrally controlled cyber operations should be integrated and synchronized with the local commanders, conducted by forces assigned or attached to the commander, or in support of the commander. DCO-IDM are the form of DCO mission where authorized defense actions occur within the defended network or portion of cyberspace. DCO-IDM of the DODIN is authorized by standing order and includes cyberspace defense actions to dynamically reconfirm or reestablish the security of degraded, compromised, or otherwise threatened DOD cyberspace to ensure sufficient access to enable military missions. For compromised DODIN elements, specific tactics include rerouting, reconstituting, restoring, or isolation. Most DCO missions are DCO-IDM, which include pro-active and aggressive internal threat hunting for advanced and/or persistent threats, as well as the active internal countermeasures and responses used to eliminate these threats and mitigate their effects. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations

CONDITION: In a designated environment given references, all necessary authorities, network accesses, and commanders(s) guidance. Using software, hardware, and personnel as necessary.

STANDARD: IOT preserve the ability to utilize friendly cyberspace capabilities, protect data, networks, net-centric capabilities, and other designated systems.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Integrate DCO with DODIN operations.
2. Maintain situation awareness of current DCO mission.
3. Coordinate with higher and adjacent.
4. Provide DCO running estimate.

REFERENCES:
1. DoDD 8140.01 Cyberspace Workforce Management
2. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations
3. JP 3-13 Information Operations
4. MCO 3100.4 Cyberspace Operations
5. MCRP 2-10A.1 Signals Intelligence
6. MCRP 3-30B.2 MAGTF Communications System
7. MCWP 2-10 Intelligence Operations
8. MCWP 3-40.2 Information Management

CHAINED EVENTS:

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
CYBER-DCO-6001   CYBER-DCO-6002

CYBER-OCO-7001: Conduct Offensive Cyberspace Operations Command and Control

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 5.9.2   MCT 5.9.3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Commanders and battle staff monitor Measures of Effectiveness (MOE) and Measures of Performance (MOP) to achieve end state.

CONDITION: In a designated environment given references, all necessary authorities, network accesses, and commanders(s) guidance. Using software, hardware, and personnel as necessary.

STANDARD: Execute offensive cyberspace actions that create various direct denial effects (i.e., degrade, disruption, or destruction) and manipulation.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Establish SCIF.
2. Establish SCI communications.
3. Maintain situation awareness of current cyberspace operation mission.
4. Plan tactical offensive cyberspace operations.
5. Integrate Intelligence reporting.
6. Integrate with MAGTF operations
7. Direct offensive cyberspace operations tasks.
8. Coordinate with higher and adjacent.
9. Maintain situational awareness of cyberspace operations.
10. Provide offensive cyberspace operations running estimate.

REFERENCES:

1. DoDD 8140.01 Cyberspace Workforce Management
2. FM 3-12 Cyberspace and Electronic Warfare Operations
3. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations
4. JP 3-13R Cyberspace Operations
5. MCO 3100.4 Cyberspace Operations
6. NWP 3-12 CYBERSPACE OPERATIONS
7. SECNAVINST 3052.2_ Cyberspace Policy and Administration within the DON

CYBER-OPS-7001: Operate Cyber Tactical Operations Center

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 5.4.2.4	MCT 5.9	MCT 5.9.2
MCT 5.9.3	MCT 5.9.4	MCT 5.9.5

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The CTOC serves as the organizational subject matter expert on OCO and will participate in planning, operation working groups and planning teams related to targeting, information operations, intelligence development, and collections. Specifically, the CTOC will apply policy and guidance, and create risk assessments to advise the commander on the appropriate usage of OCO authorities, capabilities, permissions and integration in the information environment. (USCC Policy)

CONDITION: In a designated environment given references, all necessary authorities, network accesses, and commanders(s) guidance. Using software, hardware, and personnel as necessary.

STANDARD: Organize, facilitate, and deconflict OCO within a Joint Force Headquarters Cyber (JFHQ-C).

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Establish a C-TOC.
2. Maintain situation awareness of current OCO mission.
3. Provide operational tradecraft standards.
4. Provide technical risk assessment.
5. Provide operational risk assessment.
6. Apply legal and policy considerations.
7. Deconflict OCO support.
8. Coordinate with higher and adjacent units.
9. Maintain situational awareness of OCO operations.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations
2. JP 3-13 Information Operations
3. MCO 3100.4 Cyberspace Operations
4. USCYBERCOM SOP Request for support SOP
5. USSID 104 .
6. USSID 6000 USSID 6000

CHAINED EVENTS:

    <u>**PREREQUISITE EVENTS**</u>:
    CYBER-DCO-6002   CYBER-OCO-6001   CYBER-OPS-6001

5005. 6000-LEVEL EVENTS

CYBER-DCO-6001: Operate CDOC

<u>**SUPPORTED MET(S)**</u>:
 MCT 5.9.4   MCT 5.9.5

<u>**EVALUATION-CODED**</u>: NO   <u>**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**</u>: 12 months

<u>**READINESS-CODED**</u>: NO

<u>**CONDITION**</u>: In a designated environment given references, all necessary authorities, network accesses, and commanders(s) guidance. Using software, hardware, and personnel as necessary.

<u>**STANDARD**</u>: Preserve the ability to utilize friendly cyberspace capabilities, protect data, networks, net-centric capabilities, and other designated systems.

<u>**EVENT COMPONENTS**</u>:
 1. Establish a CDOC.
 2. Coordinate DCO with DODIN operations.
 3. Integrate Intelligence reporting.
 4. Direct DCO tasks.
 5. Maintain situation awareness of current DCO mission.
 6. Coordinate with higher and adjacent.
 7. Provide DCO running estimate.

<u>**REFERENCES**</u>:
 1. DoDD 8140.01 Cyberspace Workforce Management
 2. FM 3-12 Cyberspace and Electronic Warfare Operations
 3. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations
 4. JP 3-13R Cyberspace Operations
 5. MCO 3100.4 Cyberspace Operations
 6. NWP 3-12 CYBERSPACE OPERATIONS
 7. SECNAVINST 3052.2_ Cyberspace Policy and Administration within the DON

CHAINED EVENTS:

    <u>**PREREQUISITE EVENTS**</u>:
    CYBER-IDM-4001   CYBER-IDM-4002

CYBER-DCO-6002: Conduct Defensive Cyberspace Operations

<u>**SUPPORTED MET(S)**</u>:

MCT 5.9.4   MCT 5.9.5

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: DCO missions are executed to defend the DODIN, or other
cyberspace DOD cyberspace forces have been ordered to defend, from active
threats in cyberspace. Specifically, they are missions intended to preserve
the ability to utilize blue cyberspace capabilities and protect data,
networks, cyberspace-enabled devices, and other designated systems by
defeating on-going or imminent malicious cyberspace activity. This
distinguishes DCO missions, which defeat specific threats that have bypassed,
breached, or are threatening to breach security measures, from DODIN
operations, which endeavor to secure DOD cyberspace from all threats in
advance of any specific threat activity. DCO are threat-specific and
frequently support mission assurance objectives. DCO missions are conducted
in response to specific threats of attack, exploitation, or other effects of
malicious cyberspace activity and leverage information from maneuver,
intelligence collection, counterintelligence (CI), law enforcement (LE), and
other sources as required. DCO include outmaneuvering or interdicting
adversaries taking or about to take actions against defended cyberspace
elements, or otherwise responding to imminent internal and external
cyberspace threats. The goal of DCO is to defeat the threat of a specific
adversary and/or to return a compromised network to a secure and functional
state. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations

CONDITION: In a designated environment given references, all necessary
authorities, network accesses, and commanders(s) guidance. Using software,
hardware, and personnel as necessary.

STANDARD: Develop a defensive cyberspace operations plan IOT preserve the
ability to utilize friendly cyberspace capabilities, protect data, networks,
net-centric capabilities, and other designated systems.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
 1. Develop sensor deployment strategy.
 2. Deploy mission toolkit.
 3. Establish network baseline.
 4. Establish endpoint baseline.
 5. Conduct anomaly/threat analysis.
 6. Respond to any incidents.
 7. Submit final report.

REFERENCES:
 1. DoDD 8140.01 Cyberspace Workforce Management
 2. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations
 3. JP 3-13 Information Operations
 4. MCO 3100.4 Cyberspace Operations
 5. MCRP 2-10A.1 Signals Intelligence
 6. MCRP 3-30B.2 MAGTF Communications System
 7. MCWP 2-10 Intelligence Operations
 8. MCWP 3-40.2 Information Management
 9. MCWP 6-22 Communications and Information Systems

CHAINED EVENTS:

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
CYBER-DCO-4001   CYBER-DCO-5001   CYBER-DCO-5002

CYBER-OCO-6001: Conduct Offensive Cyberspace Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):
 MCT 5.9.2   MCT 5.9.3

EVALUATION-CODED: YES   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: OCO are CO missions intended to project power in and through foreign cyberspace through actions taken in support of CCDR or national objectives. OCO may exclusively target adversary cyberspace functions or create first-order effects in cyberspace to initiate carefully controlled cascading effects into the physical domains to affect weapon systems, C2 processes, logistics nodes, high-value targets, etc. All CO missions conducted outside of blue cyberspace with a commander's intent other than to defend blue cyberspace from an ongoing or imminent cyberspace threat are OCO missions. Like DCO-RA missions, some OCO missions may include actions that rise to the level of use of force, with physical damage or destruction of enemy systems. Specific effects created depend on the broader operational context, such as the existence or imminence of open hostilities and national policy considerations. OCO missions require a properly coordinated military order and careful consideration of scope, ROE, and measurable objectives. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations

CONDITION: In a designated environment given references, all necessary authorities, network accesses, and commanders(s) guidance. Using software, hardware, and personnel as necessary.

STANDARD: Execute offensive cyberspace actions that create various direct denial effects (i.e., degrade, disruption, or destruction) and manipulation.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
 1. Conduct reconnaissance.
 2. Conduct mission planning.
 3. Conduct mission.
 4. Provide MOE and MOP

REFERENCES:
 1. DoDD 8140.01 Cyberspace Workforce Management
 2. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations
 3. JP 3-13 Information Operations
 4. MCO 3100.4 Cyberspace Operations
 5. MCRP 2-10A.1 Signals Intelligence
 6. MCRP 3-30B.2 MAGTF Communications System
 7. MCWP 2-10 Intelligence Operations
 8. MCWP 3-40.2 Information Management
 9. MCWP 6-22 Communications and Information Systems

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
      CYBER-OCO-5001   CYBER-OCO-5002

CYBER-OPS-6001: Direct Cyberspace Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 5.4.2.4	MCT 5.9	MCT 5.9.2
MCT 5.9.3	MCT 5.9.4	MCT 5.9.5

EVALUATION-CODED: YES   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Cyberspace is a global domain within the information environment consisting of the interdependent networks of information technology (IT) infrastructures and resident data, including the Internet, telecommunications networks, computer systems, and embedded processors and controllers. MAGTF cyberspace operations are the employment of capabilities where the primary purpose is to support MAGTF objectives in or through cyberspace. Cyberspace operations include defensive cyberspace operations (DCO) and offensive cyberspace operations (OCO). Marine Air Ground Task Force Information Environment Operations Concept of Employment

CONDITION: In a designated environment given references, all necessary authorities, network accesses, and commanders(s) guidance. Using software, hardware, and personnel as necessary.

STANDARD: Organize, facilitate, and deconflict offensive/defensive cyberspace operations. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Review available intelligence and assess current situation.
2. Identify and map key terrain in cyberspace.
3. Identify defensive cyberspace support requirements.
4. Identify offensive cyberspace support requirements.
5. Develop staff process to receive, process, prioritize, and submit cyberspace operations support requests.
6. Plan for the integration of cyberspace operations.
7. Monitor and track execution of cyberspace operations.

REFERENCES:
1. DoDD 8140.01 Cyberspace Workforce Management
2. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations
3. JP 3-13 Information Operations
4. MCO 3100.4 Cyberspace Operations
5. MCRP 2-10A.1 Signals Intelligence
6. MCRP 3-30B.2 MAGTF Communications System
7. MCWP 2-10 Intelligence Operations
8. MCWP 3-40.2 Information Management

CHAINED EVENTS:

 PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
 CYBER-DCO-5001   CYBER-OCO-5001

5006. 5000-LEVEL EVENTS

CYBER-DCO-5001: Direct Defensive Cyberspace Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):
 MCT 5.9.4   MCT 5.9.5

EVALUATION-CODED: YES   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: DCO missions are executed to defend the DODIN, or other cyberspace DOD cyberspace forces have been ordered to defend, from active threats in cyberspace. Specifically, they are missions intended to preserve the ability to utilize blue cyberspace capabilities and protect data, networks, cyberspace-enabled devices, and other designated systems by defeating on-going or imminent malicious cyberspace activity. This distinguishes DCO missions, which defeat specific threats that have bypassed, breached, or are threatening to breach security measures, from DODIN operations, which endeavor to secure DOD cyberspace from all threats in advance of any specific threat activity. DCO are threat-specific and frequently support mission assurance objectives. DCO missions are conducted in response to specific threats of attack, exploitation, or other effects of malicious cyberspace activity and leverage information from maneuver, intelligence collection, counterintelligence (CI), law enforcement (LE), and other sources as required. DCO include outmaneuvering or interdicting adversaries taking or about to take actions against defended cyberspace elements, or otherwise responding to imminent internal and external cyberspace threats. The goal of DCO is to defeat the threat of a specific adversary and/or to return a compromised network to a secure and functional state. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations

CONDITION: In a designated environment given references, all necessary authorities, network accesses, and commanders(s) guidance. Using software, hardware, and personnel as necessary.

STANDARD: Preserve the ability to utilize friendly cyberspace capabilities, protect data, networks, net-centric capabilities, and other designated systems.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
 1. Review available intelligence and assess current situation.
 2. Conduct site survey.
 3. Identify and map key terrain in cyberspace.
 4. Identify defensive cyberspace support requirements.
 5. Develop staff process to receive, process, prioritize, and submit cyberspace operations support requests.
 6. Plan for the integration of defensive cyberspace operations.
 7. Monitor and track execution of defensive cyberspace operations.

8. Publish and disseminate defensive cyberspace support matrix.

REFERENCES:
1. CWP 3-0.1 Identification of Mission Relevant Terrain in Cyberspace
2. CWP 3-33.4 Cyber Protection Team Organization, Functions, and Employment
3. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations
4. JP 3-13 Information Operations
5. MCO 3100.4 Cyberspace Operations
6. MCRP 3-30B.2 MAGTF Communications System
7. MCWP 2-10 Intelligence Operations
8. MCWP 3-40.2 Information Management
9. MCWP 6-22 Communications and Information Systems

CHAINED EVENTS:

   PREREQUISITE EVENTS: CYBER-DCO-4001

CYBER-DCO-5002: Conduct Defensive Cyberspace Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):
 MCT 5.9.4   MCT 5.9.5

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: DCO missions are executed to defend the DODIN, or other cyberspace DOD cyberspace forces have been ordered to defend, from active threats in cyberspace. Specifically, they are missions intended to preserve the ability to utilize blue cyberspace capabilities and protect data, networks, cyberspace-enabled devices, and other designated systems by defeating on-going or imminent malicious cyberspace activity. This distinguishes DCO missions, which defeat specific threats that have bypassed, breached, or are threatening to breach security measures, from DODIN operations, which endeavor to secure DOD cyberspace from all threats in advance of any specific threat activity. DCO are threat-specific and frequently support mission assurance objectives. DCO missions are conducted in response to specific threats of attack, exploitation, or other effects of malicious cyberspace activity and leverage information from maneuver, intelligence collection, counterintelligence (CI), law enforcement (LE), and other sources as required. DCO include outmaneuvering or interdicting adversaries taking or about to take actions against defended cyberspace elements, or otherwise responding to imminent internal and external cyberspace threats. The goal of DCO is to defeat the threat of a specific adversary and/or to return a compromised network to a secure and functional state. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations

CONDITION: In a designated environment given references, all necessary authorities, network accesses, and commanders(s) guidance. Using software, hardware, and personnel as necessary.

STANDARD: Preserve the ability to utilize friendly cyberspace capabilities, protect data, networks, net-centric capabilities, and other designated systems.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Develop sensor deployment strategy.
2. Deploy mission toolkit.
3. Establish network baseline.
4. Establish endpoint baseline.
5. Conduct anomaly/threat analysis.
6. Respond to any incidents.
7. Submit final report.

REFERENCES:
1. DoDD 8140.01 Cyberspace Workforce Management
2. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations
3. JP 3-13 Information Operations
4. MCO 3100.4 Cyberspace Operations
5. MCRP 2-10A.1 Signals Intelligence
6. MCRP 3-30B.2 MAGTF Communications System
7. MCWP 2-10 Intelligence Operations
8. MCWP 3-40.2 Information Management
9. MCWP 6-22 Communications and Information Systems

CHAINED EVENTS:

  PREREQUISITE EVENTS: CYBER-DCO-4001

CYBER-OCO-5001: Direct Offensive Cyberspace Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):
 MCT 5.9.2   MCT 5.9.3

EVALUATION-CODED: YES   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: OCO are CO missions intended to project power in and through foreign cyberspace through actions taken in support of CCDR or national objectives. OCO may exclusively target adversary cyberspace functions or create first-order effects in cyberspace to initiate carefully controlled cascading effects into the physical domains to affect weapon systems, C2 processes, logistics nodes, high-value targets, etc. All CO missions conducted outside of blue cyberspace with a commander's intent other than to defend blue cyberspace from an ongoing or imminent cyberspace threat are OCO missions. Like DCO-RA missions, some OCO missions may include actions that rise to the level of use of force, with physical damage or destruction of enemy systems. Specific effects created depend on the broader operational context, such as the existence or imminence of open hostilities and national policy considerations. OCO missions require a properly coordinated military order and careful consideration of scope, ROE, and measurable objectives. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations

CONDITION: In a designated environment given references, all necessary authorities, network accesses, and commanders(s) guidance. Using software, hardware, and personnel as necessary.

STANDARD: Execute offensive cyberspace actions that create various direct denial effects (i.e., degrade, disruption, or destruction) and manipulation.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Review available intelligence and assess current situation.
2. Identify and map key terrain in cyberspace.
3. Identify offensive cyberspace support requirements.
4. Develop staff process to receive, process, prioritize, and submit cyberspace operations support requests.
5. Plan for the integration of offensive cyberspace operations.
6. Monitor and track execution of offensive cyberspace operations.
7. Publish and disseminate offensive cyberspace support matrix.

REFERENCES:
1. DoDD 8140.01 Cyberspace Workforce Management
2. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations
3. JP 3-13 Information Operations
4. MCO 3100.4 Cyberspace Operations
5. MCRP 2-10A.1 Signals Intelligence
6. MCRP 3-30B.2 MAGTF Communications System
7. MCWP 2-10 Intelligence Operations
8. MCWP 3-40.2 Information Management
9. MCWP 6-22 Communications and Information Systems

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS: CYBER-OCO-3001

CYBER-OCO-5002: Conduct Offensive Cyberspace Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 5.9.2   MCT 5.9.3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: OCO are CO missions intended to project power in and through foreign cyberspace through actions taken in support of CCDR or national objectives. OCO may exclusively target adversary cyberspace functions or create first-order effects in cyberspace to initiate carefully controlled cascading effects into the physical domains to affect weapon systems, C2 processes, logistics nodes, high-value targets, etc. All CO missions conducted outside of blue cyberspace with a commander's intent other than to defend blue cyberspace from an ongoing or imminent cyberspace threat are OCO missions. Like DCO-RA missions, some OCO missions may include actions that rise to the level of use of force, with physical damage or destruction of enemy systems. Specific effects created depend on the broader operational context, such as the existence or imminence of open hostilities and national policy considerations. OCO missions require a properly coordinated military order and careful consideration of scope, ROE, and measurable objectives. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations

CONDITION: In a designated environment given references, all necessary authorities, network accesses, and commanders(s) guidance. Using software, hardware, and personnel as necessary.

STANDARD: Execute offensive cyberspace actions that create various direct denial effects (i.e., degrade, disruption, or destruction) and manipulation.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Plan OCO.
2. Coordinate OCO targeting.
3. Execute OCO.
4. Assess OCO effects.

REFERENCES:
1.   JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations
2.   JP 3-13 Information Operations
3.   MCO 3100.4 Cyberspace Operations
4.   MCRP 2-10A.1 Signals Intelligence
5.   MCRP 3-30B.2 MAGTF Communications System
6.   MCWP 2-10 Intelligence Operations
7.   MCWP 3-40.2 Information Management
8.   MCWP 6-22 Communications and Information Systems
9.   USCC SOP 3800 Series
10. USCC I 3800 Series

5007. 4000-LEVEL EVENTS

CYBER-DCO-4001: Conduct Defensive Cyberspace Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):
 MCT 5.9.4   MCT 5.9.5

EVALUATION-CODED: YES   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: DCO missions are executed to defend the DODIN, or other cyberspace DOD cyberspace forces have been ordered to defend, from active threats in cyberspace. Specifically, they are missions intended to preserve the ability to utilize blue cyberspace capabilities and protect data, networks, cyberspace-enabled devices, and other designated systems by defeating on-going or imminent malicious cyberspace activity. This distinguishes DCO missions, which defeat specific threats that have bypassed, breached, or are threatening to breach security measures, from DODIN operations, which endeavor to secure DOD cyberspace from all threats in advance of any specific threat activity. DCO are threat-specific and frequently support mission assurance objectives. DCO missions are conducted in response to specific threats of attack, exploitation, or other effects of malicious cyberspace activity and leverage information from maneuver, intelligence collection, counterintelligence (CI), law enforcement (LE), and other sources as required. DCO include outmaneuvering or interdicting adversaries taking or about to take actions against defended cyberspace elements, or otherwise responding to imminent internal and external cyberspace threats. The goal of DCO is to defeat the threat of a specific adversary and/or to return a compromised network to a secure and functional state. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations

CONDITION: In a designated environment given references, all necessary authorities, network accesses, and commanders(s) guidance. Using software, hardware, and personnel as necessary.

STANDARD: Preserve the ability to utilize friendly cyberspace capabilities, protect data, networks, net-centric capabilities, and other designated systems.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Develop sensor deployment strategy.
2. Deploy mission toolkit.
3. Establish network baseline.
4. Establish endpoint baseline.
5. Conduct anomaly/threat analysis.
6. Respond to any incidents.
7. Submit final report.

REFERENCES:
1. CWP 3-33.4 Cyber Protection Team Organization, Functions, and Employment
2. DoDD 8140.01 Cyberspace Workforce Management
3. FM 3-12 Cyberspace and Electronic Warfare Operations
4. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations
5. JP 3-13.3 Operations Security
6. MCO 3100.4 Cyberspace Operations
7. NWP 3-12 CYBERSPACE OPERATIONS
8. SECNAVINST 3052.2_ Cyberspace Policy and Administration within the DON

CHAINED EVENTS:

   PREREQUISITE EVENTS: CYBER-OCO-3001

5008. 3000-LEVEL EVENTS

CYBER-DCO-3001: Conduct Defensive Cyberspace Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.9.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: DCO missions are executed to defend the DODIN, or other cyberspace DOD cyberspace forces have been ordered to defend, from active threats in cyberspace. Specifically, they are missions intended to preserve the ability to utilize blue cyberspace capabilities and protect data, networks, cyberspace-enabled devices, and other designated systems by defeating on-going or imminent malicious cyberspace activity. This distinguishes DCO missions, which defeat specific threats that have bypassed, breached, or are threatening to breach security measures, from DODIN operations, which endeavor to secure DOD cyberspace from all threats in advance of any specific threat activity. DCO are threat-specific and frequently support mission assurance objectives. DCO missions are conducted in response to specific threats of attack, exploitation, or other effects of malicious cyberspace activity and leverage information from maneuver, intelligence collection, counterintelligence (CI), law enforcement (LE), and other sources as required. DCO include outmaneuvering or interdicting adversaries taking or about to take actions against defended cyberspace elements, or otherwise responding to imminent internal and external cyberspace threats. The goal of DCO is to defeat the threat of a specific adversary and/or to return a compromised network to a secure and functional state. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations.

CONDITION: In a designated environment given references, all necessary authorities, network accesses, and commander's guidance. Using software, hardware, and personnel as necessary.

STANDARD: Preserve the ability to utilize friendly cyberspace capabilities, protect data, networks, net-centric capabilities, and other designated systems. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
 1. Develop sensor deployment strategy.
 2. Deploy mission toolkit.
 3. Establish network baseline.
 4. Establish endpoint baseline.
 5. Conduct anomaly/threat analysis.
 6. Respond to any incidents.
 7. Submit final report.

REFERENCES:
 1. CWP 3-33.4 Cyber Protection Team Organization, Functions, and Employment
 2. DoDD 8140.01 Cyberspace Workforce Management
 3. FM 3-12 Cyberspace and Electronic Warfare Operations
 4. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations
 5. JP 3-13 Information Operations
 6. MCO 3100.4 Cyberspace Operations
 7. NWP 3-12 CYBERSPACE OPERATIONS
 8. SECNAVINST 3052.2_ Cyberspace Policy and Administration within the DON

CYBER-DCO-3002: Conduct Cyber Defense Incident Response

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.9.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Incident response is the process of detecting and analyzing incidents and limiting the incident's effect. For example, if an attacker breaks into a system through the Internet, the incident handling process should detect the security breach. Incident handlers will then analyze the data and determine how serious the attack is. The incident will be prioritized, and the incident handlers will take action to ensure that the progress of the incident is halted and that the affected systems return to normal operation as soon as possible.(NIST SP 800-61 R2)

CONDITION: In a designated environment given references, all necessary authorities, network accesses, and commander's guidance. Using software, hardware, and personnel as necessary.

STANDARD: Investigate, analyze, and respond to cyber incidents within the network environment or enclave.(NIST SP 800-61 R2)

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Perform cyber defense incident triage, to include determining scope, urgency, and potential impact, identifying the specific vulnerability, and making recommendations that enable expeditious remediation.
2. Perform analysis of log files from a variety of sources (e.g., individual host logs, network traffic logs, firewall logs, and intrusion detection system [IDS] logs) to identify possible threats to network security.
3. Receive and analyze network alerts from security platforms within the enterprise and determine possible causes of such alerts.
4. Track and document cyber defense incidents from initial detection through final resolution.
5. Coordinate with intelligence analysts to correlate threat assessment data.
6. Employ approved defense-in-depth principles and practices (e.g., defense-in-multiple places, layered defenses, security robustness).
7. Write and publish after action reviews.

REFERENCES:
1. CJCSM 6510.01B Cyber Incident Handling Program
2. DoDD 8140.01 Cyberspace Workforce Management
3. ECSM 001 Cyber Security Incident Handling
4. FM 3-12 Cyberspace and Electronic Warfare Operations
5. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations
6. MCO 3100.4 Cyberspace Operations
7. NIST SP 800-61 Revision 2 Computer Security Incident Handling Guide
8. NWP 3-12 CYBERSPACE OPERATIONS
9. SECNAVINST 3052.2_ Cyberspace Policy and Administration within the DON

CYBER-OCO-3001: Conduct Offensive Cyberspace Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):
 MCT 5.9.2   MCT 5.9.3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: OCO are CO missions intended to project power in and through foreign cyberspace through actions taken in support of CCDR or national objectives. OCO may exclusively target adversary cyberspace functions or create first-order effects in cyberspace to initiate carefully controlled cascading effects into the physical domains to affect weapon systems, C2 processes, logistics nodes, high-value targets, etc. All CO missions conducted outside of blue cyberspace with a commander's intent other than to defend blue cyberspace from an ongoing or imminent cyberspace threat are OCO missions. Like DCO-RA missions, some OCO missions may include actions that rise to the level of use of force, with physical damage or destruction of enemy systems. Specific effects created depend on the broader operational context, such as the existence or imminence of open hostilities and national policy considerations. OCO missions require a properly coordinated military order and careful consideration of scope, ROE, and measurable objectives. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations

CONDITION: In a designated environment given references, all necessary authorities, network accesses, and commanders(s) guidance. Using software, hardware, and personnel as necessary.

STANDARD: To support operations that create various direct effects to deny, degrade, disrupt, destroy, and manipulate target networks within an established operational time window.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
 1. Integrate with supported unit, as required.
 2. Identify required capabilities.
 3. Validate infrastructure.
 4. Conduct Mission planning.
 5. Conduct Mission brief.
 6. Conduct Mission.
 7. Provide MOE/MOP.

REFERENCES:
 1. DoDD 8140.01 Cyberspace Workforce Management
 2. FM 3-12 Cyberspace and Electronic Warfare Operations
 3. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations
 4. JP 3-13R Cyberspace Operations
 5. MCO 3100.4 Cyberspace Operations
 6. NSA/USCC Joint Qualification Standard
 7. NWP 3-12 CYBERSPACE OPERATIONS
 8. SECNAVINST 3052.2_ Cyberspace Policy and Administration within the DON

CYBER-RRT-3001: Enable Offensive Cyberspace Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):
 MCT 5.9.2   MCT 5.9.3

EVALUATION-CODED: YES   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The radio reconnaissance teams support advance force, pre-assault, or other operations where the employment of conventional RadBn teams may be inappropriate or unfeasible. RRTs are a SIGINT/EW/OCO team consisting of six Marines capable of conducting spectrum surveys, Tech-SIGINT collection/analysis, digital network exploitation, Intel/EW/CO systems integration, offensive cyberspace operations, and language translation.

CONDITION: In a designated environment given references, all necessary authorities, network accesses, and commanders(s) guidance. Using software, hardware, and personnel as necessary.

STANDARD: To support MAGTF operations that create various direct denial effects (i.e., degrade, disruption, or destruction) and manipulation.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
 1. Integrate with supported unit, as required.
 2. Establish security.
 3. Establish communications.
 4. Conduct tactical OCO.
 5. Provide MOE/MOP.

REFERENCES:
 1. DoDD 8140.01 Cyberspace Workforce Management
 2. FM 3-12 Cyberspace and Electronic Warfare Operations
 3. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations
 4. JP 3-13R Cyberspace Operations
 5. MCO 3100.4 Cyberspace Operations
 6. NWP 3-12 CYBERSPACE OPERATIONS
 7. SECNAVINST 3052.2_ Cyberspace Policy and Administration within the DON

CHAINED EVENTS:

   PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
    1711-OCO-2001   1711-OCO-2002   1721-OPS-2003
    1721-OPS-2004   1721-OPS-2005   1721-OPS-2006

INFORMATION MANEUVER T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 6

COMMON CIVIL AFFAIRS/CIVIL-MILITARY OPERATIONS INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

INFORMATION MANEUVER T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 6

COMMON CIVIL AFFAIRS/CIVIL-MILITARY OPERATIONS INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

6000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events that pertain to Civil Affairs and Civil-Military Operations. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

6001. EVENT CODING

Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology.

    a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

Code	Description
CACT	Civil Affairs Combined Tasks
CAEN	Civil Affairs NCO
CAIE	Civil Affairs support to Operations in the Information Environment
ENGA	Engagement

    b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

Code	Description
COMM	Communication
EXE	Execution
MGMT	Management
PLAN	Planning
PLEX	Planning and Execution

    c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

Code	Description
2000	Core Plus Skills

6002. CA & CMO EVENT INDEX

Event Code	Event
2000 Level Events	
CACT-EXE-2001	Manage Civil Information
CACT-EXE-2002	Conduct CA Assessments
CACT-EXE-2003	Operate a Civil Information Management System
CACT-EXE-2004	Support Foreign Humanitarian Assistance

CACT-EXE-2005	Support Dislocated Civilian Operations
CACT-EXE-2006	Support Populace and Resources Control
CACT-EXE-2007	Support Noncombatant Evacuation Operations
CACT-EXE-2008	Provide Defense Support of Civil Authorities
CACT-EXE-2009	Support the protection of Arts, Monuments, and Archives
CACT-EXE-2010	Support Foreign Assistance
CACT-EXE-2011	Provide Support to Civil Administration
CACT-EXE-2012	Develop a CA CONOPS
CACT-EXE-2013	Conduct a Military Brief
CACT-EXE-2014	Support Monetary Shaping Operations
CACT-MGMT-2001	Manage Interorganizational Cooperation Activities
CACT-MGMT-2002	Conduct Civil Knowledge Management Activities
CACT-MGMT-2003	Manage a Civil Common Operational Picture
CACT-MGMT-2004	Manage Contracting Activities
CACT-MGMT-2005	Manage Governance Activities
CACT-MGMT-2006	Manage Infrastructure Activities
CACT-MGMT-2007	Manage Education Activities
CACT-MGMT-2008	Manage Rule of Law Activities
CACT-MGMT-2009	Manage Economic Development Activities
CACT-PLAN-2001	Integrate Civil Considerations Into the Planning Process
CACT-PLAN-2002	Conduct Civil Preparation of the Battlespace
CACT-PLAN-2003	Provide input to a Green Cell
CACT-PLAN-2004	Produce an Annex G
CACT-PLAN-2005	Support Stabilization Planning
CAIE-PLEX-2001	Support Information Environment Battlespace Awareness
CAIE-PLEX-2002	Support Attack and Exploit Networks, Systems and Information Activities
CAIE-PLEX-2003	Support Informing Domestic and International Audience
CAIE-PLEX-2004	Support Influence Foreign Target Audience Activities
CAIE-PLEX-2005	Support the Control of Information Capabilities, Resources and Activities
CAIE-PLEX-2006	Support Deception of Adversary Target Audiences
ENGA-EXE-2001	Integrate Operational Culture Principles
ENGA-EXE-2002	Conduct a Deliberate Face-to-Face Engagement
ENGA-EXE-2003	Conduct a Deliberate Eemale Face-to-Face Engagement
ENGA-EXE-2004	Conduct an Impromptu Face-to-Face Engagement
ENGA-EXE-2005	Communicate Through an Interpreter
ENGA-EXE-2006	Advise Interorganizational Partners
ENGA-EXE-2007	Advise and Assist Foreign Civil Administrators
ENGA-EXE-2008	Advise and Assist Foreign CA/CMO/CIMIC Forces

6003. COMMON CA & CMO INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

CACT-EXE-2001: Manage Civil Information

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Information management (IM) is the function of managing an organization's information resources for the handling of data and information acquired by one or many different systems, individuals, and organizations in a way that optimizes access by all who have a share in that data or a right to that information. Civil Information Management (CIM) is the process whereby civil information is gathered, entered into a database, analyzed, and internally fused with other data sources from the supported element, higher headquarters, interagency, multinational, HN, IGO, NGO, and IPI partners.

MOS PERFORMING: 0530, 0532, 0534, 0535, 0538, 0539, 1751

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, the IM Plan (Annex U) and a CIM plan.

STANDARD: To enable operational functions and organizational learning to improve mission performance across the Marine Corps in accordance with MCTP 3-30B Chapter 2.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
 1. Collaborate with stakeholders.
 2. Implement the IM principles.
 3. Implement C2 system structure.
 4. Determinate information requirements.
 5. Implement IM tools.
 6. Gather civil information.
 7. Consolidate civil information into a usable format.
 8. Analyze collected civil information.
 9. Conduct Network Analysis
10. Develop IM products.
11. Produce IM documentation.
12. Produce civil information geospatial products as required.
13. Produce a CMO report as required.
14. Disseminate civil information.

REFERENCES:
 1. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
 2. MCCMOS Circular 3-1 Civil Affairs Operations
 3. MCCMOS Circular 3-1.2 Civil Reconnaissance
 4. MCCMOS Circular 3-1.4 Civil Information Management
 5. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
 6. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

---

CACT-EXE-2002: Conduct CA Assessments

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The purpose of an assessment is to determine current conditions, compare them to a defined norm and established standards, and identify needs or requirements that CMO and or CA elements can address.

MOS PERFORMING: 0530, 0532, 0535, 0539, 1751

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, and a designated AO.

STANDARD: To provide the commander with timely, accurate, and relevant civil information to support mission objectives in accordance with MCRP 3-03A.1 Chapter 2.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct an area study.
2. Integrate operational culture principles.
3. Conduct a preliminary assessment.
4. Conduct deliberate assessment.
5. Conduct a Civil Reconnaissance as required.
6. Analyze civil considerations.
7. Implement the CIM process.

REFERENCES:
1. CAOCL-1 Culture General Guidebook for Military Professionals
2. Commander's Handbook for Assessment Planning and Execution Joint Staff J-7
3. ISBN-13: 978-1511949835 Operational Culture for the Warfighter: Principles and Applications
4. MCCMOS Circular 3-1 Civil Affairs Operations
5. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
6. MSTP PAM 6-9 Assessment

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
     CACT-EXE-2001   CACT-EXE-2012   CACT-EXE-2013

CACT-EXE-2003: Operate a Civil Information Management System

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Civil information management systems collect and consolidate civil information and share it with supported elements, higher headquarters, other US Government and Department of Defense (DOD) Agencies, international organizations, and non-governmental organizations (NGO). MARCIMS, the Marine Corps CIM program of record, provides an efficient and reliable field data collection management, semantic enrichment of collected data, and real time geospatial analysis. The mobile collected information is automatically ingested, aggregated, and linked with contextual knowledge. MARCIMS enables the building of information products through semantic queries, visualizing results with charts, tables, calendars, maps and timelines, enabling users to export data automatically to existing information products for reporting, briefing, and external sharing purposes.

MOS PERFORMING: 0530, 0532, 0534, 0535, 0538, 0539, 1751

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, the IM Plan (Annex U) and a CIM plan.

STANDARD: To improve the commander's awareness and understanding of the civil component of the OE in accordance with JP 3-57 Appendix C.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
 1. Determine the information requirements.
 2. Establish the information collection requirement in the civil information portal.
 3. Push information requirements to the mobile device.
 4. Collect civil information using a mobile device.
 5. Transmit civil information to the civil information portal.
 6. Refine civil information in the civil information portal.
 7. Determine releasable information.
 8. Share civil information with stakeholder via the civil information portal.

REFERENCES: MARCIMS Users Manual MARCIMS Semantic Wiki Help Page https://training.marcims.org/index.php/Help:Contents

CHAINED EVENTS:

   PREREQUISITE EVENTS: CACT-EXE-2001

CACT-EXE-2004: Support Foreign Humanitarian Assistance

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Activities conducted outside the United States and its territories to directly relieve or reduce human suffering, disease, hunger, or privation.

MOS PERFORMING: 0530, 0532, 0534, 0535, 0538, 0539, 1751

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent and country plan.

STANDARD: To relieve or reduce the results of natural or man made disasters or endemic conditions that might present a serious threat to life or that can result in great damage to or loss of property in accordance with MCRP 3-03A.1.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Provide inputs into the commander's planning process.
2. Identify the FHA operational environment.
3. Assist the interagency (Assessments, planning, and synchronization).
4. Identify HN and interorganizational resources.
5. Validate HN and interorganizational resources as required.
6. Evaluate HN and interorganizational resources as required.
7. Conduct assessments.
8. Transition to follow-on authorities as required.

REFERENCES:
1. GTA 90-01-030 Department of Defense Support to Foreign Disaster Relief
2. JP 3-29 Foreign Humanitarian Assistance
3. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
4. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
5. MCRP 3-03A.2 Multi-Service Techniques for Civil Affairs Support to Foreign Humanitarian Assistance
6. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

CACT-EXE-2001	CACT-EXE-2002	CACT-EXE-2013
CACT-EXE-2014	ENGA-EXE-2001	ENGA-EXE-2002
ENGA-EXE-2005	ENGA-EXE-2006	

CACT-EXE-2005: Support Dislocated Civilian Operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: DC operations pertain to those actions required to move civilians out of harm's way or to safeguard a displaced population in the aftermath of a disaster (natural and/or man made).

MOS PERFORMING: 0530, 0532, 0534, 0535, 0538, 0539, 1751

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, and DC operation plan.

STANDARD: To minimize civilian interference with military operations and to protect civilians from combat operations in accordance with ATP 3-57.10 Chapter 2.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
 1. Evaluate existing HN and international community DC plans and operations.
 2. Advise the Commander on DC control measures that would effectively support the military operation.
 3. Coordinate information regarding control measures among the indigenous population.
 4. Assess measures of effectiveness as required.
 5. Coordinate selected DC operations and activities as required.
 6. Coordinate liaison with controlling agencies.
 7. Coordinate transition to follow-on authorities as required.

REFERENCES:
 1. ATP 3-57.10 Civil Affairs Support to Populace and Resources Control
 2. Geneva Convention of 1949 (IV) Relative to the Protection of Civilian Persons in Time of War
 3. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
 4. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
 5. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations
 6. UNHCR HANDBOOK Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees Handbook
 7. USAID Field Operations Guide, dtd 2005

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

CACT-EXE-2001	CACT-EXE-2006	CACT-EXE-2013
CACT-EXE-2014	CAIE-PLEX-2003	ENGA-EXE-2001
ENGA-EXE-2002	ENGA-EXE-2005	ENGA-EXE-2006

CACT-EXE-2006: Support Populace and Resources Control

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: PRC consists of two distinct, yet linked, components: populace control and resources control. These controls are normally a responsibility of indigenous civil governments. During times of civil or military emergency, proper authorities define, enact, and enforce PRC. For practical and security reasons, military forces employ populace control measures and resources control measures of some type and to varying degrees in military operations across the range of military operations.

MOS PERFORMING: 0530, 0532, 0534, 0535, 0538, 0539, 1751

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, PRC plan, and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To provide security for the populace, mobilize human resources, deny personnel to the enemy, Detect and reduce the effectiveness of enemy agents, regulate the movement and consumption of material resources, mobilize material resources, and deny material to the enemy in accordance with MCRP 3-03A.1, Chapter 5.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Evaluate existing HN PRC measures.
2. Advise the commander on effective PRC measures.
3. Recommend command guidance to improve PRC measures.
4. Publicize the control measures among stakeholders.
5. Assess the effectiveness of the PRC measures.
6. Conduct selected PRC operations and activities as required.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-57.10 Civil Affairs Support to Populace and Resources Control
2. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
3. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

CACT-EXE-2001	CACT-EXE-2014	CACT-PLAN-2002
CAIE-PLEX-2003	ENGA-EXE-2001	ENGA-EXE-2002
ENGA-EXE-2005	ENGA-EXE-2006	

CACT-EXE-2007: Support Noncombatant Evacuation Operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Noncombatant evacuation operations (NEOs) are conducted to assist the Department of State (DOS) in evacuating U.S. citizens, Department of Defense (DOD) civilian personnel, and designated host nation (HN) and third country nationals whose lives are in danger from locations in a foreign nation to an appropriate safe haven. Although normally considered in connection with hostile action, evacuation may also be conducted in anticipation of, or in response to, any natural or man made disaster.

MOS PERFORMING: 0530, 0532, 0534, 0535, 0538, 0539, 1751

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given mission, commander's intent, and an Emergency Action Plan.

STANDARD: To provide noncombatants with protection, evacuation to, and welfare in a safe haven in accordance with JP 3-68, Chapter 1.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct an initial assessment of the operational area.
2. Validate information and assumptions of the CMO estimate.
3. Advise the commander of CMO-related issues affecting the NEO.
4. Advise the commander on how to minimize population interference with evacuation operations.
5. Maintain close liaison with embassy officials.
6. Assist the commander by obtaining civil or indigenous support for the NEO.
7. Assist the DOS in the identification of U.S. citizens and others to be evacuated.
8. Assist embassy personnel in receiving, screening, processing, and debriefing evacuees.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-68 Noncombatant Evacuation Operations
2. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
CACT-EXE-2001	CACT-EXE-2002	CACT-EXE-2013
CACT-EXE-2014	CAIE-PLEX-2003	ENGA-EXE-2001
ENGA-EXE-2002	ENGA-EXE-2005	ENGA-EXE-2006

CACT-EXE-2008: Provide Defense Support of Civil Authorities

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Support provided by U.S. federal military forces, DOD civilians, DOD contract personnel, DOD component assets, and National Guard forces (when the Secretary of Defense (SECDEF), in coordination with the governors of the affected states, elects and requests to use those forces in Title 32, United States Code) in emergencies law enforcement support, and other domestic activities, or from qualifying entities for special events.

MOS PERFORMING: 0530, 0532, 0534, 0535, 0538, 0539, 1751

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, a declared emergency, and a CMOC as required.

STANDARD: To save lives, prevent human suffering, or mitigate great property damage in accordance with MCWP 3-36.2. Ch. 1.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Coordinate with Defense Coordinating Officer (DCO).
2. Identify civilian counterparts.
3. Identify C2 relationships.
4. Identify communication protocols.
5. Identify battle rhythm.
6. Plan for media interactions.
7. Determine information requirements.
8. Determine logistical requirements.
9. Conduct assessments.
10. Transition to follow-on authorities as required.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 90-01-020 DSCA Handbook: Tactical Level Commander and Staff Toolkit
2. GTA 90-01-021 DSCA Handbook: Liaison Officer Toolkit
3. JP 3-28 Defense Support of Civil Authorities
4. MCRP 3-30.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Defense Support of Civil Authorities and Integrating with National Guard Civil Support

CHAINED EVENTS:

  PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
  CACT-EXE-2001   CACT-EXE-2002   CACT-EXE-2013
  CACT-EXE-2014   ENGA-EXE-2002

CACT-EXE-2009: Support the protection of Arts, Monuments, and Archives

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Develop plans for, and provide recommendations to the commander for protecting, preserving, and coordinating a chain of custody for significant cultural property and facilities.

MOS PERFORMING: 0530, 0532, 0534, 0535, 0538, 0539, 1751

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, area assessment and commander's intent.

STANDARD: So that all identified AMA are secure from intentional or gratuitous destruction, theft or damage in accordance with MCTP 3-02A.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Establish liaison with the Foreign Nation's AMA agencies.
2. Identify the locations of AMA that are in the Area of Operations (AO).
3. Update protected target list as required.
4. Prepare plans to inventory, store, mark, transport, and secure AMA objects.
5. Support transition to follow-on organizations as required.

REFERENCES:
1. GTA 41-01-001; Oct 2002 Civil Affairs Planning and Execution Guide
2. GTA 41-01-002; August 2009 Civil Affairs Arts, Monuments, and Archives (AMA) Guide
3. HAGUE CONVENTION OF 1954 Protection of Cultural Property in the Event of Armed Conflict
4. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
5. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
6. MCTP 3-02A MAGTF Network Engagement Activities
7. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations
8. UNESCO PROVISIONS United Nations Educational, Scientific, and Cultural Organization provisions

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
    CACT-EXE-2001   CACT-EXE-2013   ENGA-EXE-2001
    ENGA-EXE-2002   ENGA-EXE-2005

CACT-EXE-2010: Support Foreign Assistance

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: FA is civil or military assistance (other than FHA) rendered to a nation by U.S. forces within that nation's territory during peacetime, crises or emergencies, or war based on agreements mutually concluded between the United States and that nation.

MOS PERFORMING: 0530, 0532, 0534, 0535, 0538, 0539, 1751

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To promote sustainable development, growth of responsive institutions, and long-term regional stability and influence attitudes, perceptions, and behaviors in accordance with ATP 3-57.30 Chapter 1.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
 1. Provide inputs into the commander's planning process.
 2. Coordinate with SJA to ensure compliance with NA regulations, laws, directives, and funding authorities.
 3. Conduct assessments.
 4. Coordinate with interorganizational agencies.
 5. Evaluate measures of effectiveness as required.
 6. Evaluate measures of performance as required.
 7. Support transition as required.

REFERENCES:
 1. ATP 3-57.30 Civil Affairs Support to Nation Assistance
 2. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

CACT-EXE-2001	CACT-EXE-2013	CACT-EXE-2014
ENGA-EXE-2001	ENGA-EXE-2002	ENGA-EXE-2005
ENGA-EXE-2006		

CACT-EXE-2011: Provide Support to Civil Administration

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: SCA helps continue or stabilize management by a governing body of a foreign nation's civil structure by assisting an established government or by establishing military authority over an occupied population. Support to civil administration consists of planning, coordinating, advising, or assisting with those activities that reinforce or restore a civil administration that supports U.S. and multinational objectives within friendly or occupied territory.

MOS PERFORMING: 0530, 0532, 0534, 0535, 0538, 0539, 1751

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To reinforce or restore a civil administration that supports U.S. and multinational objectives in accordance with JP 3-57.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify HN essential service infrastructure and capabilities.
2. Assess the needs of the IPI in terms of the CA functional areas of expertise.
3. Conduct liaison between military and civilian agencies.
4. Coordinate interagency or multinational SCA operations.
5. Coordinate transition of SCA operations from military to indigenous government or international transitional government control.
6. Implement the CIM process.
7. Evaluate measures of effectiveness as required.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
2. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
3. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
    CACT-EXE-2001   CACT-EXE-2013   CACT-EXE-2014
    ENGA-EXE-2001   ENGA-EXE-2002   ENGA-EXE-2005

CACT-EXE-2012: Develop a CA CONOPS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: A verbal or graphic statement that clearly and concisely expresses what the commander intends to accomplish and how it will be done using available resources.

MOS PERFORMING: 0530, 0532, 0534, 0535, 0538, 0539, 1751

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, required equipment, and an operations order from higher headquarters.

STANDARD: To clearly and concisely express what the commander intends to accomplish and how it will be done using available resources using the five paragraph order format.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Analyze the operations order.
2. Determine availability of resources.

3. Prepare a warning order.
4. Arrange for reconnaissance.
5. Conduct reconnaissance (physical, map, etc.).
6. Develop courses of action based upon mission analysis, terrain, and resource availability.
7. Choose a course of action.
8. Develop a Five paragraph order.
9. Develop appropriate annexes as required.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-11.2A Marine Troop Leader's Guide
2. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
    CACT-EXE-2001   CACT-EXE-2013   CACT-PLAN-2002

CACT-EXE-2013: Conduct a Military Brief

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Military briefs convey civil information to the Commander and his staff.

MOS PERFORMING: 0530, 0532, 0534, 0535, 0538, 0539, 1751

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, a CIM plan, briefing resources, and classification guidance.

STANDARD: To deliver a concise, objective, accurate, clearly enunciated, and forcefully delivered brief within the allotted time in accordance with FM 6.0 Chapter 7.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Plan a brief.
2. Prepare a brief.
3. Execute a brief.
4. Assess a brief.

REFERENCES: FM 6-0 Commander and Staff Organization and Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS: CACT-EXE-2001

CACT-EXE-2014: Support Monetary Shaping Operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Monetary Shaping Operations are the use of monetary resources, provided with various types of aid (i.e., economic, financial, humanitarian, or developmental), involving the voluntary transfer of resources (i.e., money, equipment, knowledge, or training other than military) from U.S., or unified action partners to an HN IPI, directly or indirectly, for mutual benefit. Integrate monetary shaping operations early in the planning process.

MOS PERFORMING: 0530, 0532, 0534, 0535, 0538, 0539, 1751

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, and a country plan.

STANDARD: To provide information to influence attitudes, perceptions, and behavior, build trust between the U.S. armed forces and the HN, increase support for the HN, provide foreign assistance and build partner capacity, and decrease support and influence of adversaries in accordance with MCTP 3-02A.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1.   Assess the local economy in an area of operations (AO).
2.   Apply operational culture as required.
3.   Implement the CIM process.
4.   Coordinate with stakeholders.
5.   Identify types of funding and programs available for use.
6.   Identify potential projects or programs.
7.   Develop project(s) as required.
8.   Prioritize ongoing and future projects.
9.   Establish measures of performance as required.
10. Establish measures of effectiveness as required.
11. Manage project(s) as required.
12. Determine new requirements as required.
13. Transition to follow-on authorities as required.

REFERENCES:
1.   CAOCL-1 Culture General Guidebook for Military Professionals
2.   ISBN-13: 978-1511949835 Operational Culture for the Warfighter: Principles and Applications
3.   MCRP 3-03.2 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Integrated Monetary Shaping Operations (IMSO)
4.   MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
5.   MCTP 3-02A MAGTF Network Engagement Activities

CHAINED EVENTS:

   PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

CACT-EXE-2013   ENGA-EXE-2001   ENGA-EXE-2002

CACT-MGMT-2001: Manage Interorganizational Cooperation Activities

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The MAGTF will work with U.S. interagency partners, non-governmental organizations (NGOs), Intergovernmental Organizations (IGOs), local civil authorities and the private sector. Interorganizational cooperation forges the vital link between the MAGTF and the diplomatic, informational, and economic instruments of USG power as well as the expertise of the international community.

MOS PERFORMING: 0530, 0535

GRADES: CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, and access to Interorganizational and local representatives.

STANDARD: To build international support, conserve resources, and conduct coherent operations in accordance with MCTP 3-03A Ch. 4.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify all elements of the interorganization within the AO.
2. Evaluate the capability of the interorganization to support the mission and list in priority relative to ability to support the mission.
3. Determine the most effective manner of communicating with your points of contact within the interorganization taking into account local culture and protocol.
4. Conduct initial contact with interorganization to convey the commander's agenda.
5. Maintain recurring contacts with the interorganization.
6. Prepare memos or journal entries describing the initial and any recurring meetings.

REFERENCES:
1. GTA 41-01-001; Oct 2002 Civil Affairs Planning and Execution Guide
2. GTA 41-01-004; Sept 2007 Joint Civil Affairs Operations and Joint Civil-Military Operations Planning Guide
3. JP 3-08 Interorganizational Cooperation
4. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
5. MCCMOS Circular 3-1 Civil Affairs Operations
6. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
7. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations
8. MCTP 3-03C MAGTF Interorganizational Coordination
9. SPHERE Project Humanitarian Charter and Minimum Standards in Disaster Response Handbook, dtd 2004

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
   CACT-EXE-2001   CACT-EXE-2013   CACT-EXE-2014
   CAIE-PLEX-2003

CACT-MGMT-2002: Conduct Civil Knowledge Management Activities

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Knowledge Management is the integration of people and processes, enabled by technology, to facilitate the exchange of operationally relevant information and expertise to increase organizational performance. The CIM cell receives assessments, spot reports, after action reports (AARs), lessons learned, and intelligence reports from the supporting CA element, as well as additional information from OGAs, IPI, IGOs, and NGOs in the AO. The CIM cell then collates and processes the information. The MP, engineers, CA, Military Information Support Operations (MISO), and other U.S. forces may perform formal civil reconnaissance (CR) to acquire information for CIM cell processing and integration. Formal coordination with non-CA forces must be done to ensure they are able to perform CR and act in that capacity.

MOS PERFORMING: 0530, 0532, 0535, 0539, 1751

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, and the IM Plan (Annex U).

STANDARD: To improve the commander's awareness and understanding of the civil component of the OE in accordance with JP 3-57 Appendix C.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Analyze the Higher Headquarters order for guidance regarding CIM in the AO.
2. Review the CPB.
3. Review essential CIM tasks that will produce a measurable, and clearly defined result in the AO.
4. Review constraints that are placed on CIM activities.
5. Conduct a risk assessment for CIM activities.
6. Determine civil information requirements that are required to adequately plan or make decisions.
7. Collect and consolidate civil information to ensure the timely availability of information for analysis.
8. Process civil data into useful information.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
2. MCCMOS Circular 3-0 MAGTF Civil Military Operations
3. MCCMOS Circular 3-1 Civil Affairs Operations

4. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
5. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
    CACT-EXE-2001   CACT-EXE-2013   CACT-EXE-2014
    CACT-PLAN-2001   CACT-PLAN-2003   CAIE-PLEX-2001
    CAIE-PLEX-2002   CAIE-PLEX-2005

CACT-MGMT-2003: Manage a Civil Common Operational Picture

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: CIM is the process whereby civil information is gathered, entered into a database, analyzed, and internally fused with other data sources from the supported element, higher headquarters, interagency, multinational, HN, IGO, NGO, and IPI partners.

MOS PERFORMING: 0530, 0532, 0535, 0539, 1751

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, the IM Plan (Annex U) and a CIM plan.

STANDARD: To improve the MAGTF commander and staff awareness and understanding of the civil component of the OE in accordance with JP 3-57 Appendix C.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Coordinate with the supported unit's staff regarding CIM inputs to the COP.
2. Recommend civil information management (CIM) focus within the supported unit.
3. Provide oversight of civil information inputs to the supported unit's staff and sections.
4. Assist in monitoring the transfer of data and inclusion in the COP.
5. Provide feedback from the supported unit to CMOC elements.
6. Recommend adjustments in civil information management as required.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
2. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
3. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

CACT-EXE-2001   CACT-EXE-2004   CACT-EXE-2013
CACT-EXE-2014   CAIE-PLEX-2001

CACT-MGMT-2004: Manage Contracting Activities

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Monetary resources are vitally important to a commander's ability to shape the operational environment (OE). Used properly, money is a key enabler. Used improperly, money can be counterproductive and even destructive to efforts to stabilize an area. Money gives commanders, at all levels, a means to repair infrastructure, support governance, restore essential services, improve the local economy, and complete other tasks traditionally performed by other United States Government (USG) agencies, intergovernmental (IGO), and nongovernmental (NGO) organizations, or indigenous populations or institutions (IPI). Integrated monetary shaping operations (IMSO) can influence the outcome of operations at the tactical and operational levels, and support strategic end states.

MOS PERFORMING: 0530, 0532, 0535, 0539, 1751

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To ensure the use of monetary influences are tied into the strategic framework set forth by the country plan being executed by the U.S. embassy in conjunction with the host nation (HN) in accordance with MCRP 3-03.2 Ch. 1.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine if Contracting officers have authority to enter into, administer, or terminate contracts and make related determinations and findings.
2. Determine that sufficient funds are available for obligation.
3. Determine that contractors receive impartial, fair, and equitable treatment.
4. Designate in writing and in accordance with agency procedures, a contracting officer's representative (COR).

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-03.2 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Integrated Monetary Shaping Operations (IMSO)
2. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures

CHAINED EVENTS:

  PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
  CACT-EXE-2001   CACT-EXE-2002   CACT-EXE-2003

CACT-EXE-2007   CACT-EXE-2008   CACT-EXE-2013
CACT-EXE-2014   CAIE-PLEX-2003

CACT-MGMT-2005: Manage Governance Activities

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The governance activities include technical expertise, staff advice, and planning assistance to the MAGTF commander and staff in creating, resourcing, managing, and sustaining the institutions and processes that govern, protect, and bring prosperity to a society.

MOS PERFORMING: 0530, 0532, 0535, 0539, 1751

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To increase the effectiveness of FN / HN governance in accordance with MCRP 3-03A.1 Ch. 4.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
 1.   Provide technical expertise, advice, and assistance in identifying and assessing FN/HN public administration systems, agencies, services, personnel, and resources.
 2.   Determine the effectiveness of public administration systems and the impact of those systems on CMO.
 3.   Determine the effectiveness of public safety systems and the impact of those systems on the tactical or other supported commander's mission.
 4.   Provide expertise in rehabilitating, establishing, and maintaining government public safety systems and agencies.
 5.   Provide expertise in employing public safety resources to support government administration, CMO, and military use.
 6.   Coordinate with FN/HN government administrators and agencies in support of CMO.
 7.   Provide expertise in restoring, establishing, organizing, and operating public government systems and agencies.
 8.   Provide expertise in locating, identifying, preserving, and protecting significant cultural property.
 9.   Coordinate with civic leaders, IGO, NGO, and OGA, to identify assets that will be utilized to support the civil or municipal government in the AO.
10.   Request authorized U.S. military assets to support the municipal or civil government after all other sources have been extinguished.
11.   Monitor progress toward achieving goals pertaining to civil or municipal government.
12.   Conduct transition operations to IPI, IGO, NGO or OGA or other military forces as required.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
2. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
3. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
    CACT-EXE-2001   CACT-EXE-2003   CACT-EXE-2013
    CACT-EXE-2014   CAIE-PLEX-2003

CACT-MGMT-2006: Manage Infrastructure Activities

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The infrastructure activities include technical expertise, staff advice, and planning assistance to the MAGTF commander and staff in public works, transportation, utilities, and communications; coordinating with Naval Construction units, United States Army Corps of Engineers, USAID, HN officials, and vetted contractors to determines methods to design, build, and maintain the organizations, the architecture, and the systems required to support transportation, water, sanitation, communications, and power; provide recommendations and, when appropriate, directions to maintain, sustain, and improve the indigenous public systems and services, such as transportation, utilities, and postal systems.

MOS PERFORMING: 0530, 0532, 0535, 0539, 1751

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To maintain, sustain, and improve the indigenous public systems and services in accordance with MCRP 3-03A.1 Ch. 4.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Provide technical expertise in identifying and assessing FN/HN public and commercial transportation systems, agencies, services, personnel, and resources.
2. Determine capabilities of transportation systems.
3. Facilitate the coordination of government and commercial transportation resources.
4. Provide technical expertise in identifying and assessing FN/HN public and commercial works and utilities systems, agencies, services, and facilities.
5. Determine capabilities of public works and utilities systems.
6. Provide technical expertise in identifying and assessing government and commercial communication systems, agencies, services, personnel, resources, and facilities.

7. Determine the capabilities and effectiveness of communication systems.
8. Coordinate with IPI officials, IGO, NGO, and OGA, to identify assets that will be utilized to support the civil infrastructure repair, administration, development or operations in the AO.
9. Request authorized U.S. military assets to support the HN civil infrastructure after all other sources have been exhausted.
10. Monitor progress toward achieving goals concerning the local infrastructure.
11. Conduct transition operations to IPI, IGO, NGO or OGA or other military forces as required.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
2. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
3. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
     CACT-EXE-2001   CACT-EXE-2003   CACT-EXE-2013
     CACT-EXE-2014   CAIE-PLEX-2003

CACT-MGMT-2007: Manage Education Activities

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The education activities include technical expertise, staff advice, and planning assistance to the MAGTF commander and staff in identifying and assessing FN and HN public, parochial, and private education systems, agencies, services, personnel, and resources.

MOS PERFORMING: 0530, 0532, 0535, 0539, 1751

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To design, resource, and implement public education programs and systems through formal education institutions in accordance with MCRP 3-03A.1 Ch. 4.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Coordinate with IPI officials, IGO, NGO, and OGA.
2. Identify individuals who can provide technical expertise, advice, and assistance in identifying and assessing FN/HN public, parochial, and private education systems, agencies, services, personnel, and resources.
3. Determine the capabilities and effectiveness of education systems and the impact of those systems on CMO.

4. Provide expertise in establishing the technical requirements for the public education system to support government administration (primary, secondary, and postsecondary educational systems).
5. Provide expertise in developing public relations activities to support government administration and the "single voice" message.
6. Provide expertise in information control and civil censorship policies.
7. Request authorized U.S. military assets to support public education and information after all other sources have been exhausted.
8. Monitor progress toward achieving goals pertaining to public education and information.
9. Conduct transition operations to IPI, IGO, NGO or OGA or other military forces as required.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures

CHAINED EVENTS:

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
CACT-EXE-2001	CACT-EXE-2003	CACT-EXE-2013
CACT-EXE-2014	CAIE-PLEX-2003	

CACT-MGMT-2008: Manage Rule of Law Activities

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The rule of law activities include the following: Provide for the restoration of order in the immediate aftermath of military operations; Provide for reestablishing routine police functions, such as controlling the population, preventing crime, investigating crimes, and arresting those who commit crimes; Restore and enhance the operation of the court system, to include vetting and training judges, prosecutors, defense counsels, legal advisors, and administrators, and restoring and equipping court and administrative facilities; Restore and reform the HN civil and criminal legal system, to include reviewing and revising statutes, codes, decrees, and other laws to ensure compliance with international legal standards, as well as adopting transitional measures for the immediate administration of justice; Provide for an effective corrections system that complies with international standards, to include selecting, vetting, and training corrections officials, and constructing or renovating appropriate facilities.

MOS PERFORMING: 0530, 0535

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To restore, reform, and assist the court and legal system and the public safety system in accordance with MCRP 3-03A.1 Ch. 4.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify key individuals in the law enforcement community, HN judicial system, HN legal system, and HN corrections system.
2. Coordinate with IPI officials, IGO, NGO, and OGA.
3. Request authorized U.S. military assets to support the rule of law after all other sources have been exhausted.
4. Assist in providing for the restoration of order in the immediate aftermath of military operations.
5. Assist in providing for reestablishing routine security functions such as controlling the population, crime prevention, investigation and public safety.
6. Assist in restoring the operation of the court system to include vetting and training judges, prosecutors, defense counsel, legal advisors and administrators, and restoring and equipping court and administrative facilities.
7. Assist in providing for an effective corrections system that that complies with international standards, to include selecting, vetting, and training corrections officials, and constructing or renovating appropriate facilities.
8. Monitor progress toward achieving rule of law goals.
9. Conduct transition operations to IPI, IGO, NGO or OGA or other military forces as required.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
    CACT-EXE-2001   CACT-EXE-2003   CACT-EXE-2013
    CACT-EXE-2014   CAIE-PLEX-2003

CACT-MGMT-2009: Manage Economic Development Activities

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The economic stability activities include technical expertise, staff advice, and planning assistance to the MAGTF commander and staff in assessing government, corporate, and private resources and systems; using these assessments to determine how to assist in the efficient management of resources, goods, and services to enhance the viability of the society's economic system; provide recommendations and, when appropriate, directions to maintain, sustain, and improve economic systems and services.

MOS PERFORMING: 0530, 0532, 0535, 0539, 1751

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To enhance the viability of the society's economic system in accordance with MCRP 3-03A.1 Ch. 4.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Provide technical expertise, advice, and assistance in identifying and assessing food and agriculture systems, agencies, services, personnel, resources, and facilities.
2. Determine the capabilities and effectiveness of food and agricultural systems and the impact of those systems on CMO.
3. Provide expertise in rehabilitating, establishing, delivering, and maintaining food and agricultural systems and agricultural agencies
4. Determine the capabilities and effectiveness of economic systems.
5. Provide expertise on budgetary systems, monetary and fiscal policies, revenue-producing systems, and treasury operations.
6. Coordinate with host nation local government administration agencies and commercial enterprises in support of CMO.
7. Coordinate with the host nation, IGO, NGO, and other U.S. Intergovernmental Agencies.
8. Determine the capabilities and effectiveness of civilian supply systems and the impact of those systems on CMO.
9. Determine the availability of local supplies.
10. Monitor progress toward achieving economic stability.
11. Conduct transition operations.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures

CHAINED EVENTS:

   PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
   CACT-EXE-2001   CACT-EXE-2003   CACT-EXE-2013
   CACT-EXE-2014   CAIE-PLEX-2003

CACT-PLAN-2001: Integrate Civil Considerations Into the Planning Process

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: To promote understanding among the commander, his staff, and subordinate commanders regarding the nature of the given problem from a civil perspective and options for solving it.

MOS PERFORMING: 0530, 0532, 0535, 0539, 1751

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, CPB planning support products and as a member of a Civil-Military Operations Working Group.

STANDARD: To support the commander's decision making by providing an understanding of the civil environment and the nature of the problem in order to identify an appropriate solution, in accordance with MCTP 3-03A.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Integrate Civil-Military considerations into Problem Framing.
2. Conduct CPB as required.
3. Integrate Green Cell actions into the planning process.
4. Integrate Civil-Military considerations into Course of Action Development.
5. Integrate Civil-Military considerations into COA War Game.
6. Integrate Civil-Military considerations into COA Comparison and Decision.
7. Integrate Civil-Military considerations into Orders Development.
8. Brief CMO supporting concept during transition.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
2. MCCMOS Circular 3-0 MAGTF Civil Military Operations
3. MCCMOS Circular 3-1 Civil Affairs Operations
4. MCCMOS Circular 3-2.1 Green Cell
5. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

CACT-EXE-2001	CACT-EXE-2004	CACT-EXE-2006
CACT-EXE-2011	CACT-EXE-2012	CACT-EXE-2013
CACT-EXE-2014	CACT-PLAN-2002	

CACT-PLAN-2002: Conduct Civil Preparation of the Battlespace

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: CPB is an analytical method for organizing information to help provide the MAGTF timely, accurate and relevant knowledge of the Civil Operating Environment. CPB gives the MAGTF commander and staff information on the civil conditions within the battlespace that could affect the outcome of MAGTF operations.

MOS PERFORMING: 0530, 0532, 0534, 0535, 0538, 0539, 1751

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order(s), commander's initial planning guidance, and an area of operations.

STANDARD: To provide a comprehensive understanding of the civil operating environment that informs decision makers of possible civil actions that may affect MAGTF missions in accordance with MCTP 3-03A.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Define the civil operating environment (ASCOPE/PMESII).
2. Analyze the civil operating environment.
3. Develop a civil environment model.
4. Conduct network analysis.
5. Determine civil actions.
6. Implement the CIM Process.

REFERENCES:
1. DOD-GIRH-2634-001-08 Cultural Generic Information Requirements Handbook (C-GIRH)
2. MCCMOS Circular 3.2 Civil Preparation of the Battlespace
3. MCCMOS Circular 3-1 Civil Affairs Operations
4. MCIA Urban GIRH MCIA Urban Generic Information Requirements Handbook
5. MCRP 2-10B.1 Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace
6. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
7. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

  PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
  CACT-EXE-2001   CACT-EXE-2004   CACT-EXE-2007
  CACT-EXE-2013   CACT-EXE-2014

CACT-PLAN-2003: Provide input to a Green Cell

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Green Cell is a working group which assists the commander, staff, the Operational Planning Team, and CMO working group in understanding the effect of the civil environment on both friendly and threat forces. The cell articulates the actions and dynamics of selected individuals, groups, tangible assets, and societal-cultural factors in the civil environment which may significantly impact friendly operations. The green cell may also provide consideration for entities, such as intergovernmental organizations (IGOs) or nongovernmental organizations (NGOs). At a minimum, the green cell provides for the independent will of the population.

MOS PERFORMING: 0530, 0532, 0535, 0539, 1751

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given commander's intent and guidance, and CMO planning products (e.g. CMO staff estimate, CMO COA graphic and narrative, and a synchronization matrix, etc.).

STANDARD: To integrate diverse perspectives and skill sets into the planning process and produce appropriate products or dialogue that strengthens the overall planning effort in accordance with MCCMOS Circular 3.1.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Organize the Green Cell (as required).
2. Model the environment.
3. Develop war game products.
4. Conduct war game actions.
5. Record war game results.
6. Update CPB (as required).

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
2. MCCMOS Circular 3-0 MAGTF Civil Military Operations
3. MCCMOS Circular 3-2.1 Green Cell
4. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
5. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
    CACT-EXE-2001   CACT-EXE-2004   CACT-EXE-2013
    CACT-PLAN-2001   CACT-PLAN-2002

CACT-PLAN-2004: Produce an Annex G

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Annex G is a portion of the completed order or plan. It pertains to CMO concepts or coordination actions that are too voluminous, of insufficient general interest for the body of the plan or order.

MOS PERFORMING: 0530, 0532, 0535, 0539, 1751

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, operations order, and CMO planning products (e.g. CMO staff estimate, CMO COA graphic and narrative, and a synchronization matrix, etc.).

STANDARD: To document civil and military actions (e.g. SCA, PRC, FHA, NA, and CIM) meeting the seven information quality characteristics (accuracy, relevance, timeliness, usability, completeness, brevity, security) in accordance with MCTP 3-03A Annex G format.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Define the civil operating environment.
2. Collate civil operating environment analysis.
3. Collate CMO concept of support.
4. Collate CMO coordinating instructions.
5. Collate administrative and logistics requirements.
6. Collate command relationships and signal.
7. Write the annex.
8. Develop appendices/tabs as required.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
2. MCCMOS Circular 3-0 MAGTF Civil Military Operations
3. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
4. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
    CACT-EXE-2001   CACT-EXE-2013   CACT-EXE-2014
    CACT-PLAN-2001   CACT-PLAN-2002   CACT-PLAN-2005

CACT-PLAN-2005: Support Stabilization Planning

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Stabilization is defined as an overarching term encompassing various military missions, tasks, and activities conducted outside the United States in coordination with other instruments of national power to maintain or reestablish a safe and secure environment, provide essential governmental services, emergency infrastructure reconstruction, and humanitarian relief. CA Marines support stability operations planning through CPB and the integration of core CA tasks.

MOS PERFORMING: 0530, 0532, 0535, 0539, 1751

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, operations order, and CMO planning products (e.g. CMO staff estimate, CMO COA graphic and narrative, and a synchronization matrix, etc.).

STANDARD: To enable the commander's decision making process by identifying instability and stability factors and to design activities to mitigate instability or reinforce stability factors within the operating environment in accordance with MCTP 3-03A.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Define the civil operating environment.
2. Conduct stability analysis.
3. Design stability activities.
4. Monitor stability activities.
5. Evaluate stability activities.

REFERENCES:
1. MCCMOS Circular 3-3 Stability Assessment Framework
2. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations
3. MCWP 3-03 Stability Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
    CACT-EXE-2001   CACT-EXE-2004   CACT-EXE-2007
    CACT-EXE-2013   CACT-EXE-2014   CACT-PLAN-2002

CAIE-PLEX-2001: Support Information Environment Battlespace Awareness

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Information Environment (IE) Battlespace Awareness includes actions to characterize the physical, informational, and cognitive dimensions of the IE in order to identify challenges, opportunities, and comparative advantages for the MAGTF. Civil Affairs supports this IE operations function with CPB products and Civil Affairs Operations (CAO).

MOS PERFORMING: 0530, 0532, 0534, 0535, 0538, 0539, 1751

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, and a designated AO.

STANDARD: To support the commander and his mission objectives with timely, accurate, and relevant civil IE Battlespace Awareness related information.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Integrate CPB into IE Battlespace Awareness.
2. Collect IE data during Face-to-Face (F2F) engagements.
3. Collect IE data collected during Civil Reconnaissance and Civil Affairs assessments.
4. Analyze collected IE civil data.
5. Integrate green cell activities into IE Battlespace Awareness.

6. Provide civil information about the IE to the CTP/COP.
7. Coordinate with information operations stakeholders and other and information related capabilities.

REFERENCES:
1. GTA 41-01-001; Oct 2002 Civil Affairs Planning and Execution Guide
2. GTA 41-01-004; Sept 2007 Joint Civil Affairs Operations and Joint Civil-Military Operations Planning Guide
3. ISBN 978-1-908176-00-4 The Sphere Project 2011 (Third Edition)
4. JP 3-08 Interorganizational Cooperation
5. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
6. MCFC 5-5 MAGTF Information Environment Operations Concept of Employment
7. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
8. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations
9. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
CACT-EXE-2001	CACT-EXE-2013	CACT-EXE-2014
CACT-PLAN-2002	CACT-PLAN-2003	ENGA-EXE-2001
ENGA-EXE-2002		

CAIE-PLEX-2002: Support Attack and Exploit Networks, Systems and Information Activities

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Attack and exploit networks, systems, and information involves actions occurring in and through the IE as well as fires and maneuver. These actions, with approved authorities, to exploit or attack adversary networks, systems, signatures, individuals, and information create advantages for the MAGTF. Civil Affairs support this IE operations function by integrating CPB products with individuals and network analysis into existing targeting and fires planning processes.

MOS PERFORMING: 0530, 0532, 0534, 0535, 0538, 0539, 1751

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, and a designated AO.

STANDARD: To ensure a shared situational awareness with a focus on human dynamics, social network links and nodes, atmospherics, environmental characteristics, and personal intent and to provide the commander with timely, accurate, and relevant civil information to support mission objectives in accordance with MCRP 3-03A.1 Chapter 2.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Collect human network information.
2. Collect information about social network links and nodes.
3. Collect information related to atmospherics.
4. Collect information related to environmental characteristics, and personal intent.
5. Integrate into existing targeting and fires planning processes.
6. Coordinate with information operations stakeholders and other and information related capabilities.

REFERENCES:
1. GTA 41-01-001; Oct 2002 Civil Affairs Planning and Execution Guide
2. GTA 41-01-004; Sept 2007 Joint Civil Affairs Operations and Joint Civil-Military Operations Planning Guide
3. ISBN 978-1-908176-00-4 The Sphere Project 2011 (Third Edition)
4. JP 3-08 Interorganizational Cooperation
5. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
6. MCFC 5-5 MAGTF Information Environment Operations Concept of Employment
7. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
8. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations
9. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

CACT-EXE-2001	CACT-EXE-2013	CACT-EXE-2014
CACT-PLAN-2002	CACT-PLAN-2003	ENGA-EXE-2001
ENGA-EXE-2002		

CAIE-PLEX-2003: Support Informing Domestic and International Audience

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Informing domestic and international audience activities involves actions taken to truthfully communicate with domestic and foreign audiences in order to build understanding and support for operational and institutional objectives. It also seeks to reassure friends and allies, and deter and dissuade adversaries. While inform operations are largely led and planned by the CommStrat and Civil Affairs Occupational Fields, they are executed and supported by MAGTF commanders, staffs, and Marines in addition to the CommStrat and Civil Affairs capabilities.

MOS PERFORMING: 0530, 0532, 0534, 0535, 0538, 0539, 1751

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, and a designated AO.

STANDARD: To establish relationships and build rapport with key leaders in civilian networks to inform the populace of MAGTF activities, correct misinformation and hostile propaganda, and help legitimize a host nation government during MAGTF operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Provide planning support to Inform Operations.
2. Establish relationships with key leaders in civilian networks.
3. Inform the populace of MAGTF activities.
4. Correct misinformation and hostile propaganda.
5. Coordinate with information operations stakeholders and other and information related capabilities.

REFERENCES:
1. GTA 41-01-001; Oct 2002 Civil Affairs Planning and Execution Guide
2. GTA 41-01-004; Sept 2007 Joint Civil Affairs Operations and Joint Civil-Military Operations Planning Guide
3. ISBN 978-1-908176-00-4 The Sphere Project 2011 (Third Edition)
4. JP 3-08 Interorganizational Cooperation
5. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
6. MCFC 5-5 MAGTF Information Environment Operations Concept of Employment
7. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
8. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations
9. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

CACT-EXE-2001	CACT-EXE-2013	CACT-EXE-2014
CACT-PLAN-2002	CACT-PLAN-2003	ENGA-EXE-2001
ENGA-EXE-2002		

CAIE-PLEX-2004: Support Influence Foreign Target Audience Activities

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Influence foreign target audience activities involve actions occurring in and through the IE as well as fires and maneuver. Additionally, it also seeks to reassure friends and allies, and deter and dissuade adversaries. Civil Affairs support this IE operations function by integrating CPB products with individuals and network analysis into existing targeting and fires planning processes.

MOS PERFORMING: 0530, 0532, 0534, 0535, 0538, 0539, 1751

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, and a designated AO.

STANDARD: To influence select foreign audiences and affect their decision-making and behaviors in order to create conditions favorable to operational objectives.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Provide planning support to Influence Operations.
2. Identify non-adversary relevant actors and other target audiences affecting or affected by MAGTF operations and the scheme of maneuver.
3. Support B2C2WGs to de-conflict message and theme dissemination.
4. Assess the effects of ongoing and previous influence efforts.
5. Coordinate with information operations stakeholders and other and information related capabilities.
6. Integrate into existing targeting and fires planning processes.
7. Coordinate with information operations stakeholders and other and information related capabilities.

REFERENCES:
1. GTA 41-01-001; Oct 2002 Civil Affairs Planning and Execution Guide
2. GTA 41-01-004; Sept 2007 Joint Civil Affairs Operations and Joint Civil-Military Operations Planning Guide
3. ISBN 978-1-908176-00-4 The Sphere Project 2011 (Third Edition)
4. JP 3-08 Interorganizational Cooperation
5. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
6. MCFC 5-5 MAGTF Information Environment Operations Concept of Employment
7. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
8. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations
9. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

CACT-EXE-2001	CACT-EXE-2013	CACT-EXE-2014
CACT-PLAN-2002	CACT-PLAN-2003	ENGA-EXE-2001
ENGA-EXE-2002		

CAIE-PLEX-2005: Support the Control of Information Capabilities, Resources and Activities

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The control of information capabilities, resources and activities involves supporting the MAGTF Commander's ability to exercise command and control, and integrate assigned Marine, Naval and Joint Information assets and enhance the MAGTF's ability to operate in the IE. Civil Affairs support this IE operations function by integrating CPB and CIM into information management control systems.

MOS PERFORMING: 0530, 0532, 0534, 0535, 0538, 0539, 1751

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, and a designated AO.

STANDARD: To provide the commander with the ability to exercise command and control, and integrate assigned Marine, Naval and Joint Information assets and enhance the MAGTF's ability to operate in the Information Environment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Provide CIM support during planning and development of the Annex U.
2. Develop CPB products to support situational awareness in the IE.
3. Integrate CIM system information into the CTP/COP.
4. Support B2C2WGs to deconflict and/or synchronize Command and Control activities.
5. Coordinate with information operations stakeholders and other and information related capabilities.

REFERENCES:
1. GTA 41-01-001; Oct 2002 Civil Affairs Planning and Execution Guide
2. GTA 41-01-004; Sept 2007 Joint Civil Affairs Operations and Joint Civil-Military Operations Planning Guide
3. ISBN 978-1-908176-00-4 The Sphere Project 2011 (Third Edition)
4. JP 3-08 Interorganizational Cooperation
5. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
6. MCFC 5-5 MAGTF Information Environment Operations Concept of Employment
7. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
8. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations
9. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

CACT-EXE-2001	CACT-EXE-2013	CACT-EXE-2014
CACT-PLAN-2002	CACT-PLAN-2003	ENGA-EXE-2001
ENGA-EXE-2002		

CAIE-PLEX-2006: Support Deception of Adversary Target Audiences

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Deception of adversary target audiences involves supporting MAGTF actions executed to deliberately mislead adversary decision makers, thereby causing the adversary or target to take specific actions or inactions that if successfully executed will contribute to the accomplishment of MAGTF objectives. Civil Affairs personnel do not actively support deception operations at the tactical level. They do not deliberately deceive an individual they engage with. However, Civil Affairs personnel can support Deception Operations planning by providing information about the deception target to affect what they see-think-do.

MOS PERFORMING: 0530, 0532, 0534, 0535, 0538, 0539, 1751

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, and a designated AO.

STANDARD: To induce ambiguity, misunderstanding, resource misallocation and delayed actions in order to deliberately mislead adversary decision makers, cause them to reveal strengths, dispositions, and future intentions while protecting the MAGTF's true capabilities, readiness, posture and intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Provide planning support to Deception Operations.
2. Support B2C2WGs to deconflict and/or synchronize deception actions with other MAGTF operations which may affect or be affected by deception actions.
3. Coordinate with information operations and information related capabilities.

REFERENCES:
1. GTA 41-01-001; Oct 2002 Civil Affairs Planning and Execution Guide
2. GTA 41-01-004; Sept 2007 Joint Civil Affairs Operations and Joint Civil-Military Operations Planning Guide
3. ISBN 978-1-908176-00-4 The Sphere Project 2011 (Third Edition)
4. JP 3-08 Interorganizational Cooperation
5. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
6. MCFC 5-5 MAGTF Information Environment Operations Concept of Employment
7. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
8. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations
9. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

CACT-EXE-2001	CACT-EXE-2013	CACT-EXE-2014
CACT-PLAN-2002	CACT-PLAN-2003	ENGA-EXE-2001
ENGA-EXE-2002		

ENGA-EXE-2001: Integrate Operational Culture Principles

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Operational culture is embedded in the Civil Preparation of the Battlespace process and Stability Assessment Framework. Culture shapes our world view or perception of events; it is composed of a pattern of relationships and structures which are varied and dynamic. It is not a check-in-the-box factor that can be reduced to a map and predicted with scientific certainty; it is complex. Culture should be understood and included in operational planning, training, and execution in order to gain trust and confidence of locals and leaders and influence civil dimension.

MOS PERFORMING: 0530, 0532, 0534, 0535, 0538, 0539, 1751

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational environment.

STANDARD: To provide information to influence attitudes, perceptions, and behaviors, and enhance the understanding of the operational environment in accordance with MCTP 3-02A.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct ASCOPE/PMESII.
2. Identify Civil Environment Factors and Relevance.
3. Identify Key Influences.
4. Identify the five dimensions of operational culture.
5. Identify the components in each dimension of operational culture.
6. Identify the cultural considerations in societies with area of operations.
7. Identify cultural factors affecting MAGTF operations.
8. Integrate cultural knowledge into mission planning considerations.

REFERENCES:
1. CAOCL-1 Culture General Guidebook for Military Professionals
2. ISBN-13: 978-1511949835 Operational Culture for the Warfighter: Principles and Applications
3. MCRP 3-03D.2 MTTP for Conducting Engagements and Employing Engagement Teams
4. MCTP 3-02A MAGTF Network Engagement Activities
5. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations
6. MCWP 3-03 Stability Operations

ENGA-EXE-2002: Conduct a Deliberate Face-to-Face Engagement

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Deliberate engagements are planned meetings. Many of these deliberate engagements are referred to as Key Leader Engagements. Tactical level engagements are interpersonal interactions between Service members and the HN population in an area of operations. Tactical engagements shape the OE as part of the tactical plan(s). Effects of a single engagement may not be immediately identifiable, but the effects of several engagements over a period of time are more easily recognizable.

MOS PERFORMING: 0530, 0532, 0534, 0535, 0538, 0539, 1751

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, interpreter support as required, commander's intent, and a target audience.

STANDARD: To provide information to influence attitudes, perceptions, and behavior, mitigate unintended consequences, counter adversary information activities, and increase local support for friendly forces and their mission in accordance with MCTP 3-02A.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct IPB/CPB.
2. Identify target audience.
3. Identify information requirements/intended outcomes.
4. Develop an engagement strategy.
5. Integrate operational culture principles.
6. Rehearse engagement (with interpreter if required).
7. Establish rapport with the target audience.
8. Conduct a negotiation as required.
9. Conduct a mediation as required.
10. Collect relevant information.
11. Assess engagement outcomes.
12. Debrief engagement outcomes.
13. Report engagement results.
14. Reengage target audience as required.

REFERENCES:
1. CAOCL-1 Culture General Guidebook for Military Professionals
2. ISBN-13: 978-1511949835 Operational Culture for the Warfighter: Principles and Applications
3. MCRP 3-03D.2 MTTP for Conducting Engagements and Employing Engagement Teams
4. MCTP 3-02A MAGTF Network Engagement Activities

CHAINED EVENTS:

   PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
   CACT-EXE-2001   CACT-EXE-2012   ENGA-EXE-2001

ENGA-EXE-2003: Conduct a Deliberate Eemale Face-to-Face Engagement

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Deliberate female engagements are scheduled meetings with HN government or military leaders. At the tactical level female engagements are interpersonal interactions between female service members and the HN female population in an area of operations. Tactical engagements shape the OE as part of the tactical plan(s). Effects of a single engagement may not be immediately identifiable, but the effects of several engagements over a period of time are more easily recognizable.

MOS PERFORMING: 0530, 0532, 0534, 0535, 0538, 0539, 1751

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, interpreter support as required, commander's intent, and a target audience.

STANDARD: To provide information to influence attitudes, perceptions, and behavior, mitigate unintended consequences, counter adversary information activities, and increase local support for friendly forces and their mission in accordance with MCTP 3-02A.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct IPB/CPB.
2. Identify female target audience.
3. Identify information requirements/intended outcomes.
4. Develop an engagement strategy.
5. Integrate operational culture principles.
6. Rehearse engagement (with interpreter if required).
7. Establish rapport with the female target audience.
8. Collect relevant information.
9. Conduct a negotiation as required.
10. Conduct a mediation as required.
11. Assess engagement outcomes.
12. Debrief engagement outcomes.
13. Report engagement results.
14. Reengage female target audience as required.

REFERENCES:
1. CAOCL-1 Culture General Guidebook for Military Professionals
2. ISBN-13: 978-1511949835 Operational Culture for the Warfighter: Principles and Applications
3. MCRP 3-03D.2 MTTP for Conducting Engagements and Employing Engagement Teams
4. MCTP 3-02A MAGTF Network Engagement Activities

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

CACT-EXE-2001	CACT-EXE-2012	CAIE-PLEX-2003
CAIE-PLEX-2004	CAIE-PLEX-2005	ENGA-EXE-2001

ENGA-EXE-2004: Conduct an Impromptu Face-to-Face Engagement

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Impromptu engagements occur as chance, face-to-face (F2F) encounters (e.g. while on patrol) or as unplanned meetings with a full range of people in the operating environment including: the local population, partner forces, non-profit and non-governmental organizations or other United States Government agencies. Tactical level engagements are interpersonal interactions between Service members and the HN population in an area of operations. Tactical engagements shape the OE as part of the tactical plan(s). Effects of a single engagement may not be immediately identifiable, but the effects of several engagements over a period of time are more easily recognizable.

MOS PERFORMING: 0530, 0532, 0534, 0535, 0538, 0539, 1751

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, interpreter support as required, commander's intent, and a target audience.

STANDARD: To provide information to influence attitudes, perceptions, and behavior, mitigate unintended consequences, counter adversary information activities, and increase local support for friendly forces and their mission in accordance with MCTP 3-02A.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct CPB.
2. Identify target audience.
3. Integrate operational culture principles.
4. Identify information requirements.
5. Practice questioning techniques (with interpreter if required).
6. Build rapport target audience.
7. Collect relevant information.
8. Assess engagement outcomes.
9. Debrief engagement outcomes.
10. Report engagement results.
11. Reengage target audience as required.

REFERENCES:
1. CAOCL-1 Culture General Guidebook for Military Professionals
2. ISBN-13: 978-1511949835 Operational Culture for the Warfighter: Principles and Applications
3. MCRP 3-03D.2 MTTP for Conducting Engagements and Employing Engagement Teams
4. MCTP 3-02A MAGTF Network Engagement Activities

CHAINED EVENTS:

   PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
   CACT-EXE-2001   CACT-EXE-2012   CACT-EXE-2013
   CAIE-PLEX-2003   CAIE-PLEX-2004   CAIE-PLEX-2005
   ENGA-EXE-2001

ENGA-EXE-2005: Communicate Through an Interpreter

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Interpreting is a means of providing an immediate understanding of the spoken word in another language.

MOS PERFORMING: 0530, 0532, 0534, 0535, 0538, 0539, 1751

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, and an interpreter.

STANDARD: To ensure the target audience understands the intent of the Marine in accordance with MCTP 3-02A.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
 1.   Identify interpreter capabilities.
 2.   Select the appropriate interpreter(s) for the mission.
 3.   Establish and maintain rapport.
 4.   Mitigate biases and limitations as required.
 5.   Explain duties and expectations to the interpreter.
 6.   Plan engagement.
 7.   Apply operational culture.
 8.   Rehearse engagement.
 9.   Employ the interpreter.
10.   Monitor the conversation.
11.   Evaluate interpreter effectiveness.
12.   Provide feedback to the interpreter.

REFERENCES:
 1. MCRP 3-03D.2 MTTP for Conducting Engagements and Employing Engagement
     Teams
 2. MCTP 3-02A MAGTF Network Engagement Activities

CHAINED EVENTS:

   PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
   CAIE-PLEX-2003   CAIE-PLEX-2004   CAIE-PLEX-2005
   ENGA-EXE-2001   ENGA-EXE-2004

ENGA-EXE-2006: Advise Interorganizational Partners

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The MAGTF will work with U.S. interagency partners, non-governmental organizations (NGOs), Intergovernmental Organizations (IGOs), local civil authorities and private sector. Interagency coordination forges the vital link between the MAGTF and the diplomatic, informational, and economic instruments of power of the USG. Civil Affairs Marines also typically work and coordinate with related capabilities, including, but are not limited to, Information Operations, Military Information Support Operations (MISO), Public Affairs, and Intelligence. Coordination with these entities will ensure an increased situational awareness, situational understanding or situational dominance in regards to the civil component of the common operating picture (COP).

MOS PERFORMING: 0530, 0532, 0534, 0535, 0538, 0539, 1751

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, and access to Interorganizational and local representatives.

STANDARD: To build international support, conserve resources, and conduct coherent operations in accordance with MCTP 3-03A Ch. 4. and to ensure the CMO effort is synchronized and coordinated with other related staff functions such as information operations, public affairs, and military information support operations in accordance with MCTP 3-03A Chapter 2.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the organizations.
2. Identify organizational culture.
3. Establish initial contact.
4. Identify their capabilities.
5. Identify their limitations.
6. Identify their priorities.
7. Recommend coordination efforts.
8. Establish lines of communication.
9. Implement the CIM process.

REFERENCES:
1. GTA 41-01-001; Oct 2002 Civil Affairs Planning and Execution Guide
2. GTA 41-01-004; Sept 2007 Joint Civil Affairs Operations and Joint Civil-Military Operations Planning Guide
3. JP 3-08 Interorganizational Cooperation
4. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
5. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
6. MCRP 3-03D.1 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Advising Foreign Forces
7. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

8. SPHERE Project Humanitarian Charter and Minimum Standards in Disaster
    Response Handbook, dtd 2004

CHAINED EVENTS:

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

CACT-EXE-2001	CACT-EXE-2013	CACT-EXE-2014
CAIE-PLEX-2001	ENGA-EXE-2001	ENGA-EXE-2005

ENGA-EXE-2007: Advise and Assist Foreign Civil Administrators

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Designated Marines performing Support to Civil Administration
missions as advisors will build partner capacity through personal
relationships, influence, and negotiation (as required). To help understand
their role as advisors, Marines will need to understand the broader context
of U.S. Foreign Policy in which they will operate.

MOS PERFORMING: 0530, 0532, 0534, 0535, 0538, 0539, 1751

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, a cultural assessment, and a
Civil Administrator

STANDARD: To provide information to influence attitudes, perceptions, and
behavior, support friendly, host nation's, and foreign nation's objectives in
accordance with mission constraints and restraints.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify advisor role with HN/FN counterpart as related to current U.S.
    objectives.
2. Apply an operational culture.
3. Apply social perspective taking.
4. Plan initial engagement with HN/FN counterpart.
5. Establish a relationship.
6. Build rapport.
7. Control release of information.
8. Influence counterpart.
9. Negotiate, as needed.
10. Report HN/FN counterpart capabilities/limitations.
11. Assess relationship with HN/FN counterpart and adjust advising tactics,
    techniques, and procedures (as required).

REFERENCES:
1. CAOCL-1 Culture General Guidebook for Military Professionals
2. ISBN-13: 978-1511949835 Operational Culture for the Warfighter:
    Principles and Applications

3. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
4. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
5. MCRP 3-33.8 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Advising Foreign Forces
6. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

CACT-EXE-2001	CACT-EXE-2002	CACT-EXE-2012
CACT-EXE-2013	CACT-EXE-2014	CACT-PLAN-2002
CAIE-PLEX-2003	CAIE-PLEX-2004	CAIE-PLEX-2005

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

SIMULATED	SUITABILITY	SIMULATOR	UNIT OF MEASURE	HOURS	PM
Yes	S/L	IIT	Squad Hours	8	N

NOTES: These simulation hours encompass all the simulation time for the 0530 and CAEN events.

ENGA-EXE-2008: Advise and Assist Foreign CA/CMO/CIMIC Forces

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Designated Marines performing Support to Civil Administration missions as advisors will build partner capacity through personal relationships, influence, and negotiation (as required). To help understand their role as advisors, Marines will need to understand the broader context of U.S. Foreign Policy in which they will operate.

MOS PERFORMING: 0530, 0532, 0534, 0535, 0538, 0539, 1751

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, a cultural assessment, and a Civil Administrator

STANDARD: To provide information to influence attitudes, perceptions, and behaviors, support U.S. and/or FCAF objectives in accordance with mission constraints and restraints.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify advisor role with FCAF counterpart as related to current U.S. objectives.
2. Apply an operational culture.

3. Apply social perspective taking.
4. Plan initial engagement with FCAF counterpart.
5. Establish a relationship.
6. Build rapport.
7. Control release of information.
8. Influence counterpart.
9. Negotiate, as needed.
10. Report FCAF counterpart capabilities/limitations.
11. Assess relationship with FCAF counterpart and adjust advising tactics, techniques, and procedures (as required).

REFERENCES:
1. CAOCL-1 Culture General Guidebook for Military Professionals
2. ISBN-13: 978-1511949835 Operational Culture for the Warfighter: Principles and Applications
3. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
4. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
5. MCRP 3-33.8 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Advising Foreign Forces
6. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

CACT-EXE-2001	CACT-EXE-2002	CACT-EXE-2012
CACT-EXE-2013	CACT-EXE-2014	CACT-PLAN-2001
CAIE-PLEX-2003	CAIE-PLEX-2004	CAIE-PLEX-2005
ENGA-EXE-2001		

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

SIMULATED	SUITABILITY	SIMULATOR	UNIT OF MEASURE	HOURS	PM
Yes	S/L	IIT	Squad Hours	8	N

NOTES: These simulation hours encompass all the simulation time for the 0530 and CAEN events.

6004. CA & CMO BILLET DESCRIPTIONS/CORE CAPABILITIES

CAREER PROGRESSION PHILOSOPHY. The Civil Affairs Officer will complete the Civil Affairs Officer Course at Quantico, VA. Upon graduation, the CA Officer will conduct additional 2000-Level training in a Civil Affairs unit as a Civil Affairs Team Leader. Formal training as a CMO (Civil-Military Operations) Planner by attending the CMO Planner Course followed by MOJT functional specialist training and G9 staff training Course.

The Civil Affairs NCO (Non-Commissioned Officer) will complete the Civil Affairs Reconnaissance (Active) or Specialist (Reserve) course at Quantico, VA. Upon graduation, the CA NCO will conduct additional 2000-Level training in a Civil Affairs unit as a Civil Affairs Assistant Team Leader, Civil Information NCO or Civil Reconnaissance NCO. As part of their career progression, CA SNCOs will attend formal training as a CMO (Civil-Military

Operations) Planner by attending the CMO Planner Course followed by MOJT functional specialist training and G9 staff training Course.

CA BILLET: CA Team Leader (CAPT)
Core Capabilities: The civil affairs team leader combines regional expertise, political-military awareness, cross-cultural communication and professional military skills to conduct and/or support civil-military operations in support of the MAGTFs mission. Plan and supervise the training, readiness, and proficiency of all CA team personnel. Coordinate employment of civil affairs Marines at all levels of command in U.S. and multinational operations. Plan and conduct CMO/CAO for supported unit. Plan and coordinate all CA team operations. Coordinate with interagency and interorganizational personnel as required. Serve as interorganizational SME to supported Commander.

CA BILLET: CA Team Chief (SSGT-GYSGT)
Core Capabilities: Responsible for team's supply/maintenance function; maintains 100% accountability of team equipment; assists in execution of team's civil affairs mission (assignments, projects, etc.).

CA BILLET: Civil Reconnaissance NCO (CPL-SGT)
Core Capabilities: The civil reconnaissance NCO operates as part of a CA team. He is responsible for the care and condition of all equipment required to conduct civil reconnaissance. He will perform additional responsibilities as the assistant Civil Information NCO. Carry out orders of the team leader. Proficient with all equipment organic to a CA team. Proficient in all civil reconnaissance skills. Proficient in construction of diagrams and overlays in support of assigned mission. Performs duties as CIM NCO as required.

CA BILLET: Civil Information NCO (CPL-SGT)
Core Capabilities: Responsible for overseeing/managing (as well assisting in) the collection, analysis, and updating of CMO-related information that leads to CA products in support of MAGTF commander's operations in combat; carry out orders of the team leader. Collect, analyze, process, and store civil information. Assisting in the conduct of civil preparation of the battlespace. Analyzing current civil reconnaissance to identify gaps and subsequent information collection requirements. Proficient in the duties of the Civil Reconnaissance NCO.

CA BILLET: Female Engagement Officer and Female Engagement Specialist
Core Capabilities: Provide technical expertise, staff advice, and planning assistance to the supported command. Maintain close liaison with HN and interorganizational partners responsible for gender-specific (female) issues. Support the MAGTF Commander through civil engagement of the female population. Responsible for developing and implementing culturally specific female engagement strategies. Proficient in civil engagement skills to include negotiation and mediation. Develop AO/gender-specific (female) area studies, reports, and relevant CPB products. Provide AO/gender-specific (female) input and considerations to the planning process. Conduct gender-specific (female) engagements (interviews, surveys, etc.) Coordinate with gender-specific (female) enablers/influencers (IGOs, NGOs, InterOrg and HN Partners)

CA BILLET: Detachment Commander (MAJ-LTCOL)
Core Capabilities: Train, equip, mobilize, and deploy assigned or attached CA Marines. Establish procedures and processes for minimizing civilian

interference with military operations. Provide guidance to the civil information plan. Provide guidance on cultural considerations. Assist in executing the theater policy for civil assistance, civic action, and civil administration activities and missions. Provide Civil Affairs employment plans, programs, and policies as needed. Provide Civil Affairs subject matter expert to support OPT/WG CMO planning. Provide SME in planning, coordinating, assessing, or conducting CA core activities based on mission requirements. Provide liaison with government organizations, NGOs, and IOs. Establish a CMOC as required.

CA BILLET: CMO Planner (MAJ-LTCOL)
Core Capabilities: Contribute to the common operational picture by helping the supported commander and his staff visualize the entire situation. CMO planners do this by analyzing the METT-TC, as described in MCTP 3-03A, MAGTF CMO. This analysis includes: Determining the need to establish one or more CMOCs and a CIM system and networks as early as possible to facilitate communication and coordination with the nonmilitary agencies operating in the battlespace. Determining the need to employ a civil liaison team to facilitate communication and coordination with the nonmilitary agencies for operations at all echelons. Developing a civil preparation of the battlespace (CPB) analysis using ASCOPE (and PMESII as applicable) to determine what, when, where, and why civilians might be encountered in the battlespace, what activities those civilians are engaged in that might affect the military operation (and vice versa), and what the commander must do to support and/or interact with those civil actions, and conducting nonlethal targeting within the civilian component of the battlespace. Developing the measures of effectiveness (MOEs) and measures of performance (MOPs) that generate the definition and conditions for successful CMO contribution to the supported unit's mission. Communicate and coordinate with interorganizational partners in the development of MOEs and MOPs that support mutual goals and objectives toward the overall mission.

CA BILLET: CIM Manager
Core Capabilities: The CIM Manager coordinates procedures necessary to share quality information generated by the staff. CIM Managers promote development and exchange of knowledge required by the commander to make decisions. Provides the commander information he needs to develop understanding of civil conditions within the battlespace. Provides information required to satisfy established conditions for tactical operations. Provides information the commander needs on a daily basis to maintain situational awareness. Coordinates with IMO processes and procedures to satisfy Commander's CCIRs. Publishes and updates the civil information management matrix. Develops daily civil information battle rhythm matrix. Coordinates additional training required by staff and component elements to support production of quality civil information through effective information management procedures. Work closely with staff, subordinate, and higher headquarters information management officers to develop effective, and efficient information management procedures. Develop a Common Operational Picture (COP) based on civil considerations. Work closely with information exchange technology personnel to facilitate efficient dissemination of quality information throughout the MAGTF. Disseminating the civil information and other relevant knowledge products to higher, lower, adjacent, and supported organizations. Communicating civil information to outside agencies. Assisting in the conduct of civil preparation of the battlespace. Analyzing current civil reconnaissance to identify gaps and subsequent information

collection requirements. Conducting quality control reviews of analysis performed by subordinate CA elements.

CA BILLET: CMOC Chief
Core Capabilities: Assists CMOC OIC in execution of CMOC activities supporting MAGTF operations. Helps coordinate U.S. government interagency procedures for national or regional emergencies. Assists with civil-military operations planning and support. Coordinates military resources to support reconstruction activities. Support national disaster, defense or emergency assistance and response activities. Fosters and maintains dialogue with civilian aid agencies and civilian relief and assistance organizations. Supports establishment of mechanisms for emergency coordination and administration where political economic structures have been incapacitated. Ensures all aspects and sections of the CMOC are supported and are synchronized with one another on priorities of work. Ensures all Marine and equipment support requirements are met in a timely manner. Ensures all messages, reports, products, assessments, and recommendations are timely and delivered to the appropriate staff sections. Ensures daily operations are coordinated and supported by necessary assets or special requirements; for example, security and meeting or coordination activities in support of the CMOC.

CA BILLET: CMOC OIC
Core Capabilities: Manages the execution of CMOC activities supporting MAGTF operations. Helps plan U.S. government interagency procedures for national or regional emergencies. Supervise civil-military operations planning and support. Manage military resources to support reconstruction activities. Support national disaster, defense or emergency assistance and response activities. Foster and maintain dialogue with civilian aid agencies and civilian relief and assistance organizations. Establish mechanisms for emergency coordination and administration where political-economic structures have been incapacitated. Possesses overall responsibility for CMOC operations and delivery of products, assessments, and recommendations to the supported command. Ensures all reports are timely, accurate, and incorporated into running estimates for the supported command COP. Synchronizes all efforts and sections within the CMOC to ensure unity of effort. Ensures all efforts within the CMOC are coordinated and synchronized with the Civil Affairs OIC/Commander and other staff sections as necessary. Maintains responsibility for day-to-day operations and support to the CMOC.

G9 BILLET (Operations Section): Operations Officer (LTCOL)
Core Capabilities: Plans and integrates the overall G-9 section effort. Coordinates actions across MAGTF Staff. Continuously ensures the fusion of the civil inputs received from subordinate CA elements, maneuver elements, interorganizational partners, and HN sources to the unit commander's COP and planning efforts. G-9 Operations Officer is the "process owner" for all CA staff action.

G9 BILLET (Operations Section): Interorganizational Integration Officer
Core Capabilities: Provides technical expertise, staff advice, and planning assistance to the supported command. Examines and maps interorganizational activity within the MAGTF battlespace. Establishes working relationships between civilian and military operational planners. Coordinates actions and activities with CMOC OIC.

G9 BILLET (Operations Section): Staff Integration Officer

Core Capabilities: Assists the G-9 Operations Officer as
applicable. Coordinates G-9 staff responsibility, functions and actions to
support the MAGTF battle rhythm.

G9 BILLET (Operations Section): Operations Chief
Core Capabilities: Assists the G-9 Operations Officer as
applicable. Gathers, interprets, and disseminates all operational
information necessary to carry out the functions of the G-9 staff
section. Coordinates staff functions and activities with MAGTF Operations
Chief.

G9 BILLET (Operations Section): Administrative Clerk
Core Capabilities: Reports to G-9 Operations Chief. Assists the G-9 section
as applicable. Compiles and maintains records of section activities,
performing a variety of clerical duties and utilizes knowledge of systems or
procedures to compile records and reports.

G9 BILLET (Civil Knowledge Section): Civil Knowledge OIC
Core Capabilities: Provides technical expertise, staff advice, and planning
assistances to the supported command. Manager and coordinator of all MAGTF
CIM efforts. Ensures timely integration of civil information into overall
MAGTF information management efforts.

G9 BILLET (Civil Knowledge Section): Civil Information Management Officer
Core Capabilities: Performs staff planning and coordination of CIM and
activities to improve shared understanding, learning and decision-making
related to the civil operating environment. Focuses on information developed
from data related to civil considerations within the commander's
battlespace. Processes data into relevant information and integrates into
the operations process. Coordinates dissemination of raw and analyzed civil
information with interorganizational partners. As the G9 Staff Section IM
the CIM Officer will also: Monitor the information flows and processes to,
from, and within the G9 staff section. Ensure the command IMO is aware of
information produced by the G9 staff section to satisfy CCIRs. Provide
routine daily updates that the commander requires to make informed, timely
decisions. Provide G-6 or S-6 daily updates of command level information
development and sharing requirements that may need network infrastructure and
equipment to support functional needs. Ensure compliance with IM procedures
used to share information on e-mail, chat, data storage/access, and other
network capabilities. Coordinate and conduct IM training for internal staff
section members.

G9 BILLET (Civil Knowledge Section): Civil Information Management Chief
Core Capabilities: Assists CIM Officer as required. Performs staff planning
and coordination of CIM and activities to improve shared understanding,
learning and decision-making related to the civil operating
environment. Focuses on information developed from data related to civil
considerations within the commander's battlespace.

G9 BILLET (Civil Knowledge Section): Intelligence chief
Core Capabilities: Advise on all intelligence disciplines and their
application across the spectrum of military operations. Provide assistance
and advice to the G9 concerning plans, policies, and procedures pertaining to
intelligence operations at all levels of the operating forces, supporting
establishment and joint commands. Ensure efficient intelligence operations
by supervising, instructing, and assisting assigned intelligence personnel in
the performance of their duties.

G9 BILLET (Civil Knowledge Section): Civil Information Management Analyst
Core Capabilities: Assists CIM Officer as required. Processes data into relevant information and integrates into the operations process. Coordinates dissemination of raw and analyzed civil information with interorganizational partners.

G9 BILLET (Budget Section): Contracting Officer
Core Capabilities: Coordinates with Comptroller on budgetary issues affecting CA activities, e.g., coordinates and implements command finance operations policy. Coordinates with SJA on budgetary issues affecting CA activities, e.g., obligations, expenditures, and limitations on the use of public funds. Coordinates with interorganizational partners on budgetary issues affecting CA activities. Assists in the technical monitoring or administration of contracts.

G9 BILLET (Budget Section): Contracting Chief
Core Capabilities: Supports Contracting Officer as required. Provides planning, programming, budgeting, and acquisition planning support to various Marine Corps appropriation sponsors. Coordinates with interorganizational partners on budgetary issues affecting CA activities. Assists in the technical monitoring or administration of contracts.

G9 BILLET (Support Section): Support Section Team Leader
Core Capabilities: Coordinates with G-4 on logistics issues relating to CA activities, e.g., PRC, FHA. Enables MAGTF operations by facilitating logistics support, movement control, terrain management, and infrastructure development as related to the civil operating environment. Support operations working with indigenous populations and institutions and local authorities to protect local sources of essential supplies and services. Provides internal G-9 section logistic support.

G9 BILLET (Support Section): Support Section Team Chief
Core Capabilities: Assists Support Section Team Leader as appropriate. Coordinates with G-4 on logistics issues relating to CA activities, e.g., PRC, FHA. Provides internal G-9 section logistic support.

G9 BILLET (Functional Specialist Section): Governance Officer
Core Capabilities: Provides technical expertise, staff advice, and planning assistance to the supported command. Maintain close liaison with HN and interorganizational partners responsible for governance functions. Supports the MAGTF Commander through the creation, resourcing, managing, and sustaining of institutions and processes that govern, protect, and bring prosperity to a society.

G9 BILLET (Functional Specialist Section): Governance Chief
Core Capabilities: Supports the Governance Officer as required. Maintain close liaison with HN and interorganizational partners responsible for governance functions.

G9 BILLET (Functional Specialist Section): Infrastructure Officer
Core Capabilities: Provides technical expertise, staff advice, and planning assistance to the supported command. Assesses the indigenous public infrastructure and systems. Using these assessments, based on the civilian skills of the section, and in coordination with United States Army Corps of Engineers, USAID, HN officials, and vetted contractors, determines methods to design, build, and maintain the organizations, the architecture, and the

systems required to support transportation, water, sanitation, communications, and power.

G9 BILLET (Functional Specialist Section): Industrial Hygiene Officer (USN)
Core Capabilities: Supports MAGTF medical officer in relation to civilian medical requirements. Supports MAGTF CMO planning efforts. Provides technical expertise, staff advice, and planning assistance to the supported command in creating, resourcing, managing, and sustaining the institutions and processes through which a society maintains the physical, mental, and social health of its people.

G9 BILLET (Functional Specialist Section): Preventive Medicine Technician (USN)
Core Capabilities: Supports the Industrial Hygiene Officer in the execution of his/her duties.

G9 BILLET (Functional Specialist Section): Education Officer
Core Capabilities: Supports MAGTF CMO planning efforts. Provides technical expertise, staff advice, and planning assistance to the supported command in designing, resourcing, and implementing public education and information programs and systems through media and formal education institutions.

G9 BILLET (Functional Specialist Section): Rule of Law Officer
Core Capabilities: Supports MAGTF CMO planning efforts. Coordinates with MAGTF SJA on issues of legal and ethical responsibilities of the MAGTF commander as they relate to the civil populace in the battlespace. Coordinates with the governance section for synchronization and synergy between efforts to restore, reform, and assist the court and legal system and efforts to restore, reform, and assist the public safety system.

G9 BILLET (Functional Specialist Section): Economic Development Officer
Core Capabilities: Provides technical expertise, staff advice, and CMO planning assistance to the supported command. The Economic Development Officer supervises and assesses government, corporate, and private resources and systems. Using these assessments, based on the civilian skills of the section, the Economic Development Officer determines how best to assist in the efficient management of resources, goods, and services to enhance the viability of the society's economic system.

G9 BILLET (Functional Specialist Section): Economic Development Chief
Core Capabilities: Assists the Economic Development Officer in the execution of the section's responsibilities. Supports MAGTF CMO planning efforts. Conducts research into host nation economic system. Provides recommendations and, when appropriate, directions to maintain, sustain and improve economic systems and services.

INFORMATION MANEUVER T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 7

COMMON IO INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

INFORMATION MANEUVER T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 7

COMMON IO INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

7000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events common to MOS 0510 Basic Information Operations Staff Officer, MOS 0550 Advanced Information Operations Planner, and MOS 0551 Information Operations Specialist. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

7001. EVENT CODING

Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology.

    a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

        Code   Description
        IO   Common event for 0510, 0550, & 0551

    b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

        Code   Description
        ADVS   Advise
        ASSE   Assess
        EXEC   Execute
        PLAN   Planning

    c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

        Code   Description
        2000   Core Plus Skills

7002. INDEX OF COMMON INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

Event Code	Event
2000 Level Events	
IO-ADVS-2001	Advise Commander and Staff on Information Related Capabilities
IO-ASES-2001	Assess the IO Concept of Support
IO-EXEC-2001	Integrate Information Operations into the MAGTF Targeting Process
IO-PLAN-2001	Integrate Information Environment Analysis into planning

IO-PLAN-2002	Integrate Information Operations into the Marine Corps Planning Process

7003. COMMON IO INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

IO-ADVS-2001: Advise Commander and Staff on Information Related Capabilities

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Understand emerging changes and issues within the IRC communities, to include changes to mission, capabilities, limitations, manning, organization, and training. Additionally, relate to historical examples of successful utilization of each IRC in support of Information Operations in order to illustrate the utility of each field and the coordination/ synchronization necessary to successfully integrate each IRC into an operation.

MOS PERFORMING: 0510, 0550, 0551

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: As part of an IO cell, given a higher mission order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: Provide the commander an information advantage, brief command and staff on all IRC available for integration, within a combined arms approach, IOT facilitate decision-making in support of operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
 1. Understand IRCs in support of assured command and control.
 2. Understand IRCs in support of information environment analysis.
 3. Understand IRCs in support of network exploitation.
 4. Understand IRCs in support of domestic and international audiences.
 5. Understand IRCs in support of influencing foreign target audiences.
 6. Understand IRCs in support of deceiving foreign target audiences.
 7. Understand IRCs in support of command and control of the operations in the information environment.
 8. Brief the commander and staff.

REFERENCES:
 1. JP 3-13 Information Operations
 2. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

IO-ASES-2001: Assess the IO Concept of Support

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Develop Information Operations assessment criteria to determine operational success and synchronize assessment efforts with organizational operations. Understand the difference between measures of effectiveness and measures of performance and coordinate efforts to adjust MOEs & MOPs when necessary for mission accomplishment.

MOS PERFORMING: 0510, 0550, 0551

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: As part of a IO cell, given a higher mission order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To satisfy the commander's planning, decision, execution, and assessment (PDE&A) requirements within established time limits and operational constraints/restraints.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
 1. Understand the IO assessment framework.
 2. Integrate intelligence functions to assess IO.
 3. Analyze friendly force actions and effects on the IE.
 4. Assess IRC task execution.
 5. Assess the effects of IO.

REFERENCES:
 1. JP 3-13 Information Operations
 2. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

IO-EXEC-2001: Integrate Information Operations into the MAGTF Targeting Process

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: IO Planners support MAGTF deliberate & dynamic Targeting and related activities, translate IO planning into targeting products, and identify IO related targets and target audiences, utilizing a combination of intelligence, planning, weaponeering, operational execution, and assessment to provide targeting options using both lethal and non-lethal means.

MOS PERFORMING: 0510, 0550, 0551

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order or directive, commander's guidance, and appropriate C2 systems.

STANDARD: Produce targeting products and support the targeting process resulting in the delivery of lethal and non-lethal effects.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Develop targeting objectives.
2. Integrate lethal and non-lethal effects.3. Develop measures of effectiveness (MOEs).
3. Develop measures of effectiveness (MOEs).
4. Conduct target and target audience development, validation, nomination, and prioritization.
5. Nominate IO related targets to appropriate target list.
6. Identify high value targets.
7. Identify high payoff targets and support the creation of the high payoff target list.
8. Support a target board or working group.
9. Consider and mitigate 2nd and 3rd order effects on the IE.
10. Support development of an Attack Guidance Matrix.
11. Support the development and publication of the Target Synchronization Matrix.
12. Support execution of IO related targets on the Attack Guidance Matrix.
13. Conduct targeting assessment.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-60 Targeting
2. JP 3-13 Information Operations
3. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
4. MCWP 3-31 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Fires
5. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

IO-PLAN-2001: Integrate Information Environment Analysis into planning

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Utilize Information Related Capability (IRC) specific data to develop the IPB process in order to provide the command with IO related intelligence information. Pulling information from the intelligence community the IO planner will utilize intelligence information at the tactical and operational levels, from organic, joint, and national intelligence assets in order to support the planning and execution of operations. Includes but not limited to: gathering friendly force info, cultural considerations (CPB), and non-intel sources.

MOS PERFORMING: 0510, 0550, 0551

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: As part of an IO cell, given intelligence products, friendly force information, a higher mission order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: Produce analysis of the information environment satisfying the commander's planning, decision, execution, and assessment (PDE&A) requirements within established time limits and operational constraints and restraints.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1.   Identify IRC specific intelligence requirements.
2.   Identify friendly IRCs.
3.   Coordinate IRC intelligence requirements.
4.   Integrate IRCs in support of information environment analysis.
5.   Integrate IRC planning into the targeting cycle.
6.   Identify external units/agencies that can deliver desired effects.
7.   Identify approval authorities.
8.   Submit requests for intelligence requirements to appropriate agencies.
9.   Synchronize IRC intelligence requirements within the Marine Corps Planning Process.
10. Develop a Combined Information Overlay (CIO).
11. Identify adversary operations within the Information Environment (IE).

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-13 Information Operations
2. MCTP 2-10B MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis
3. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

IO-PLAN-2002: Integrate Information Operations into the Marine Corps Planning Process

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Understand Information Operations role in helping the Commander understand the Information Environment as it relates to the Operational Environment to determine the actions the unit must take to achieve the desired military end state. Understand each step of the MCPP Planning Process (MCPP) and the composition of the IO Cell and the Operational Planning Team (OPT). Also understand as the major IO Cell requirements during each step of the MCPP.

MOS PERFORMING: 0510, 0550, 0551

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: As part of an IO cell, given a higher mission order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: Develop IO planning products within established time limits and operational constraints and restraints.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Establish and maintain planning and coordination relationships with Higher, Subordinate and Adjacent IO counterparts.
2. Integrate IO into Problem Framing.
3. Integrate IO into COA Development.
4. Integrate IO into Wargaming.
5. Integrate IO into COA Comparison and Decision.
6. Integrate IO into Orders Development.
7. Integrate IO into Transition.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-13 Information Operations
2. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations
3. MCWP 5-10 Marine Corps Planning Process

INFORMATION MANEUVER T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 8

COMMON MISO INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

INFORMATION MANEUVER T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 8

COMMON MISO INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

8000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events common amongst
Military Information Support Operations (MISO) to include the MOS 0520,
Psychological Operations Officer and MOS 0521, Psychological Operations
Noncommissioned Officer. Each individual event provides an event title,
along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to
which the event must be performed to be successful.

8001. EVENT CODING

Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field
alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the
following methodology.

   a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter
contains the following community codes:

Code	Description
MISO	Military Information Support Operations

   b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This
chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

Code	Description
ADMN	Administration
ASES	Assessments
OPS	Operations
PLAN	Planning
PDD	Product Development and Design
SDEV	Series Development
TAA	Target Audience Analysis

   c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is
accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the
following event levels:

Code	Description
2000	Core Plus Skills

8002. INDEX OF COMMON INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

Event Code	Event
2000 Level Events	
MISO-ADMN-2001	Conduct Capabilities Brief
MISO-ADMN-2002	Establish MISO Product Approval Process
MISO-ADMN-2003	Conduct External Support
MISO-ASES-2001	Assess MISO Effects on the Battlespace

MISO-ASES-2002	Conduct Propaganda Analysis
MISO-ASES-2004	Analyze MISO Series Results
MISO-ASES-2005	Conduct Post Testing IAW Series Documents.
MISO-ASES-2006	Evaluate Post Testing Results
MISO-ASES-2007	Reference Pretesting and Post Testing Documents per the Approved Series
MISO-ASES-2008	Identify Impact Indicators and Spontaneous Events Related to MISO Series Execution
MISO-ASES-2009	Identify Whether or not the TA has Accepted the MISO Argument
MISO-ASES-2010	Determine to What Extend the SPO and PO Were Achieved
MISO-ASES-2011	Re-evaluate the Series and Make Recommended Changes
MISO-OPS-2001	Integrate MISO into Supported Units Operations
MISO-OPS-2002	Conduct Face-to-Face Engagement
MISO-OPS-2003	Coordinate an Aerial Leaflet Drop
MISO-OPS-2004	Coordinate Social Media Dissemination
MISO-OPS-2006	Manage a Tactical Radio Station
MISO-OPS-2007	Provide Military Information Support Operations Support to Special Operations Teams
MISO-OPS-2008	Write Applicable Changes to the MISO Tab
MISO-PDD-2001	Develop a MISO Product
MISO-PDD-2002	Develop Product/Action Worksheets
MISO-PDD-2003	Pretest Psychological Operations Products
MISO-PDD-2004	Develop Product/Action Worksheet Index
MISO-PDD-2005	Conduct Quality Control of Product Prototypes Prior to Production
MISO-PDD-2006	Manage Product Production Process IAW Series Documents
MISO-PDD-2007	Disseminate MISO Products as Required by the Series Package
MISO-PLAN-2001	Prepare a MISO Estimate
MISO-PLAN-2002	Conduct MISO Task Analysis
MISO-PLAN-2003	Analyze Applicable MISO Programs
MISO-PLAN-2004	Develop MISO Concept of Support
MISO-PLAN-2005	Integrate MISO Plans
MISO-PLAN-2006	Perform Responsibilities of an IO Officer
MISO-PLAN-2007	Identify MISO Approval Process
MISO-PLAN-2008	Identify Appropriate Psychological Objectives
MISO-PLAN-2009	Identify or Develop Supporting Psychological Objectives
MISO-PLAN-2010	Develop Initial Assessment Criteria
MISO-PLAN-2011	Gather Baseline data
MISO-SDEV-2001	Develop a Series Concept Worksheet
MISO-SDEV-2002	Develop a Series Dissemination Worksheet
MISO-SDEV-2003	Develop Series Execution Matrix
MISO-SDEV-2004	Develop a Message Transmission Matrix
MISO-SDEV-2005	Conduct an Internal Series Review Board
MISO-TAA-2001	Determine Desired Effect Behavior
MISO-TAA-2002	Develop a Target Audience Analysis Worksheet

8003. COMMON MISO INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

MISO-ADMN-2001: Conduct Capabilities Brief

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The capabilities brief is an integration task a MISO unit leader executes at the earliest opportunity after linking up with the maneuver unit. MISO unit leaders design the capabilities brief to educate the maneuver commander and his key staff members about what the capability can provide. When done well, a capabilities brief will quickly gain the maneuver commander's attention and increase his willingness to use MISO. (ATP 3-53.2, Pg 3-5)

MOS PERFORMING: 1707, 1751

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a supported unit's Mission Essential Task List (METL), a MISO element and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To inform the commander and staff on the capabilities of the MISO element assigned to their command IAW the supported units' objectives and mission sets prior to mission planning. (ATP 3-53.2)

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine applicable briefing techniques.
2. Determine time available.
3. Verify the MISO Capabilities brief is nested in the supported unit's concept of operations.
4. Develop a MISO purpose statement.
5. Identify reporting requirements.
6. Provide capabilities and limitations.
7. Identify preapproved MISO series, if applicable.
8. Identify preapproved MISO programs, if applicable.
9. Provide MISO supporting objective(s) that support mission accomplishment.
10. Provide MISO approval process, legal review requirements.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-53.2 Military Information In Conventional Operations
2. CJCSI 3110.05F Military Information Support Operations Supplement to the Joint Strategic Capabilities Plan
3. FM 3-53 MILITARY INFORMATION SUPPORT OPERATIONS
4. JP 3-13.2 Military Information Support Operations

MISO-ADMN-2002: Establish MISO Product Approval Process

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: A defined approval process is essential for timely and accurate MISO support to deliberate and crisis action planning.

MOS PERFORMING: 0520, 0521

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a supported unit, mission, CJCSI 3110.05*, and the references.

STANDARD: To provide the supported unit with an established routing chain that facilitates standard and timely approval of MISO products for dissemination.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review MISO Capabilities.
2. Determine MISO attribution.
3. Identify requirement for coordination with higher and adjacent MISO elements.
4. Identify organization(s) that maintain the various levels of MISO approval within an assigned region.
5. Coordinate with staff judge advocate (SJA) to determine MISO legal constraints.
6. Provide written recommendation to the supported unit to establish MISO approval.
7. Develop supported unit's routing sheet.

REFERENCES:
1. CJCSI 3110.05F Military Information Support Operations Supplement to the Joint Strategic Capabilities Plan
2. FM 3-53 MILITARY INFORMATION SUPPORT OPERATIONS
3. JP 3-13 Information Operations
4. JP 3-13.2 Military Information Support Operations
5. MCTP 3-32C Psychological Operations

MISCELLANEOUS:

   ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: (*) denotes current version of document.

MISO-ADMN-2003: Conduct External Support

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Identify external support required to accomplish MISO activities. After analyzing internal/organic means of supporting the MISO Plan, assess fulfilling shortfalls through a request for external assets to meet requirements for MISO production or dissemination. This request must include: broadcast capabilities; print capabilities; multimedia capabilities; and personnel required to conduct MISO-related tasks. Initiate reach back support through the theater JPOTF for modifying pre-approved themes and leaflets as well as approval for any suggested changes to existing themes or addition of sub-themes.

MOS PERFORMING: 1707, 1751

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's guidance, and an approved MISO series.

STANDARD: To augment MISO product production and dissemination gaps.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify Supported units task organization, and determine external support required.
2. Coordinate with contracting officer representative (COR).
3. Identify requirements to establish Direct Liaison Authority (DIRLAUTH).
4. Submit request for DIRLAUTH, as required.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-53 MILITARY INFORMATION SUPPORT OPERATIONS
2. JP 3-13 Information Operations
3. JP 3-13.2 Military Information Support Operations
4. MCTP 3-32C Psychological Operations
5. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

MISO-ASES-2001: Assess MISO Effects on the Battlespace

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 1707, 1751

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given approved MISO series, an operational environment, and supported unit.

STANDARD: To determine MISO effectiveness within the Information Environment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Coordinate with the intelligence section to determine baseline as part of MISO Series development.
2. Integrate information gaps into collection and analysis cell.
3. Review available third-party assessments.
4. Maintain timelines depicted in the MISO series execution matrix.
5. Provided recommendations to supported unit and MISO OIC for continuation, re-engagement, modification, or termination of MISO efforts.
6. Conduct post-testing of MISO products.
7. Assess Measures of Effectiveness (MOE).
8. Assess Measures of Performance (MOP).
9. Receive impact indicators from the supported unit or internal product post testing.
10. Determine outside activities (propaganda or changing conditions) within the AOR that had an effect on MISO efforts.
11. Submit a MISO assessment matrix.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-53 MILITARY INFORMATION SUPPORT OPERATIONS
2. MCTP 2-10B MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis

MISO-ASES-2002: Conduct Propaganda Analysis

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: MISO forces participate in both the analysis of adversary information and its effects, and the planning of potential countermeasures. Adversary information activities are analyzed to determine if mitigation activities or countermeasures are necessary. (ATP 3-53.2 Military Information in Conventional Operations, pg 4-4)

MOS PERFORMING: 1707, 1751

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given propaganda from within the Information Environment.

STANDARD: Within the planning timeframe, provide recommendations to the unit staff in order to enhance the commander's counter-propaganda efforts and mitigate the effects of adversary messages and actions. ATP 3-53.2 Military Information in Conventional Operations

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify propaganda location, placement and information relevant to the conduct of SCAME or MARCO Analysis.
2. Compile required data into Source, Content, Audience, Media, Effects (SCAME) format or Message, Audience, Reaction, Carrier, and Origin format.

3. Submit report to applicable sections.
4. Develop recommendations for counter-propaganda efforts and submit to supported unit.

REFERENCES: ATP 3-53.2 Military Information In Conventional Operations

---

MISO-ASES-2004: Analyze MISO Series Results

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Through this analysis, the PSYOP unit commander or officer in charge can evaluate to what extent he has or has not achieved his objective and determine whether an adjustment of resources or TTP is necessary. (ST 33-01 pg.7-4)

MOS PERFORMING: 1707, 1751

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a executed series, completed series documents, and access to relevant intelligence information assets.

STANDARD: Determine if there is a correlation between the series timeline and the behavior exhibited by the TA. (ST 33-01 pg.7-4)

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Obtain impact indicators.
2. Analyze all impact indicators in relation to products disseminated and PSYACTs conducted.
3. Analyze the impact of spontaneous events over a specified duration of time.
4. Analyze post testing results.

REFERENCES: St 33-01 MISO Process

MISO-ASES-2005: Conduct Post Testing IAW Series Documents.

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Post testing is conducted during key decisions points in the development of a series and directly following series execution. (ST 33-01 pg 6-18)

MOS PERFORMING: 1707, 1751

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given series documents, Products and posttest guidance/questions.

STANDARD: Post testing is used assess the TA exposure, understanding and acceptance of the MISO argument. (ST 33-01 pg 6-18)

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
 1. Develop questions that determine the exposure the TA has to the products.
 2. Develop questions that determine the level of understanding the TA has of the product.
 3. Develop questions to determine the likelihood the TA will engage in the desired behavior.
 4. Ask members of the TA straightforward, open-ended questions.
 5. Conduct post testing IAW Product Action Worksheet (PAW) and Series Execution Matrix (SEM).

REFERENCES: St 33-01 MISO Process

MISO-ASES-2006: Evaluate Post Testing Results

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Post testing is primarily conducted to determine what portions of arguments have been accepted and if the series needs any adjustments to be more successful.(ST 33-01)

MOS PERFORMING: 1707, 1751

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given completed series documents, products, impact indicators, spontaneous events and post testing results.

STANDARD: The results of testing are reported to the testing and evaluation section where PSYOP Marines analyze the data and take the appropriate action. (ST 33-01)

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
 1. Identify recurring comments or patterns in post testing results.
 2. Develop questions that determine the level of understanding the TA has of the products.
 3. Recommend any necessary changes to a product or series.
 4. Recommend any necessary changes tp the argument.

 5. Recommend any necessary changes to dissemination methods.
 6. Compile results of post testing, a list of spontaneous events, and
     external influences onto a MISO assessment matrix.
 7. Brief the supported Unit commander.
 8. Submit to HHQ.

REFERENCES: St 33-01 MISO Process

MISO-ASES-2007: Reference Pretesting and Post Testing Documents per the
Approved Series

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Evaluate pretesting to determine what improvements or other
changes personnel should make to products. Post testing is primarily
conducted to determine what portions of the arguments have been accepted and
if the series needs any adjustments to be more successful. (ST 33-01 pg7-3)

MOS PERFORMING: 1707, 1751

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given completed series documents pretest/posttest guidance and
access to relevant intelligence information assets.

STANDARD: Evaluate TA understanding and acceptance of arguments conveyed in
the products. Assess the degree if influence of the series on a TA.(ST 33-01
pg 7-3)

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
 1. Identify reoccurring comments or patterns.
 2. Identify critical or major deficiencies by category (understanding
     acceptance and exposure).
 3. Recommend changes.
 4. TA Exposure.
 5. Level of understanding the TA has from products.
 6. Degree of acceptance by the TA of arguments.
 7. TA position (whether they will or will not engage in desired behavior).

REFERENCES: St 33-01 MISO Process

MISO-ASES-2008: Identify Impact Indicators and Spontaneous Events Related to MISO Series Execution

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Impact indicators are answers to the assessment criteria questions and are specific. measurable and observable behaviors performed by the TA. Spontaneous events include any friendly, neutral, or hostile actions that affect the behavior of the TA (other than the series) or any events that demonstrate the impact of a specific series.(ST 33-01 pg7-3)

MOS PERFORMING: 1707, 1751

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a completed Series Execution Matrix (SEM), Target Audience Analysis (TAA), message transmission matrix and access to relevant intelligence information assets.

STANDARD: Impact indicators over time will show behavior trends that determine whether the SPOs are being achieved. Spontaneous events can have positive or negative effects on the TA behavior and may negate the series due to these unanticipated circumstances. (ST 33-01 pg 7-3)

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
 1. Utilizing assessment criteria questions tp determine behavioral change over time.
 2. Determine behavior trends to determine if the SPOs are being achieved.
 3. Identify any friendly, neutral, or hostile actions conducted that directly affect the behavior of the TA.
 4. Identify any events that demonstrate the impact of a specific series.

REFERENCES: St 33-01 MISO Process

MISO-ASES-2009: Identify Whether or not the TA has Accepted the MISO Argument

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Post testing is primarily conducted to determine what portions of the arguments have been accepted and if the series needs any adjustments to be more successful. (ST 33-01 pg.7-3)

MOS PERFORMING: 1707, 1751

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an executed series, all series documents, pretesting results, access to the TA, and post testing results.

STANDARD: At key decision points and/or the end of the series, determine the TA's exposure to the series, understanding of the messages, and acceptance of the MISO argument. (ST 33-01 pg. 6-18)

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review pretesting results and baseline data.
2. Identify spontaneous events and impact indicators.
3. Determine the degree to which the TA has been exposed to the series.
4. Determine the level of understanding the TA has of the arguments.
5. Determine the degree of acceptance by the TA of the arguments.

REFERENCES: St 33-01 MISO Process

MISO-ASES-2010: Determine to What Extend the SPO and PO Were Achieved

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Each series is evaluated separately, and the results are combined to evaluate how successful PSYOP have been in relation to a given SPO. The evaluation is conducted at the lowest level to determine which series are effective. (ST 33-01 pg.7-5)

MOS PERFORMING: 1707, 1751

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given series dissemination graphics, a list of impact indicators and spontaneous events, and post testing results that relate to the SPO being evaluated.

STANDARD: Assess the effectiveness of the influence effort and series that need to be allocated more time and resources are identified. (ST 33-01 pg.7-6)

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Analyze behavioral trends in relation to series execution.
2. Compare those results to baseline data gathered prior to series execution.
3. Take into account spontaneous events.

REFERENCES: St 33-01 MISO Process

MISO-ASES-2011: Re-evaluate the Series and Make Recommended Changes

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The results of post testing are evaluated if the series requires improvements or modifications. (ST 33-01 pg.6-20)

MOS PERFORMING: 1707, 1751

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an executed series, pretesting results, and post testing results.

STANDARD: Recommend changes to improve the effectiveness of the influence effort. (ST 33-01 pg.6-20)

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Evaluate post testing results.
2. Identifying recurring comments or patterns in the results.
3. Identify deficiencies by category (understanding, acceptance, and exposure).
4. Recommend changes to a product or series, to the argument, to dissemination, or refinement of the TA.

REFERENCES: St 33-01 MISO Process

MISO-OPS-2001: Integrate MISO into Supported Units Operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Integrate with the command and staff of the supported unit to advise the commander and staff on the capabilities, limitations, employment considerations of MISO forces and coordinate with their respective supported unit representatives on staff support tasks. Provide recommendations on how best to counter adversary activists and its effects in the information environment or protect friendly forces from its effects. (FM 3-53 MILITARY INFORMATION SUPPORT OPERATIONS)

MOS PERFORMING: 1707, 1751

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, and supported unit.

STANDARD: To maximize tactical support and effectiveness of a MISO element during a specified duration dependent on mission requirements. (FM 3-53 MILITARY INFORMATION SUPPORT OPERATIONS)

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
 1. Integrate with the supported unit's staff sections.
 2. Prepare MISO planning documentation in the form of a MISO tab, to support supported unit mission planning.
 3. Determine gaps and inefficiencies.
 4. Coordinate with higher and adjacent MISO elements, if applicable.
 5. Coordinate with the supported unit's operations section, and the Information Operations element to determine gaps and inefficiencies, and support interoperability.

REFERENCES:
 1. FM 3-53 MILITARY INFORMATION SUPPORT OPERATIONS
 2. ST 33.01 MILITARY INFORMATION SUPPORT OPERATIONS

MISO-OPS-2002: Conduct Face-to-Face Engagement

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Face-to-face communication is the conveyance of a message by the sender in the sight or presence of the receiver. By disseminating through face to face communication MISO forces have the opportunity to interact with the local populace and to get direct immediate feedback and reactions from the target audience. (ST 33-01 Military Information Support Operations Process)

MOS PERFORMING: 1707, 1751

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an interpreter capability, Rules of Engagement, an Operations Order, access to a targeted individual, and a security element.

STANDARD: To accomplish desired behavior change with targeted audience in accordance with SEM and current operations. (ST 33-01)

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
 1. Set up an time and place for the engagement
 2. Coordinate with security element to insure establishment of internal / external security during engagement.
 3. Conduct permission briefings with interpreter asset insuring to observe operational security is maintained. (knowledge of individual/ the area in which the engagement will take place/ Techniques to be used)

4. Conduct Rehearsals with security element and other MISO members of the team.
5. Confirm a completed mission focused face-to-face encounter outline is developed.
6. Establish security.
7. Conduct introductions.
8. Confirm individual(s) are a member of the TA.
9. Build rapport.
10. Identify new vulnerabilities.
11. Present main and supporting arguments.
12. Execute exit strategy or closing.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-53.2 Military Information In Conventional Operations
2. St 33-01 MISO Process

MISO-OPS-2003: Coordinate an Aerial Leaflet Drop

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: PSYOP Forces utilize leaflet aerial delivery messages to target foreign populations that cannot be accessed directly by PSYOP forces. When a proposed or planned leaflet drop exceeds the PSYOP Elements capabilities, higher echelon delivery support is necessary. This support is necessary for leaflet drops because of the requirement for air assets that are not organic to PSYOP units. This support includes fixed-wing aircraft during high threat levels that prevent use of rotary-winged aircraft. This targeting is both a joint and component-level command function that determines desired effects necessary to accomplish mission objectives and is an integral part of maneuver unit operations. (GTA 33-01-003 Aerial Delivery Operations)

MOS PERFORMING: 1707, 1751

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given approved leaflet(s), a supported unit, approved MISO series, dissemination authority, and the reference.

STANDARD: To facilitate the accurate timely aerial delivery of MISO products in accordance with series execution matrix (SEM). (GTA 33-01-003 Aerial Delivery Operations)

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review appropriate planning documents for phasing and timelines.
2. Verify appropriate target location / desired coverage.
3. Review supported units Air-Tasking Order (ATO).
4. Submit request for tasking added to the ATO, if applicable.
5. Recommend appropriate delivery mechanism, if applicable.
6. Verify required quantity of products to be disseminated.

7. Review wind/speed/azimuth/altitude dissemination chart, to determine required leaflet drop release point, and provide information to organization responsible for air dissemination.
8. Verify mission requirement has been enrolled in the ATO.
9. Ensure safety measures are followed appropriately in accordance with method of delivery.
10. Consider all consequences, such as noncombatant injurie's and collateral damage.
11. Verify with supported unit collections manager to ensure reflections are observed.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-53.2 Military Information In Conventional Operations
2. FM 3-53 MILITARY INFORMATION SUPPORT OPERATIONS
3. GTA 33-01-003 Aerial Delivery Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

　PREREQUISITE EVENTS: 0521-PDD-2001

MISO-OPS-2004: Coordinate Social Media Dissemination

EVALUATION-CODED: NO　　　**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 1707, 1751

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a MISO product intended for social media dissemination, dissemination authority, and the reference.

STANDARD: To influence a target audience through social media to support a desired behavioral change.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review appropriate planning documents for phasing and timelines.
2. Identify relevant social media operators and point(s) of contact.
3. Liaison with social media point(s) of contact.
4. Coordinate distribution of MISO products to social media operators.
5. Provide social media operators with the evaluation criteria.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-53 MILITARY INFORMATION SUPPORT OPERATIONS
2. MCTP 3-32C Psychological Operations

MISO-OPS-2006: Manage a Tactical Radio Station

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 1707, 1751

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a Radio in a Box (RIAB), SEM, an interpreter/Disc Jockey (DJ), audio MISO products, and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To disseminate audio messages IAW psychological operations transmission matrix.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review SEM for phasing/timelines.
2. Review audio MISO products.
3. Develop Psychological Operations Transmission Matrix (PTM).
4. Incorporate local music/news.
5. Develop call-in capability, as required.
6. Develop programing request drop-box, as required.
7. Monitor station progress.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-40.6A Psychological Operations Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
2. MCRP 3-40.6B Tactical Psychological Operations Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures

---

MISO-OPS-2007: Provide Military Information Support Operations Support to Special Operations Teams

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: MISO capabilities are critical to the success of the Marine Air-Ground Task Force and special operations mission. They enable commanders to shape the information and security environment in their areas of responsibility. The end state is to provide the Marine Corps and special operations units with an effective and sustainable MISO capabilities to influence foreign target audiences at the operational and tactical levels. (MCO 3110.5)

In special operations, the military information mission encompasses enhancing and supporting activities conducted in concert with other special operations core operations and activities. Military information at the tactical level primarily involves Tactical PSYOP Team (TPT) activities in relation to combat operations, although other activities may be conducted. The operational environment and the nature of special operations require the PSYOP Marine to maneuver and communicate with the supported unit. (ATP 3-53.1 pg.1-9)

MOS PERFORMING: 1707, 1751

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a MISO element and required equipment, attached/receives special tasking to support special operations.

STANDARD: Enable and enhance a supported units ability to plan, develop, deliver, and assess MISO effects against a specified TA in a specified time.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct a review of mission requirements.
2. Coordinate MISO operations with team leader.
3. Conduct operational checks on MISO equipment.
4. Conduct weapon systems checks prior to departure of friendly lines.
5. Execute MISO scheme of maneuver.
6. Engage threats, as required.
7. Conduct weapons systems checks prior to entering friendly lines.
8. Update team leader on MISO operations.
9. Provide a situation report upon completion of mission requirements.
10. Conduct assessment of MISO effectiveness.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-53.1 Military Information In Special Operations
2. MCO 3110.5 Military Information Support Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

  PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
  0300-CMBH-1001   0300-COMM-1001   0300-COMM-2003
  0300-DEF-1001   0300-DEF-1002   0300-DEF-1003
  0300-FSPT-2002   0300-FSPT-2003   0300-FSPT-2004
  0300-MED-1001   0300-MOUT-1001   0300-OFF-1001
  0300-OPS-2001   0300-PAT-2001   0300-PAT-2004
  0300-PAT-2005   0300-PAT-2006   0311-PAT-1001
  0311-PAT-2001   0311-PAT-2003   0331-EMPL-1001
  0331-EMPL-2006   0331-EMPL-2007   0331-M2-1001
  0331-MK19-1002   0331-MMG-1002   0341-FO-2002
  0341-FO-2009   0621-OPER-1004   0621-OPER-1005
  0621-OPER-1006   0621-OPER-2001

MISO-OPS-2008: Write Applicable Changes to the MISO Tab

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The series approval package is submitted as a change to the MISO tab and is issued in the standard five-paragraph format, with seven tabs. (ST 33-01 pg.5-4)

MOS PERFORMING: 1707, 1751

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a completed TAAW, SCW, SDW, SEW, MTM, MISO tab, and PAW(s).

STANDARD: Provide all necessary information to clearly articulate how MISO will support the achievement of the commander's objectives and utilize the military orders process to fully integrate MISO into the supported units' operations. (ST 33-01 pg.5-1)

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
 1. Provide any changes to the MISO situation.
 2. Provide the mission statement from the initial MISO tab, unless the POs have changed.
 3. Identify the series to be executed, the stages and decision points of the series, the SPO, TA, start and end dates, types of products to be used, actions to be conducted, and area where the series will be conducted.
 4. Assign clear responsibility for all elements executing the series, including the element that is writing the change.
 5. Discuss dissemination and reference the SEM.
 6. Determine if the series requires additional service and support requirements that were not covered in the initial tab.
 7. Detail any changes in reporting requirements or command relationships.
 8. List all broadcasts occurring in the execution of the series and reference the MTM.
 9. Provide all series documents

REFERENCES: St 33-01 MISO Process

MISO-PDD-2001: Develop a MISO Product

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Product/Action Worksheet (PAW) is a source document and conceptual tool for creating products and providing guidance for pretest and posttest questionnaires. The conceptualization and development of a product is based upon the information in the TAAW and SCW and is synchronized within the SDW. The result of product development is a product concept in the form of a PAW. (ST 33-01)

MOS PERFORMING: 1707, 1751

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a target audience analysis worksheet (TAAW), series concept worksheet (SCW), series dissemination worksheet (SDW), and Series Execution Matrix (SEM).

STANDARD: To develop a PAW the source document and conceptual tool for creating products and providing guidance for pretest and posttest questionnaires. (ST 33-01)

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the product/ action number
2. List the psychological objective
3. List the supporting psychological objective
4. Identify series disseminated products utilizing the series documents
5. List the target audience
6. Identify the MISO arguments and symbols utilizing the TAAW
7. Create media description
8. Develop prototype suspense date
9. Develop product/ action concept
10. Develop pretest guidance
11. Develop posttest guidance
12. Coordinate for the development of prototypes

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-53 MILITARY INFORMATION SUPPORT OPERATIONS
2. St 33-01 MISO Process

MISO-PDD-2002: Develop Product/Action Worksheets

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The product/action worksheet is a source document and conceptual tool for creating products and providing guidance for pretest and posttest questionnaires. (ST 33-01 pg.4-1)

MOS PERFORMING: 1707, 1751

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a TAAW, SCW, and SDW.

STANDARD: The conceptualization and development of a product is based upon the information in the TAAW and SCW and is synchronized within the SDW. (ST 33-01 pg.4-1)

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Develop product/action number.
2. List Psychological Objective.
3. List Supporting Psychological Objective.
4. List any additional products within the same series and those in other series that are being disseminated at the same time as the particular product in question.
5. List the target audience.
6. Include the symbols used in the product.
7. Include the four elements of the MISO argument.
8. Provide a full description of the media used for the product, to include all the necessary technical aspects for designing the prototype.
9. List the Prototype Suspense date.
10. ide pretest guidance that conveys sufficient information using several points that will transformed into fully articulated questions.
11. Provide posttest guidance which are questions identical to those on the pretest with additional questions concerning the TA's exposure, if they are engaging in the desired behavior, and to what degree.

REFERENCES: St 33-01 MISO Process

MISO-PDD-2003: Pretest Psychological Operations Products

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Pretesting psychological operations products evaluate the TA understanding and acceptance of the arguments conveyed in a product prior to Phase V (Approval) of the MISO process and the information gained guides the necessary changes and corrections to the product prior to series approval and dissemination to the TA. (ST 33-01 pg.4-21)

MOS PERFORMING: 1707, 1751

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given Target Audience Analysis Worksheet (TAAW), Series Concept Worksheet (SCW), Series Dissemination Worksheet (SDW), Series Execution Matrix (SEM), Message Transmission Matrix (MTM), Product/Action Worksheet (PAW), and pretesting guidance.

STANDARD: Evaluate TA understanding and acceptance of the arguments conveyed in a product prior to Phase V (Approval) of the MISO Process. (ST 33-01 pg.4-21)

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Utilize survey sampling or test groups to conduct pretesting.
2. Ensure target audience understand the text and the cultural context of the product.
3. Determine if the TA clearly understands the MISO argument utilizing straightforward, open-ended questions.
4. Determine pretest sample size and composition.
5. Evaluate testing results.

REFERENCES: St 33-01 MISO Process

MISO-PDD-2004: Develop Product/Action Worksheet Index

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This tab will list the product numbers for all products in the series. The PAW for each product number listed is an exhibit to Tab C (PAW Index). (ST 33-01 pg.5-8)

MOS PERFORMING: 1707, 1751

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a completed Target Audience Analysis Worksheet (TAAW), Product/Action Worksheets (PAWs), and pretest results. (ST 33-01 pg.5-8)

STANDARD: Provide a list of the products and actions in a series with all necessary information to submit the completed series for approval. (ST 33-01 pg.5-8)

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Provide a list of all products in the series.
2. Develop the product prototype or substitute.
3. List the pretest results.
4. Provide the post testing questionnaire or survey.

REFERENCES: St 33-01 MISO Process

MISO-PDD-2005: Conduct Quality Control of Product Prototypes Prior to Production

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Quality control is conducted to verify that the initial production run corresponds with the original approved prototype and that there are no discrepancies in the products. (ST 33-01 pg.6-1)

MOS PERFORMING: 1707, 1751

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given approved TAAW, translator, PAW(s), SDW, and prototypes.

STANDARD: Prior to full-scale production ensure that the initial production corresponds with the approved prototype and that there are no discrepancies with the initial production. (ST 33-01 pg.6-1)

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Verify that the initial production run corresponds with the original approved prototype.
2. Verify that none of the translated text has become obscured or distorted of that any of the words have run together.
3. Ensure that any audio recordings have no distortion and that they are in the correct format.
4. Verify that the audio recording is understandable in the target language.
5. Ensure that the audio corresponds to the translated script.
6. Verify that any audiovisual products match the approved storyboard.
7. Verify that there are no cultural discrepancies.

REFERENCES: St 33-01 MISO Process

_____

MISO-PDD-2006: Manage Product Production Process IAW Series Documents

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: After a series has been approved and any changes incorporated, the products that go into production first are determined by the SEM. (ST 33-01 pg.6-1)

MOS PERFORMING: 1707, 1751

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a TAAW, SEM, MTM, and PAW(s)

STANDARD: Coordinate product production in accordance with the Series Execution Matrix (SEM). (ST 33-01 pg.6-1)

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Ensure lead time is sufficient to design, produce, and disseminate the audiovisual product.
2. Ensure the message is of long-term value.
3. Ensure the message will not be overcome by events.
4. Ensure the audiovisual dissemination platforms are sufficient to cover the required area.
5. Ensure the intended TAs possess the radios or TVs needed to receive the transmissions.

REFERENCES: St 33-01 MISO Process

MISO-PDD-2007: Disseminate MISO Products as Required by the Series Package

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Dissemination is the actual delivery of the message to the TA. (ST 33-01 pg.6-9)

MOS PERFORMING: 1707, 1751

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a TAAW, SCW, SDW, MTM, SEM, PAW(s), and completed MISO Products.

STANDARD: Effectively disseminate products to the TA IAW the SDW and MTM. (ST 33-01 pg.6-10)

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review the Series Dissemination Worksheet (SDW).
2. Review the Message Transmission Matrix (MTM).
3. Ensure the products are completed in accordance with the PAW.
4. Coordinate with the supported unit and contracting official, if applicable.
5. Disseminate MISO Products to the TA.

REFERENCES: St 33-01 MISO Process

MISO-PLAN-2001: Prepare a MISO Estimate

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: A MISO Tab is written by a MISO EMT once assigned to a supported unit. The MISO element is responsible for the integration of any attached MISO elements. During mission analysis MISO planners begin by creating a MISO estimate. This document serves as a reference tool during MISO planning.

MOS PERFORMING: 1707, 1751

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given higher headquarters' operation order, an ST 33-01, and publicly available information.

STANDARD: To satisfy the commander's planning, decision, execution, and assessment (PDE&A) requirements within established time limits and operational constraints/restraints.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1.   Review relevant orders from supported unit and MISO related appendices.
2.   Conduct PMESI-PT analysis.
3.   Identify supported unit's mission statement and develop the MISO mission statement.
4.   Identify the situation and considerations
5.   Identify characteristics of the Area of Operations (AO), specific to MISO.
6.   Develop potential target audience list.
7.   Conduct liaison with adjacent, support, external agencies, or higher headquarters, if required.
8.   Develop MISO related assumptions.
9.   Integrate into supported unit's planning
10. Analyze the different COA's during their development and provide the MISO point of view.
11. Produce MISO estimate.
12. Update estimate, as required.

REFERENCES: St 33-01 MISO Process

MISO-PLAN-2002: Conduct MISO Task Analysis

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 1707, 1751

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: As a member of an Operations Planning Team (OPT), given higher headquarters' order, supported unit's mission, commander's intent, and the references.

STANDARD: To determine mission requirements and supportability.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Analyze the higher headquarters plan or order.
2. Perform initial IPB.
3. Determine specified, implied, and essential tasks.
4. Identify resource shortfalls.
5. Determine constraints.
6. Develop assumptions.
7. Begin risk assessment.
8. Determine initial Commander's Critical Information Requirements.
9. Determine time constraints.
10. Develop initial themes and messages.
11. Develop a proposed problem statement specific to MISO.
12. Develop a proposed mission statement specific to MISO.
13. Provide input to OIE Working Group.

REFERENCES: St 33-01 MISO Process

MISO-PLAN-2003: Analyze Applicable MISO Programs

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Preapproved programs and clearly articulated product and series approval authorities are crucial to executing timely, coordinated series that are consistent with U.S. policy objectives and strategic communications. (CJCSI 3110.05F MISO Supplement to the Joint Strategic Capabilities Plan)

MOS PERFORMING: 1707, 1751

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a MISO support plan.

STANDARD: To determine execution authorities applicable to the commander's intent. (CJCSI 3110.05F MISO Supplement to the Joint Strategic Capabilities Plan)

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review higher headquarters MISO authority.
2. Determine applicable MISO objectives (MOs).

3. Identify adequate supporting MISO objectives (SMOs).
4. Correlate potential target audiences and objectives.
5. Request new MO/SMO, if required.
6. Develop MISO targeting matrix.
7. Refine potential target audiences, when required.

REFERENCES: CJCSI 3110.05F Military Information Support Operations
Supplement to the Joint Strategic Capabilities Plan

MISO-PLAN-2004: Develop MISO Concept of Support

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 1707, 1751

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a supported unit's mission statement, recommended Courses
of Action (COA), targeting objectives, and a requirement for MISO support.

STANDARD: To provide a supported unit with MISO employment recommendations
that satisfy the commander's planning, decision, execution, and assessment
(PDE&A) requirements within established time limits and operational
constraints/restraints.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
 1. Determine supported unit's format.
 2. Summarize current situation.
 3. Identify a mission relevant MISO Objective (MO).
 4. Identify a mission relevant Supporting MISO Objective (SMO).
 5. Identify desired behavior(s).
 6. Determine the MISO scheme of maneuver.
 7. Determine attribution plan.
 8. Determine Measures of Performance (MOP).
 9. Determine Measures of Effectiveness (MOE).
10. Identify methods of dissemination.
11. Provide MISO Product Prototypes.
12. Provide enclosures, as required.
13. Provide completed concept to the supported unit.

REFERENCES:
 1. FM 3-53 MILITARY INFORMATION SUPPORT OPERATIONS
 2. MCTP 2-10B MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis
 3. MCTP 3-32C Psychological Operations

MISO-PLAN-2005: Integrate MISO Plans

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 1707, 1751

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an operations order, draft MISO support plan, and Battlefield Operating System (BOS) plans.

STANDARD: To integrate, synchronize, and deconflict MISO objectives operations orders.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify MISO requirements.
2. Coordinate with supported unit(s).
3. Integrate MISO plan with supported unit's scheme of maneuver.
4. Identify components of the BOS.
5. Integrate MISO plan with BOS plans.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-40.6A Psychological Operations Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
2. MCRP 3-40.6B Tactical Psychological Operations Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
3. MCTP 2-10B MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis
4. MCWP 3-40.6 Military Information Support Operations

MISO-PLAN-2006: Perform Responsibilities of an IO Officer

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: MISO planners should understand communication synchronization as a means to advance national interests and objectives synchronized with other instruments of national power. In addition, they coordinate and synchronize MISO with other IRCs to ensure that consistent messages are communicated to TAs. In order to synchronize and coordinate with other IRC's the PSYOP Marine must have a working knowledge of how to employ them. Due to the expeditionary nature of the Marine Corps the PSYOP Marine must also be able to use this knowledge to perform the responsibilities of the IO planner.

MOS PERFORMING: 1707, 1751

BILLETS: Psyop Det Member

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operations order from higher headquarter, a supported unit, and the references.

STANDARD: In order to effectively plan for and coordinate with multiple IRC's to develop an effective influence campaign to support commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review appropriate documents.
2. Integrate IO plans into operations.
3. Integrate with Operational Planning Team.
4. Establish IO Working Group.
5. Determine IO Objectives.
6. Coordinate Information Related Capabilities.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-53.2 Military Information In Conventional Operations
2. St 33-01 MISO Process

MISO-PLAN-2007: Identify MISO Approval Process

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Determine the approval process during Phase 1 of the MISO process has proven successful in minimizing the time needed to staff products. (ST 33-01 pg.5-3)

MOS PERFORMING: 1707, 1751

BILLETS: Psyop Det Member

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a supported unit, mission statement, MISO tab, and AO.

STANDARD: Conducting simultaneous staffing is simply the most efficient way of incorporating staff input in a timely manner. (ST 33-01 pg.5-3)

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify applicable MISO Programs.
2. Identify the Command Relationship (COMREL) between the supported unit and the GCC.
3. Identify what level series approval is delegated to.
4. Identify what level product approval is delegated to.

5. Identify key members of the supported units staff to provide input on products.

REFERENCES: St 33-01 MISO Process

MISO-PLAN-2008: Identify Appropriate Psychological Objectives

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: A general statement of measurable response that reflects the desired behavioral change of foreign TAs. (ST 33-01 pg. 1-23)

MOS PERFORMING: 1707, 1751

BILLETS: Psyop Det Member

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a supported unit, mission statement, and appropriate MISO Programs.

STANDARD: Psychological Objectives (POs) provide the framework around which the overall MISO program is built around and states the desired behavior changes in selected TAs that will best support the accomplishment of the supported commander's mission. (ST 33-01 pg. 1-23)

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
 1. Conduct task analysis.
 2. Identify desired effects.
 3. Determine applicable MISO Programs.

REFERENCES: St 33-01 MISO Process

MISO-PLAN-2009: Identify or Develop Supporting Psychological Objectives

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: A supporting psychological objective (SPO) is written in a sentence using a subject-verb-object structure. (ST 33-01 pg. 1-24)

MOS PERFORMING: 1707, 1751

BILLETS: Psyop Det Member

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Psychological Objective, MISO Program, supported unit, and mission statement.

STANDARD: Describe the specific behavioral responses desired from the TA to accomplish a given PO. (ST 33-01 pg.1-24)

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct task analysis.
2. Identify desired effects.
3. Obtain approval from the appropriate level HQ.
4. Deconflict SPOs with the highest operational MISO unit.

REFERENCES: St 33-01 MISO Process

MISO-PLAN-2010: Develop Initial Assessment Criteria

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This development ensures organic assets and MISO enablers are identified to collect impact indicators of SPO achievement for assessments. Assessment criteria are written as questions that, when answered, describe trends in behavior change over time, these trends will help determine the degree of success, in achieving the SPO. (ST 33-01 pg.1-26)

MOS PERFORMING: 1707, 1751

BILLETS: Psyop Det Member

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a PO, SPO, and PTAL

STANDARD: Provide guidance for intelligence collectors (J-2/G-2/S-2) to develop IRs and priority intelligence requests. (ST 33-01 pg.1-26)

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Characterize SPO behavior in relation to the potential target audience.
2. Develop questions that determine behavior trends.

REFERENCES: St 33-01 MISO Process

MISO-PLAN-2011: Gather Baseline data

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Baseline data is produced by the initial answers to assessment criteria and is critical in showing the effectives of the effort. (ST 33-01 pg.1-27)

MOS PERFORMING: 1707, 1751

BILLETS: Psyop Det Member

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given initial assessment criteria, (Constraints that may affect event performance in a real-world environment. It indicates what is provided (equipment, tools, materials, manuals, aids, etc.), environmental constraints or conditions under which the task is to be performed, and any specific cues or indicators to which the performer must respond.)

STANDARD: Relevant information for the planning of MISO series as well as the information needed to assess the effectiveness of the MISO series (ST 33-01 pg.1-27)

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Gather firsthand observations, open-source intelligence, human intelligence, imagery intelligence, surveys, and research.
2. Gather historical information about the culture, general perceptions, attitudes, beliefs, and behaviors.
3. Gather information from newspapers and magazines in the target language, if possible.
4. Conduct face-to-face engagements with the local populace, if possible.

REFERENCES: St 33-01 MISO Process

MISO-SDEV-2001: Develop a Series Concept Worksheet

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: A Series Concept Worksheet (SCW) is a tool used to begin series development. Series development of the MISO process is a complex, creative, and collaborative process that forms synergy between multiple products and actions to achieve the desired behavior change for a single target audience. The SCW provides the guidance in continued efforts in the development of a singular MISO series. (ST 33-01)

MOS PERFORMING: 1707, 1751

BILLETS: Psyop Det Member

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a completed Target Audience Analysis Worksheet (TAAW), a MISO tab, a mission requirement and access to relevant collections assets.

STANDARD: In order to ensure the agreed-upon concepts are feasible and compatible with the proposed media types to be used for product development in follow-on tasks of series development. (ST 33-01)

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review target audience analysis worksheet.
2. Determine series numbering.
3. Determine the arguments, appeals, and techniques to be used, referencing information contained in a completed TAAW.
4. Determine appropriate symbols to be used, referencing information contained in a completed TAAW.
5. Determine media types available within the operational environment.
6. Determine appropriate media types to be used based of information contained in a completed TAAW.
7. Determine number of products for each medium.
8. Determine staging of products by Identify types of products to be used
9. Determine appropriate timelines of arguments delivery.
10. Determine which products will be disseminated within each stage.
11. Validate appropriate product numbering code per media type.
12. Submit completed document to appropriate authority, as required.

REFERENCES: St 33-01 MISO Process

MISO-SDEV-2002: Develop a Series Dissemination Worksheet

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The SDW sequences and synchronizes the dissemination of all products and actions within the series as they are reflected on the SCW. Series development of the MISO process is a complex, creative, and collaborative process that forms synergy between multiple products and actions to achieve the desired behavior change for a single target audience. (ST 33-01)

MOS PERFORMING: 1707, 1751

BILLETS: Psyop Det Member

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a completed Target Audience Analysis Worksheet (TAAW), a Series Concept Worksheet (SCW), a MISO tab, a mission requirement, and access to relevant intelligence information assets.

STANDARD: In order to determine the location and time that each product will be disseminated. (ST 33-01)

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. List the Series number.
2. List Psychological Objective and Supporting Psychological Objective.
3. List the TA.
4. List the date that the series was developed.
5. Determine an appropriate MISO Series duration.
6. Develop Product numbers for each individual product.
7. Determine duration of each product within a given stage.
8. Determine specific timing of a given MISO product.
9. Determine the frequency of each product (the number of times during the duration period that the product will be disseminated).
10. Identify the geographical location an individual product is to be disseminated.
11. Identify specific product placement within the identified geographical location.
12. Determine the quantity of copies required for each individual product, within a given stage based on the type of product and saturation.

REFERENCES: St 33-01 MISO Process

MISO-SDEV-2003: Develop Series Execution Matrix

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The SEM allows the plans and programs section to time, synchronize, and deconflict translation, testing, production, distribution, and dissemination of all of the products within a series. The SEM, when complete, allows the plans and programs section to determine the priorities for the execution of a series. (ST 33-01 pg 3-12)

MOS PERFORMING: 1707, 1751

BILLETS: Psyop Det Member

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a completed Target Audience Analysis Worksheet (TAAW), a Series Concept Worksheet (SCW), a Series Dissemination Worksheet (SDW), a MISO tab, and access to relevant intelligence information assets.

STANDARD: Establish the suspense dates for all product prototypes and actions in the series. (ST 33-01 pg 3-13)

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Confirm each product and action is coordinated and synchronized.
2. Determine the suspense dates for all product prototypes by either calendar dates or operational dates.
3. Establish timelines for translation, pretesting, production, distribution, dissemination, and post testing.
4. Identify stages, if required, of the series by placing the stage number in the dissemination blocks.
5. Identify the timing of Decision Points for the execution of the stages.

REFERENCES: St 33-01 MISO Process

MISO-SDEV-2004: Develop a Message Transmission Matrix

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Message Transmission Matrix (MTM) is the document that contains all of the transmissions that will occur within a given MISO series. (ST 33-01 pg 3-13)

MOS PERFORMING: 1707, 1751

BILLETS: Psyop Det Member

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a completed Target Audience Analysis Worksheet (TAAW), a Series Concept Worksheet (SCW), a Series Dissemination Worksheet (SDW), a Series Execution Matrix (SEM), and a MISO tab.

STANDARD: In order to coordinate MISO transmissions with electronic warfare activity occurring in the supported unit's AO. (ST 33-01 pg 3-13)

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Document all visual, audio, or audio visual products that will be disseminated via the electromagnetic spectrum.
2. Identify appropriate header data, consistent with supported unit SOP.
3. Conduct coordination with the Information Operations Working Group IOT de-conflict frequencies used, as required.
4. Coordinate with supported unit's operations section IOT ensure de-confliction of frequencies used ISO a MISO Series execution, as required.
5. Ensure Electronic Request Forms (ERFs) are properly submitted through appropriate channels.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-53 MILITARY INFORMATION SUPPORT OPERATIONS
2. JP 3-13.2 Military Information Support Operations

MISO-SDEV-2005: Conduct an Internal Series Review Board

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The internal Series Review board is usually made up of all members pertaining to the execution of MISO, these members could be only internal to the MISO element, or expand to allow for presence of relevant supported unit members.

MOS PERFORMING: 1707, 1751

BILLETS: Psyop Det Member

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an Information Operations Officer or Working Group, completed Target Audience Analysis Worksheet (TAAW), a Series Concept Worksheet (SCW), a Series Dissemination Worksheet (SDW), a Series Execution Matrix, a Message Transmission Matrix, a MISO tab, and a mission requirement.

STANDARD: In order to finalize a single MISO series while insuring Measures of Performance are identified, review of series documents are adjudicated, the recommended MISO Series is supportable within an unspecified amount of time.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct an internal working group with all participants in the Series development.
2. Determine if the series is long enough to achieve the desired behavioral response.
3. Verify the mix of product types and quantities are sufficient to achieve the desired behavior change.
4. Verify the products recommended sequencing enhances the overall MISO Series.
5. Verify all appropriate arguments within the Series Concept Worksheet are addressed.
6. Resolve any potential conflicts in the execution of the MISO Series.
7. Verify availability of resources required to execute the MISO Series.
8. Identify second and third order effects associated with the given MISO Series.

REFERENCES: St 33-01 MISO Process

MISO-TAA-2001: Determine Desired Effect Behavior

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The desired behavior is the activity that a PSYOP Marine wants a target audience (TA) to take part in. The desired behavior must be specific, measurable, and observable. (MCWP 3-40.6 Military Information Support Operations)

MOS PERFORMING: 1707, 1751

BILLETS: Psyop Det Member

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a MISO support plan, IO Objectives, MISO objectives (MO), supporting MISO objectives (SMO), a potential target audience list (PTAL), MISO CONOP, Center of Gravity (COG) analysis, commander's guidance, and the references.

STANDARD: To determine which desired behavior can affect the potential target audiences and achieve the Commanders objective. (MCWP 3-40.6 Military Information Support Operations)

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review PTAL.
2. Evaluate potential target audience's current behaviors.
3. Correlate SMOs with commander's objectives, IO objectives (if applicable), and the PTAL.
4. Review COG analysis.
5. Review higher headquarters and adjacent unit MISO programs.
6. Describe desired behavior modification.
7. Develop/request new SMOs, if applicable.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-40.6A Psychological Operations Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
2. MCRP 3-40.6B Tactical Psychological Operations Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
3. MCWP 3-40.6 Military Information Support Operations

MISO-TAA-2002: Develop a Target Audience Analysis Worksheet

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: TAA formally begins upon receipt of the Psychological Objectives, Supporting Psychological Objectives, and Potential Target Audience List. The Target Audience Analysis Model (TAAM) provides the framework to identify and study Target Audiences (TAs). Using the TAAM, PSYOP Forces examine the motivations and consequences of behavior to determine how best to influence the TA. The end product of TAA is the MISO argument (the overall argument and approach used to obtain the desired behavior from the TA) and recommended Psychological Actions (PSYACTs) that the U.S. military and its allies can take to influence the behavior of selected foreign audiences. (ST 33-01, Page 2-1)

MOS PERFORMING: 1707, 1751

BILLETS: Psyop Det Member

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Tactical PSYOP element, a supported unit, a MISO Tab, cultural intelligence products, MISO analytical products, and publicly available information.

STANDARD: Given operational restraints and constraints, determine the best means to achieve the desired behavior from the TA in order to best achieve the supporting psychological objectives. (ST 33-01)

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct Initial Research for Target Audience Analysis.
2. Identify and refine Target Audiences.
3. Determine effectiveness.
4. Identify conditions.
5. Identify vulnerabilities.
6. Determine susceptibility.
7. Determine accessibility.
8. Develop MISO arguments and recommend PSYACTs.
9. Refine assessment criteria.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-53.1 Military Information In Special Operations
2. ATP 3-53.2 Military Information In Conventional Operations
3. FM 3-53 MILITARY INFORMATION SUPPORT OPERATIONS
4. St 33-01 MISO Process

INFORMATION MANEUVER T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 9

MOS 0510 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

INFORMATION MANEUVER T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 9

MOS 0510 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

9000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events that pertain to
MOS 0510, Basic Information Operations Staff Officer. Each individual event
provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed
under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be
successful.

9001. EVENT CODING

Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field
alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the
following methodology.

    a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter
contains the following community codes:

Code	Description
0510	Basic Information Operations Staff Officer

    b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This
chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

Code	Description
ADVS	Advise
EXEC	Execute
PLAN	Planning

    c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is
accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the
following event levels:

Code	Description
2000	Core Plus Skills

9002. LIST OF EVENTS

Event Code	Event
2000 Level Events	
0510-ADVS-2001	Advise Commander and Staff on Modeling and Simulation tools and Capabilities for Operations in the Information Environment
0510-ADVS-2002	Advise Commander and Staff on key IO and IRC Joint and Marine Corps Doctrine
0510-ADVS-2003	Advise Commander on Adversary Capabilities in the Information Environment
0510-EXEC-2001	Integrate IO into Unit SOP
0510-EXEC-2002	Track IRC Task Execution, CCIR's and Decision Points

0510-PLAN-2001	Develop IO Planning Products
0510-PLAN-2002	Conduct Joint MILDEC Planning
0510-PLAN-2003	Conduct OPSEC Planning

9003. INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

0510-ADVS-2001: Advise Commander and Staff on Modeling and Simulation tools and Capabilities for Operations in the Information Environment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0510, 1707

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: As part of an IO cell, given a higher mission order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To model and simulate the IE to satisfy the commander's planning, decision, execution, and assessment (PDE&A) requirements within established time limits and operational constraints and restraints.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
 1. Advise the commander and staff on use of IE analysis tools.
 2. Advise the commander and staff on live, virtual, constructive training environments.
 3. Integrate modeling and simulation capabilities for wargaming in the information environment.

REFERENCES:
 1. JP 3-13 Information Operations
 2. MCO 5200.28A Marine Corps Modeling and Simulation (M&S) Management
 3. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

0510-ADVS-2002: Advise Commander and Staff on key IO and IRC Joint and Marine Corps Doctrine

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Advise the commander on emerging changes and issues within the IRC communities, to include changes to mission, capabilities, authorities, manning, organization, and training. Additionally, provide examples of successful utilization and best practices of each IRC in support of Information Operations in order to illustrate the utility of each field and the coordination necessary to successfully integrate each IRC into an operation.

MOS PERFORMING: 0510, 1707

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: As part of an IO cell, given a higher mission order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To support IO planning. brief command and staff on all IRCs available for integration, within a combined arms approach, to facilitate decision-making in support of operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Analyze friendly IRCs and their limitations.
2. Advise Commander and Staff on IO concepts, fundamentals, and doctrine.
3. Advise Commander and Staff on IRC integration into operations.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations
2. JP 3-13 Information Operations
3. JP 3-13.3 Operations Security
4. JP 3-13.4 Military Deception
5. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
6. MCRP 2-10A.2 Counterintelligence and Human Intelligence
7. MCRP 3-33.7 ComCam Joint Doctrine
8. MCRP 3-33.7A Multiservice Tactics, Techniques, And Procedures For Combat Camera Operations (COMCAM)
9. MCTP 2-10B MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis
10. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations
11. MCWP 3-33.1 MAGTF Civil Affairs
12. MCWP 3-40.6 Military Information Support Operations

0510-ADVS-2003: Advise Commander on Adversary Capabilities in the Information Environment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Coordination with intelligence section IOT Advise Commander and staff on adversary doctrine/TTP's that are relevant to the organizations mission and impact on operations.

MOS PERFORMING: 0510, 1707

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: As part of an IO cell, given a higher mission order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To satisfy the commander's planning, decision, execution, and assessment (PDE&A) requirements within established time limits and operational constraints and restraints.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Analyze adversary information warfare capabilities and limitations.
2. Identify adversary operations in the information environment.
3. Conduct Information Operations Intelligence Integration (IOII).

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-13 Information Operations
2. MCTP 2-10B MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis
3. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

0510-EXEC-2001: Integrate IO into Unit SOP

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Understand the development of Standard Operating Procedures to enhance efficiency and streamline operational processes for Information Operations integration. Develop Battle Drills for habitual Marine Corps mission sets that can be tailored to specific organizational needs.

MOS PERFORMING: 0510, 1707

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: As part of an IO cell, given a higher mission order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To support IO execution and facilitate expedited decision-making and response to contingencies.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Develop standard operating procedures for IO Cell in support of MAGTF missions.
2. Develop battles drills for watch standers in execution of IO tasks.
3. Develop preplanned responses for subordinate unit decentralized execution.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-13 Information Operations
2. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

0510-EXEC-2002: Track IRC Task Execution, CCIR's and Decision Points

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Understand and develop tracking systems for Measures of Performance that link current operations with the assessment process. Understand how synchronization and execution matrices are used to orchestrate actions in the Information Environment and develop/populate reporting templates to aid in decision making that allows adjustment in resourcing to ensure mission accomplishment.

MOS PERFORMING: 0510, 1707

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: As part of an IO cell, given a higher mission order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To support IO execution and facilitate expedited decision-making and response to contingencies.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1.   Monitor Current Operations.
2.   Monitor IO execution matrix.
3.   Monitor IO events on Air Tasking Order.
4.   Adjust execution matrix to reflect changing situation.
5.   Conduct combat assessment.
6.   Nominate IO related targets and make re-attack recommendations as required.
7.   Execute preplanned responses/ battle drills.
8.   Monitor MILDEC execution.
9.   Track Key Leader Engagements.
10. Monitor IO related CCIR and Decision Points.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-13 Information Operations
2. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

0510-PLAN-2001: Develop IO Planning Products

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The IO officer will coordinate IO input to the initial staff estimate for use in MAGTF boards, bureaus, centers, cells and working groups. Specifically, information should be fused with intelligence reporting in the compilation of assessments and estimates used in completing the initial mission analysis within problem framing, and the initial IO staff estimate for use during Course of Action development and for the initial target list for use during the targeting process.

MOS PERFORMING: 0510, 1707

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a higher mission order, commander's guidance, reference materials and a MAGTF IO Cell.

STANDARD: Create IO related products in order to facilitate assessment of the Information Environment, COA planning by the staff, and decision making by the Commander.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
 1.   Validate operational authorities.
 2.   Produce IO input to center of gravity analysis.
 3.   Produce IO input to the IPB process.
 4.   Draft IO IRs.
 5.   Conduct IO-related task analysis/essential tasks.
 6.   Draft IO target list.
 7.   Draft IO staff estimate.
 8.   Develop IO objectives.
 9.   Develop IO tasks for IRCs.
10.   Develop IO-internal synch matrix.
11.   Develop IO concept of support.
12.   Develop appendices/tabs.
13.   Produce initial assessment plan.
14.   Refine input into operational planning.
15.   Coordinate follow-on support.

REFERENCES:
 1.   ATP 3-60 Targeting
 2.   JP 3-13 Information Operations
 3.   JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
 4.   MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

0510-PLAN-2002: Conduct Joint MILDEC Planning

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Integrate MILDEC into the operational planning process, understand the tenets of MILDEC theory, historical application, available DoD capabilities and resources that support MILDEC, the proper classification and handling of MILDEC materials, and the MILDEC/DISO review and approval process. Understand the capabilities and limitations of using MILDEC during habitual Marine Corps mission sets.

MOS PERFORMING: 0510, 1707

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: As part of an IO cell, a higher mission order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: Achieve MILDEC goal that is integrated with the OPSEC plan and meets requirements of the review and approval process.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
 1. Identify opportunities exploitable with MILDEC (Joint, TAC-D, DISO).
 2. Coordinate Intelligence Support.
 3. Apply security to MILDEC planning.
 4. Develop MILDEC plan.
 5. Synchronize Military Deception (MILDEC) operations with those of higher, lower, and adjacent units.
 6. Conduct MILDEC plan review and approval in accordance with established procedures.
 7. Monitor MILDEC execution.

REFERENCES:
 1. JP 3-13 Information Operations
 2. JP 3-13.4 Military Deception
 3. MCTP 3-32B Operations Security
 4. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

0510-PLAN-2003: Conduct OPSEC Planning

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Integrate OPSEC into the operational planning process, understand the tenets of OPSEC theory, historical application, available DoD capabilities and resources that support OPSEC.

MOS PERFORMING: 0510, 1707

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: As part of an IO cell, given a higher mission order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: Protect critical information and the commander's planning, decision, execution, and assessment (PDE&A) cycle within established time limits and operational constraints and restraints.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
 1. Identify critical information relevant to a Marine Corps unit or mission.
 2. Identify the threat.
 3. Conduct a vulnerability assessment.
 4. Conduct a risk assessment.
 5. Develop OPSEC measures/countermeasures.
 6. Periodically assess effectiveness of the program.
 7. Assist in the development of deception plans.
 8. Assist in the development of Deception in Support of OPSEC (DISO).

REFERENCES:
 1. CJCSI 3213.01D Joint Operations Security
 2. DoDD 5205.02E DoD Operations Security Program
 3. DoDM 5205.02 DoD Operations Security Program Manual
 4. JP 3-13.3 Operations Security
 5. MCO 3070.2A The Marine Corps Operations Security (OPSEC) Program
 6. NSPM-28
 7. NTTP 3-54M/MCWP 3-40.9 Operations Security
 8. SECNAVINST 3070.02A Operations Security

INFORMATION MANEUVER T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 10

MOS 0530 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

INFORMATION MANEUVER T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 10

MOS 0530 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

10000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events that pertain to Civil Affairs and Civil-Military Operations. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

10001. EVENT CODING

Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology.

    a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

        <u>Code</u>   <u>Description</u>
        0530   Civil Affairs Officer

    b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

        <u>Code</u>   <u>Description</u>
        EXE   Execution

    c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

        <u>Code</u>   <u>Description</u>
        2000   Core Plus Skills

10002. LIST OF EVENTS

Event Code	Event
2000 Level Events	
0530-EXE-2001	Supervise Civil Reconnaissance
0530-EXE-2002	Manage a Civil-Military Operations Center
0530-EXE-2003	Manage Projects

10003. INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

0530-EXE-2001: Supervise Civil Reconnaissance

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Civil reconnaissance is a targeted, planned, observation and evaluation of the civil aspect of the environment such as areas, structures, capabilities, organizations, people, or events.

MOS PERFORMING: 0530, 0535, 1707

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, and an area study.

STANDARD: To provide the commander specific information on the civil component, the elements of which are best represented at the tactical level by using ASCOPE in accordance with MCRP 3-03A.1, Chapter 5.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Update the area study.
2. Review the civil information collection plan.
3. Employ the troop leading steps (BAMCIS).
4. Employ the Assess, Decide, Develop & Detect, Evaluate, Transition (AD3ET) planning methodology.
5. Supervise the development of a preliminary assessment.
6. Supervise deliberate assessments.
7. Analyze civil considerations (ASCOPE).
8. Conduct debrief(s).
9. Implement the CIM process.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
2. MCCMOS Circular 3-1 Civil Affairs Operations
3. MCCMOS Circular 3-1.2 Civil Reconnaissance
4. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
5. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
 CACT-EXE-2001   CACT-EXE-2002   CACT-EXE-2012
 CACT-EXE-2013

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

SIMULATED	SUITABILITY	SIMULATOR	UNIT OF MEASURE	HOURS	PM
Yes	S/L	IIT	Squad Hours	40	N

NOTES: These simulation hours encompass all the simulation time for the 0530 and CAEN events.

0530-EXE-2002: Manage a Civil-Military Operations Center

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The CMOC is the location for assessment, planning, coordination, knowledge management (collaboration, information management, and information sharing), integration, deconfliction of CMO, and numerous other activities.

MOS PERFORMING: 0530, 0535, 1707

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, an established CMOC, CMOC SOP, higher headquarters' battle rhythm, IM Plan (Annex U), interpreters (as required), and security support (as required).

STANDARD: To assist in the coordination of activities of engaged military forces with other USG agencies, NGOs, IGOs, local governmental leaders, or civilian populations in accordance with MCTP 3-03A Chapter 4.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review supported units IM Plan/Annex U.
2. Establish CMOC battle rhythm.
3. Determine manning requirements
4. Coordinate with interorganizational agencies/local authorities.
5. Coordinate with related capabilities.
6. Support integrated monetary shaping operations.
7. Manage civil information.
8. Disseminate civil information.
9. Integrate CMOC operations with primary and special staff sections as required.

REFERENCES:
1.   ATP 3-57.70 Civil-Military Operations Center
2.   FM 3-05.40 Civil Affairs Operations
3.   JAGINST 5890.1_ Administrative Processing and Consideration of Claims on Behalf of and Against the Government
4.   JP 3-08 Interorganizational Cooperation
5.   JP 3-13 Information Operations
6.   JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
7.   MCCMOS Circular 3-1 Civil Affairs Operations
8.   MCCMOS Circular 3-1.5 Civil Military Operations Center
9.   MCRP 3-33.1A Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
10. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
CACT-EXE-2002   CACT-EXE-2013   CACT-EXE-2014
ENGA-EXE-2005   ENGA-EXE-2006

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

SIMULATED	SUITABILITY	SIMULATOR	UNIT OF MEASURE	HOURS	PM
Yes	S/L	IIT	Squad Hours	40	N

NOTES: These simulation hours encompass all the simulation time for the 0530 and CAEN events.

0530-EXE-2003: Manage Projects

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Money represents influence and power, and its use should be considered an action on par with attack, defend, seize or destroy. CA Marines require skills and knowledge in the use of money and projects to create effects within the supported commander's operational environment. Financial, Contract and Project management are all important knowledge areas that CA Marines must understand. However, the CA Marines must not be relegated solely to any particular management function (i.e. financial, contract, or project management functions). Most CMO does not require funding (i.e., KLE, Civil Reconnaissance, Assessments, Support to Civil Authorities, etc.). Funding projects enables the CA Marine to leverage support for the MAGTF. For CA Marines engaged in stability operations, money becomes more than just currency - it is an asset that can influence the indigenous population at all levels (village, district and provincial).

MOS PERFORMING: 0530, 1707

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, project, funding source, and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To support CMO objectives in accordance with MCRP 3-33.1A Annex G.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review scope of work.
2. Coordinate contractor support.
3. Conduct quality control on contract milestones.
4. Assess contractor performance.
5. Manage payment plan(s).
6. Supervise project closeout.
7. Transition to follow-on organization as required.

8. Evaluate project effectiveness.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 1-06 Financial Management Operations (Army)
2. MCRP 3-03.2 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Integrated Monetary Shaping Operations (IMSO)
3. MCRP 3-33.1A Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
4. MCRP 3-40D.6 Construction Project Management

CHAINED EVENTS:

    PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

CACT-EXE-2001	CACT-EXE-2008	CACT-EXE-2013
ENGA-EXE-2001	ENGA-EXE-2002	ENGA-EXE-2005

INFORMATION MANEUVER T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 11

MOS 0532 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

INFORMATION MANEUVER T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 11

MOS 0532 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

11000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events that pertain to
Civil Affairs and Civil-Military Operations. Each individual event provides
an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and
the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

11001. EVENT CODING

Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field
alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the
following methodology.

    a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter
contains the following community codes:

> Code   Description
> CAEN   Civil Affairs Specialist (0532)

    b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This
chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

> Code   Description
> EXE   Execution
> MGMT   Management
> PLAN   Planning
> PLEX   Planning and Execution

    c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is
accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the
following event levels:

> Code   Description
> 2000   Core Plus Skills

11002. LIST OF EVENTS

Event Code	Event
2000 Level Events	
CAEN-EXE-2001	Operate a Civil-Military Operations Center
CAEN-EXE-2002	Conduct Civil Reconnaissance

11003. INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

CAEN-EXE-2001: Operate a Civil-Military Operations Center

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The CMOC is the location for assessment, planning, coordination, knowledge management (collaboration, information management, and information sharing), integration, deconfliction of CMO, and numerous other activities.

MOS PERFORMING: 0531, 0532, 0539

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, an established CMOC, CMOC SOP, higher headquarters' battle rhythm, IM Plan (Annex U), interpreters (as required), and security support (as required).

STANDARD: To assist in the coordination of activities of engaged military forces with other USG agencies, NGOs, IGOs, local governmental leaders, or civilian populations in accordance with MCTP 3-03A Chapter 4.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
 1. Collect civil information.
 2. Collect Biometric data as required.
 3. Coordinate with interorganizational agencies/local authorities.
 4. Coordinate with related capabilities.
 5. Communicate through an interpreter as required.
 6. Conduct civil engagements.
 7. Support integrated monetary shaping operations.
 8. Implement the CIM process.

REFERENCES:
 1. ATP 3-57.70 Civil-Military Operations Center
 2. FM 3-05.40 Civil Affairs Operations
 3. JAGINST 5890.1_ Administrative Processing and Consideration of Claims on Behalf of and Against the Government
 4. JP 3-08 Interorganizational Cooperation
 5. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
 6. MCRP 10-10F.1 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Employment of Biometrics in Support of Operations
 7. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
 8. MCTP 11-10C The Law of Land Warfare
 9. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

   PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

CACT-EXE-2001	CACT-EXE-2002	CACT-EXE-2003
CACT-EXE-2013	CACT-EXE-2014	CACT-EXE-2014
ENGA-EXE-2002	ENGA-EXE-2005	ENGA-EXE-2006

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

SIMULATED	SUITABILITY	SIMULATOR	UNIT OF MEASURE	HOURS	PM
Yes	S/L	IIT	Squad Hours	8	N

NOTES: These simulation hours encompass all the simulation time for the 0530 and CAEN events.

CAEN-EXE-2002: Conduct Civil Reconnaissance

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: A targeted, planned, and coordinated observation and evaluation of specific aspects of the environment such as areas, structures, capabilities, organizations, people, or events.

MOS PERFORMING: 0531, 0532, 0539

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, and an area study.

STANDARD: To provide the commander specific information on the civil component, the elements of which are best represented at the tactical level by using ASCOPE in accordance with MCRP 3-03A.1, Chapter 5.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review the area study.
2. Review the civil information collection plan.
3. Apply the troop leading steps.
4. Operate civil information management collection device, as required.
5. Develop a preliminary assessment.
6. Develop a deliberate assessment.
7. Report civil considerations (ASCOPE).
8. Update the area study.
9. Conduct debrief(s).
10. Implement the CIM process.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
2. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
3. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

  PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
  CACT-EXE-2001   CACT-EXE-2002   CACT-EXE-2002
  CACT-EXE-2013

INFORMATION MANEUVER T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 12

MOS 0540 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

INFORMATION MANEUVER T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 12

MOS 0540 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

12000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events that pertain to Space Operations Officer. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

12001. EVENT CODING

Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology.

   a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

Code	Description
0540	Space Operations Officer

   b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

Code	Description
OPS	Operations
PLAN	Planning

   c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

Code	Description
2000	Core Plus Skills

12002. INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

Event Code	Event
2000 Level Events	
0540-OPS-2001	Provide Positioning, Navigation, Timing Support
0540-OPS-2002	Provide Missile Warning Analysis
0540-OPS-2003	Provide Satellite Communications Support
0540-OPS-2004	Provide Space-Based Intelligence, Surveillance and Reconnaissance Support
0540-OPS-2005	Provide Space Weather Support
0540-OPS-2006	Monitor Space-Based Environmental Support
0540-OPS-2007	Provide Space Situational Awareness Support
0540-OPS-2008	Provide Offensive Space Control Support
0540-OPS-2009	Provide Defensive Space Control Support
0540-OPS-2010	Capture Space Lessons Learned

0540-OPS-2011	Integrate Space Operations into Training
0540-OPS-2012	Exercise Theater Space Coordination
0540-PLAN-2001	Provide Space Operations Support to the Planning Process
0540-PLAN-2002	Coordinate Space Requirements

12003. INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

0540-OPS-2001: Provide Positioning, Navigation, Timing Support

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Space-based PNT assets provide essential, precise, and reliable information that permits joint forces to more effectively plan, train, coordinate, and execute operations. Precision timing provides the joint force the capability to synchronize operations, and enables communications capabilities such as frequency hopping and cryptological synchronization to improve communications security and effectiveness. PNT also enables precision attack from stand-off distances, thereby reducing collateral damage and allowing friendly forces to avoid threat areas. Navigation Warfare (NAVWAR) ensures that friendly forces have unfettered access to PNT, while denying adversarial use of the same.

MOS PERFORMING: 0540

GRADES: CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, software and reachback capabilities.

STANDARD: To integrate PNT to support the end user in accordance with the Commander's guidance.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify mission PNT support requirements.
2. Request PNT support products.
3. Evaluate PNT support products.
4. Identify potential adverse effects.
5. Recommend actions to mitigate adverse effects.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-14 Space Support to Army Operations
2. Joint Space Operations Center http://jfccspace.afspc.af.smil.mil
3. JP3-14 Space Operations
4. MCO 5400.53 Marine Corps Space Policy
5. Naval Space Handbook Naval Space Handbook

0540-OPS-2002: Provide Missile Warning Analysis

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 1 month

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Spaced-based and ground-based systems are crucial for timely detection and communicating warning of nuclear detonations or adversary use of ballistic missiles to US forces and US allies. The tactical warning and attack assessment information space systems are essential for the proper execution of the missile warning mission. Tactical warning is a notification to operational command centers that a specific threat event is occurring or has occurred. Attack assessment is an evaluation of information to determine the potential or actual nature and objectives of an attack for the purpose of providing information for timely decisions. The component elements that describe threat events include the country of origin, the event type and size, the country that is determined to be under attack, and the time of the event.

MOS PERFORMING: 0540

GRADES: CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission and reachback capabilities.

STANDARD: To ensure all performance steps are completed in accordance with Commander's guidance.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
 1. Identify notification links/agencies.
 2. Report system status/degradation.
 3. Recommend actions to mitigate risks.

REFERENCES:
 1. AFTTP 3-1.28 Tactical employment space
 2. CJCSI 6210.02B Information and Operational Architecture of the Integrated Tactical Warning and Attack Assessment System
 3. FM 3-01.16 Theater Missile Defense IBP Multiservice Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for TMD Intelligence Preparation of the Battlespace
 4. FM 3-14 Space Support to Army Operations
 5. FM 3-14.5 Joint Tactical Ground Station (JTAGS) Operations
 6. Joint Space Operations Center http://jfccspace.afspc.af.smil.mil
 7. JP 3-01 Countering Air and Missile Threats
 8. JP3-14 Space Operations
 9. MCO 5400.53 Marine Corps Space Policy
 10. Naval Space Handbook Naval Space Handbook
 11. SD 515-2 Strategic Directive 515-2
 12. SD 532-2 Strategic Directive 532-2

0540-OPS-2003: Provide Satellite Communications Support

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Satellite communications offer many unique advantages that allow the JFC and subordinate commanders to shape the operational environment. Using military SATCOM and, in some cases, civil, commercial, and international systems, the Joint Forces Commander (JFC) and subordinate commanders are provided a broad range of capabilities, including instant global reachback, transmission of critical intelligence, the ability to tie sensors to shooters, and survivable communications in austere areas with limited or no infrastructure. While JFCs are apportioned SATCOM resources for planning, the actual allocation of SATCOM resources to JFCs for operations will be determined by the CDRUSSTRATCOM as the SATCOM operational manager (SOM).

MOS PERFORMING: 0540

GRADES: CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, software and reachback capabilities.

STANDARD: To minimize negative impacts to SATCOM.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
 1. Coordinate with the Communication Officer in assessing SATCOM links.
 2. Analyze SATCOM space segment.
 3. Recommend actions to mitigate risks.
 4. Report SATCOM interference (as required).

REFERENCES:
 1. CJCSI 6250.01C Satellite Communications
 2. FM 3-14 Space Support to Army Operations
 3. Joint Space Operations Center http://jfccspace.afspc.af.smil.mil
 4. JP3-14 Space Operations
 5. MCO 5400.53 Marine Corps Space Policy
 6. MCRP 3-40.3G Multi-Service TTP Package for UHF Tactical Satellite and Demand Assigned Multiple Access Operations
 7. Naval Space Handbook Naval Space Handbook
 8. Space Operations Marine Corps Space Operating Concept

_____

0540-OPS-2004: Provide Space-Based Intelligence, Surveillance and Reconnaissance Support

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Monitoring areas of interest (AOI) from space helps provide information on adversary location, disposition, and intent; aids in tracking, targeting, and engaging the adversary; and provides a means to assess these actions through tactical battle damage assessment (BDA) and operational combat assessment. It also provides situational awareness, warning of attack, and feedback on how well US forces are affecting the adversary's understanding of the operational environment.

MOS PERFORMING: 0540

GRADES: CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a requirement and reachback capabilities.

STANDARD: To satisfy the Commander's collection requirements within the time allotted.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Coordinate with collection manager for requirements.
2. Coordinate in the identification of ISR collection capabilities.
3. Request space-based ISR capabilities (as required).
4. Report detected space segment anomalies (as required).

REFERENCES:
1. Joint Space Operations Center http://jfccspace.afspc.af.smil.mil
2. JP3-14 Space Operations
3. MCO 5400.53 Marine Corps Space Policy
4. MCRP 2-10A.1 Signals Intelligence
5. MCRP 2-10B.1 Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace
6. MCRP 2-10B.5 Imagery Intelligence
7. MCTP 2-10A MAGTF Intelligence Collection
8. Naval Space Handbook Naval Space Handbook
9. Space Operations Marine Corps Space Operating Concept

0540-OPS-2005: Provide Space Weather Support

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Space weather is the conditions and phenomena in space and specifically in the near-Earth environment that may affect space assets or space operations. Space weather may impact spacecraft and ground-based systems. Space weather is influenced by phenomena such as solar flare activity, ionospheric variability, energetic particle events, and geophysical events.

MOS PERFORMING: 0540

GRADES: CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission and reachback capabilities.

STANDARD: To evaluate space weather effects on operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Monitor space weather effects.
2. Report space weather effects.
3. Recommend mitigation of space weather effects.

REFERENCES:
1. Joint Air Force and Army Weather Information Network
     http://weather.offutt.af.smil.mil/jaawin/space/main.jsp
2. Joint Space Operations Center http://jfccspace.afspc.af.smil.mil
3. JP3-14 Space Operations
4. MCO 5400.53 Marine Corps Space Policy
5. National Weather Service Space Weather Prediction Center
     http://www.swpc.noaa.gov/
6. Naval Space Handbook Naval Space Handbook
7. Space Operations Marine Corps Space Operating Concept
8. Space Weather http://www.spaceweather.com

0540-OPS-2006: Monitor Space-Based Environmental Support

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Space forces provide data on meteorological, oceanographic, and space environmental factors that might affect military operations. Additionally, space capabilities provide data that forms the basis for forecasts, alerts, and warnings for the space environment that may negatively impact space assets and space operations. Imagery capabilities such as multispectral imagery (MSI) and hyperspectral imagery (HSI) can provide joint force planners with current information on sub-surface, surface, and air conditions (e.g., trafficability, beach conditions, vegetation, and land use). Knowledge of these factors allows forces to avoid adverse environmental conditions while taking advantage of other conditions to enhance operations. Such monitoring also supports joint intelligence preparation of the operational environment (JIPOE) by providing the commander with information needed to identify and analyze potential adversary courses of action (COAs).

MOS PERFORMING: 0540

GRADES: CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission and reach back capabilities.

STANDARD: To identify environmental effects on operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Monitor appropriate sources.
2. Coordinate with METOC
3. Analyze environmental impacts.
4. Recommend actions to mitigate risk.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 34-81-1 Battlefield Weather Effects
2. Joint Space Operations Center http://jfccspace.afspc.af.smil.mil
3. JP 3-59 Meteorological and Oceanographic Operations
4. JP3-14 Space Operations
5. MCO 5400.53 Marine Corps Space Policy
6. MCWP 3-16.5 Field Artillery Meteorology
7. Naval Space Handbook Naval Space Handbook
8. Space Operations Marine Corps Space Operating Concept

0540-OPS-2007: Provide Space Situational Awareness Support

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: SSA is fundamental to conducting space operations. It is a key component for space control because it is the enabler, or foundation, for accomplishing all other space control tasks. SSA involves characterizing, as completely as necessary, the space capabilities operating within the terrestrial environment and the space domain. It includes components of ISR; environmental monitoring, analysis, and reporting; and warning functions. SSA leverages space surveillance, collection, and processing of space intelligence data; synthesis of the status of US and cooperative satellite systems; collection of US, allied, and coalition space readiness; and analysis of the space domain. It also incorporates the use of intelligence sources to provide insight into adversary use of space capabilities and their threats to our space capabilities while in turn contributing to the JFCs ability to understand enemy intent.

MOS PERFORMING: 0540

GRADES: CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission and reachback capabilities.

STANDARD: To integrate SSA into the Commander's planning process.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify adversary space-based capabilities.
2. Monitor for loss of space-based capabilities.
3. Advise commander and appropriate staff.
4. Recommend actions to mitigate risk.

REFERENCES:
1. DODI S-3100.13 Space Support
2. Joint Space Operations Center http://jfccspace.afspc.af.smil.mil
3. JP3-14 Space Operations
4. MCO 5400.53 Marine Corps Space Policy
5. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations
6. Naval Space Handbook Naval Space Handbook
7. Space Operations Marine Corps Space Operating Concept

0540-OPS-2008: Provide Offensive Space Control Support

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: OSC is defined as those offensive operations to prevent an adversary's hostile use of US/third-party space capabilities or negate an adversary's space capabilities. OSC entails the negation of enemy space capabilities through denial, deception, disruption, degradation, or destruction. Adversaries - both state and non-state actors - will exploit increased access to space-based capabilities. Hence, it is incumbent on the US military to negate the adversaries' use of those space capabilities that affect the safety and well-being of US, allied, and coalition forces. OSC actions may target an adversary's space-related capabilities, forces, information links, and space capabilities supporting those forces, using both destructive and nondestructive means.

MOS PERFORMING: 0540

GRADES: CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission and reachback capabilities.

STANDARD: To integrate OSC into the Commander's planning process.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Inform commander of OSC.
2. Elicit Commander's intent.
3. Coordinate with appropriate higher headquarters.

REFERENCES:
1. DODI S-3100.15 Space Control
2. Joint Space Operations Center http://jfccspace.afspc.af.smil.mil
3. JP3-14 Space Operations
4. MCO 5400.53 Marine Corps Space Policy
5. National Air and Space Intelligence Center
    http://www.naic.wrightpatterson.af.smil.mil/SPACE/
6. Naval Space Handbook Naval Space Handbook
7. Space Operations Marine Corps Space Operating Concept
8. USSTRATCOM Space Control Negation System Concept of Support

0540-OPS-2009: Provide Defensive Space Control Support

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: DSC is defined as those operations conducted to preserve the ability to exploit space capabilities via active and passive actions. DSC includes defensive operations that prevent adversaries from exploiting US or third-party space capabilities. These actions protect friendly space capabilities from attack, interference, or unintentional hazards. Although focused on responding to man-made threats, such as GPS and SATCOM jammers, DSC actions may also safeguard assets from unintentional hazards such as space debris, radio frequency (RF) interference, and other naturally occurring phenomenon such as radiation.

MOS PERFORMING: 0540

GRADES: CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission and reachback capabilities.

STANDARD: To integrate DSC into the Commander's planning process.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify DSC considerations.
2. Recommend actions to mitigate risks.
3. Coordinate with appropriate higher headquarters.

REFERENCES:
1. DODI S-3100.15 Space Control
2. Joint Space Operations Center http://jfccspace.afspc.af.smil.mil
3. JP3-14 Space Operations
4. MCO 5400.53 Marine Corps Space Policy
5. National Air and Space Intelligence Center
    http://www.naic.wrightpatterson.af.smil.mil/SPACE/
6. Naval Space Handbook Naval Space Handbook
7. Space Operations Marine Corps Space Operating Concept

0540-OPS-2010: Capture Space Lessons Learned

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0540

GRADES: CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given access to a Marine Corps system.

STANDARD: In performance step sequence, to share with Space Cadre Working Group.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Maintain active account.
2. Identify requirements.
3. Review current submissions.
4. Record data.
5. Recommend changes.
6. Submit validated vignettes to OccField sponsor.

REFERENCES:
1. http://www.mccll.usmc.mil http://www.mccll.usmc.mil
2. http://www.mccll.usmc.smil.mil http://www.mccll.usmc.smil.mil
3. MARADMIN 133/08
4. MCO 3504.1_ Marine Corps Lessons Learned Program (MCCLP) and the Marine Corps Center for Lessons Learned (MCCLL)
5. Naval Space Handbook Naval Space Handbook
6. Space Operations Marine Corps Space Operating Concept

0540-OPS-2011: Integrate Space Operations into Training

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0540

GRADES: CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, Commander's guidance and reachback capabilities.

STANDARD: To ensure space capabilities are incorporated into MAGTF operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Brief space capabilities.
2. Brief space limitations.
3. Participate in planning.
4. Coordinate external support (as required).
5. Participate in execution.
6. Provide after action report.

REFERENCES:
1. Joint Space Operations Center http://jfccspace.afspc.af.smil.mil

2. JP3-14 Space Operations
3. Naval Space Handbook Naval Space Handbook
4. Space Operations Marine Corps Space Operating Concept

0540-OPS-2012: Exercise Theater Space Coordination

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0540

GRADES: CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given Commander's guidance and an Area of Responsibility (AOR).

STANDARD: To incorporate space capabilities into operations

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify Space Coordinating Authority (SCA).
2. Identify communication links to SCA.
3. Identify higher, adjacent and subordinate space forces.

REFERENCES:
1. Joint Space Operations Center http://jfccspace.afspc.af.smil.mil
2. JP 3-0 Joint Operations
3. JP 3-02 Amphibious Operations
4. JP3-14 Space Operations
5. Naval Space Handbook Naval Space Handbook
6. Space Operations Marine Corps Space Operating Concept

0540-PLAN-2001: Provide Space Operations Support to the Planning Process

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: During mission analysis, planners identify the role and contributions of space capabilities in the various phases of the mission. During preparation of the commander's estimate, planner's wargame space capabilities to allow commanders to make informed decisions. Planners should consult functional experts to discern which space-based capabilities may not be available during the operation. Completed plans should describe how space supports or is employed to accomplish the commander's stated objectives, how the adversary employs its space forces, the process and procedures through which additional support will be requested, and finally, how the commander will execute the plan in the event of the loss of space capabilities.

MOS PERFORMING: 0540

GRADES: CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a higher mission order, Commander's guidance and reachback capabilities.

STANDARD: To ensure space capabilities are incorporated into MAGTF operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Draft Annex N.
2. Brief space capabilities.
3. Integrate space operations across other annexes.

REFERENCES:
1. Joint Space Operations Center http://jfccspace.afspc.af.smil.mil
2. JP3-14 Space Operations
3. MCO 5400.53 Marine Corps Space Policy
4. Naval Space Handbook Naval Space Handbook
5. Space Operations Marine Corps Space Operating Concept

0540-PLAN-2002: Coordinate Space Requirements

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Consider current and future space capabilities when selecting alternatives to satisfy mission requirements. Develop and articulate military requirements for space and space-related capabilities.

MOS PERFORMING: 0540

GRADES: CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission and reachback capabilities.

STANDARD: To determine the required capability and request methods.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify current requirements.
2. Identify future requirements.
3. Draft operational needs Statement/joint urgent operation needs statement for submission (as required).

REFERENCES:
1. CJCSI 3470.01 Rapid Validation and Resourcing of Joint Urgent Operational Needs (JUONS) in the Year of Execution

2. Joint Space Operations Center http://jfccspace.afspc.af.smil.mil
3. JP3-14 Space Operations
4. MCO 5400.53 Marine Corps Space Policy
5. Naval Space Handbook Naval Space Handbook
6. Space Operations Marine Corps Space Operating Concept

INFORMATION MANEUVER T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 13

MOS 0550 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

INFORMATION MANEUVER T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 13

MOS 0550 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

13000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events that pertain to MOS 0550 Advanced Information Operations Planner. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

13001. EVENT CODING

Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology.

   a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

> <u>Code</u>   <u>Description</u>
> 0550   Advanced Information Operations Planner

   b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

> <u>Code</u>   <u>Description</u>
> ADVS   Advise
> EXEC   Execute
> PLAN   Planning

   c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

> <u>Code</u>   <u>Description</u>
> 2000   Core Plus Skills

13002. LIST OF EVENTS

Event Code	Event
2000 Level Events	
0550-ADVS-2001	Advise Commander and Staff on Key Emerging U.S., Adversary and Allied IO Concepts
0550-ADVS-2002	Advise Commander on IRC Authorities and the Review and Approval Process
0550-ADVS-2003	Advise Commander and Staff on Modeling and Simulation Tools and Capabilities for Operations in the Information Environment
0550-ADVS-2004	Advise the Commander on Emerging Trends and Threats in the Information Environment

0550-ASES-2001	Integrate IO Assessment into the Joint Operational Assessment
0550-EXEC-2001	Supervise the execution of Information Operations
0550-EXEC-2002	Integrate IO into Joint Targeting
0550-PLAN-2001	Integrate Information Operations into the Joint Operational Planning Process
0550-PLAN-2002	Conduct Information Environment Advanced Analysis

13003. INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

0550-ADVS-2001: Advise Commander and Staff on Key Emerging U.S., Adversary and Allied IO Concepts

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Advise on the terms of hybrid, irregular, and nonlinear warfare, including case studies of how state and non-state actors are conducting advanced information warfare within these strategies. Provide in depth study and discussion on the IO integration with the latest Joint, Naval and Marine Corps operating concepts within the IE.   Understand our adversaries and their demonstration of advanced forms of Information Warfare that threaten the assured Command and Control of our forces, deceive our intelligence systems, and have the ability to ultimately undermine the moral of our Marines and attack the will of our allies and coalition partners

MOS PERFORMING: 0550

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an IO Cell/IOWG, a higher mission order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To satisfy the commander's planning, decision, execution, and assessment (PDE&A) requirements within established time limits and operational constraints and restraints.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Analyze US and allied IO concepts.
2. Evaluate US and allied IO concepts.
3. Analyze adversary information warfare concepts.
4. Evaluate adversary information warfare concepts.
5. Analyzing emerging IO concepts.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-13 Information Operations
2. MCDP 5 Planning
3. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

0550-ADVS-2002: Advise Commander on IRC Authorities and the Review and Approval Process

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Understand current policy and legal issues associated with the growing fields of including- but not limited to Cyberspace, STO, MILDEC, Space Operations and MISO. Be able to advise the Commander and staff on how those issues affect operations. Have liaison established with organizations and entities in order to stay current and gain advice on specific issues. (MCWP 3-40.6 Military Information Support Operations)

MOS PERFORMING: 0550

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an IO Cell/IOWG, a higher mission order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To satisfy the commander's planning, decision, execution, and assessment (PDE&A) requirements within established time limits and operational constraints and restraints. (MCWP 3-40.6 Military Information Support Operations)

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify IO related policy.
2. Identify IO related authorities and request additional authorities (as required).
3. Identify higher headquarter review and approval processes.
4. Evaluate the impact of the ROE on operations in the IE.
5. Identify opportunities and risks associated with current authorities.

REFERENCES:
1. CJCSI 3110.05F Military Information Support Operations Supplement to the Joint Strategic Capabilities Plan
2. CJCSI 3211.01 Joint Policy for Military Deception
3. CJCSI 3320.01_ Joint Electromagnetic Spectrum Operations
4. IJSTO CJCSM 3122.01 Series IJSTO CJCSM 3122.01 Series
5. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations
6. JP 3-13 Information Operations
7. JP 3-13.2 Military Information Support Operations
8. JP 3-13.3 Operations Security
9. JP3-14 Space Operations
10. MCTP 3-32B Operations Security
11. MCWP 3-40.6 Military Information Support Operations

0550-ADVS-2003: Advise Commander and Staff on Modeling and Simulation Tools and Capabilities for Operations in the Information Environment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0550

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an IO Cell/IOWG, a higher mission order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To model and simulate the IE to satisfy the commander's planning, decision, execution, and assessment (PDE&A) requirements within established time limits and operational constraints and restraints.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Advise the commander and staff on use of IE analysis tools.
2. Advise the commander and staff on live, virtual, constructive training environments.
3. Integrate modeling and simulation capabilities for wargaming in the information environment.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-13 Information Operations
2. MCO 5200.28A Marine Corps Modeling and Simulation (M&S) Management
3. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

0550-ADVS-2004: Advise the Commander on Emerging Trends and Threats in the Information Environment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Be familiar with the interdependencies of these warfighting domains, highlighting friendly and adversary vulnerabilities for protection or exploitation while conducting IO. Review case studies of how state and non-state actors are conducting advanced information warfare within the strategies of hybrid, irregular, and nonlinear warfare. Understand our adversaries and their demonstration of advanced forms of Information Warfare that threaten the assured command and control of our forces, deceive our intelligence systems, and have the ability to ultimately undermine the morale of our Marines and attack the will of our allies and coalition partners. (MCWP 3-36 Information Operations)

MOS PERFORMING: 0550

GRADES: CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an IO Cell or IO working group, a higher mission order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: Develop advice for the commander that accounts for adversary information warfare and adversary created effects on the information environment and anticipated effects on friendly operations. (MCWP 3-36 Information Operations)

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Analyze current and emerging adversary information warfare capabilities and limitations.
2. Evaluate organic, Joint and National intelligences requirements.
3. Analyze adversary activities in the information environment.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-13 Information Operations
2. MCTP 2-10B MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis
3. MCWP 2-10 Intelligence Operations
4. MCWP 3-36 Information Operations

0550-ASES-2001: Integrate IO Assessment into the Joint Operational Assessment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Understand the basics of multi-criteria decision making methods, scorecards, and basic descriptive and inferential statistics ISO target audience analysis, COA development and selection, and IO assessments.

MOS PERFORMING: 0550

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an IO Cell/IOWG, a higher mission order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: IOT determine effects of IO within the IE to enhance the commander's decision-making and satisfy the assessment requirements within established time limits and operational constraints and restraints.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Create an IO assessment framework.
2. Apply Operations Research, Systems Analysis and Statistical Techniques to characterize the information environment.
3. Implement Social Science survey instruments and techniques.

4. Integrate organic, Joint and National Intelligence into IO Assessments.
5. Analyze friendly force/coalition actions and effects on the IE.
6. Analyze open source broadcast and Publicly Available Information for relevant indicators in the information environment.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 1 Doctrine for the Armed Forces of the United States
2. JP 3-0 Joint Operations
3. JP 5-0 Joint Planning
4. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

0550-EXEC-2001: Supervise the execution of Information Operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Understand the interdependent relationship between lethal & nonlethal targeting and how together, they best utilize resources to achieve mission success. Determine when IO should be used to help develop targeting packets for lethal effects and when IO is used to achieve nonlethal effects. (JP 3-13 Information Operations)

MOS PERFORMING: 0550

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an IO Cell/IOWG, a higher mission order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To satisfy the commander's planning, decision, execution, and assessment (PDE&A) requirements within established time limits and operational constraints and restraints. (JP 3-13 Information Operations)

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Integrate IO into the Command Battle Rhythm/B2C2WGs.
2. Lead an IO Cell.
3. Lead an IO Working Group.
4. Coordinate, synchronize, and integrate IO across war-fighting functions.
5. Monitor execution of the IO Concept of Support and recommend changes based on mission priorities.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-13 Information Operations
2. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

0550-EXEC-2002: Integrate IO into Joint Targeting

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Advanced IO Planner must understand the operation of the Joint Task Force (JTF) Integrated Effects Board and MAGTF IO input to Joint Targeting.

MOS PERFORMING: 0550

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Assigned within a JIIM environment, part of a JTF or Component Command, given a higher headquarters order (warning/operations) or directive (mission/task), commander's guidance, references and appropriate C2 systems.

STANDARD: To produce targeting products that support synchronization of lethal and non-lethal effects across a JTF, set conditions that support IO considerations within the concept of operations and achieve targeting objectives IAW commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
 1. Provide IO input to Joint Targeting Working Groups and Boards.
 2. Identify, develop, and nominate targets via the Joint Targeting Process.
 3. Identify target audiences in support of Joint Targeting.
 4. Determine targeting objectives and desired effects.
 5. Identify and develop measures of performance and effectiveness.
 6. Nominate targets to appropriate Joint Targeting list (i.e. JIPTL, NSL, RTL, etc.)
 7. Coordinate Joint Targeting efforts with the MAGTF Fires and Effects Coordination Center.
 8. Conduct targeting assessment.

REFERENCES:
 1. ATP 3-60 Targeting
 2. JP 3-13 Information Operations
 3. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
 4. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

0550-PLAN-2001: Integrate Information Operations into the Joint Operational Planning Process

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Understand Information Operations role in helping the Commander understand the operations in the Information Environment to determine the actions the unit must take to achieve the desired military end state. Understand each step of the Joint Operational Planning Process (JOPP) and the composition of the IO Cell and the Joint Planning Group (JPG). Also understand as the major IO Cell requirements during each step of the JOPP. (JP 3-13 Information Operations)

MOS PERFORMING: 0550

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Assign within a JIIM environment, Given an IO Cell/IOWG, a higher mission order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: Develop IO planning products within established time limits and operational constraints and restraints. (JP 3-13 Information Operations)

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Establish and maintain planning and coordination relationships with Higher, Subordinate and Adjacent IO/information related counterparts.
2. Integrate Systems thinking into analysis of the IE.
3. Develop an Operational Design and Approach to solve a problem.
4. Develop an IO Concept of Support using the JOPP.
5. Integrate Communications Strategy into an IO Concept of Support.
6. Analyze the information environment using modeling and simulation techniques.
7. Wargame IO concept of support using synthetic training environments.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 1 Doctrine for the Armed Forces of the United States
2. JP 3-0 Joint Operations
3. JP 3-13 Information Operations
4. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

0550-PLAN-2002: Conduct Information Environment Advanced Analysis

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Conduct advanced analysis of the information environment utilizing advanced techniques and theories used in social, cultural, and behavioral sciences. Generate information requirements to characterize the information environment and use that analysis to develop initial targets and determine adversary vulnerabilities. Understand friendly capabilities and actions and their effect on the information environment. Use this characterization to integrate Information Operations into the Planning Process. (JP 3-13 Information Operations)

MOS PERFORMING: 0550

GRADES: CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a higher mission order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: IOT characterize the Information Environment, determine adversary vulnerabilities and identify targets. (JP 3-13 Information Operations)

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
 1. Apply social network analysis.
 2. Apply behavior theory.
 3. Apply communication theory.
 4. Integrate IRCs in support of information environment analysis.
 5. Identify Friendly, Adversary, and Neutral narratives.
 6. Understand IRCs in support of information environment analysis.

REFERENCES:
 1. JP 3-13 Information Operations
 2. MCTP 2-10B MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis
 3. MCWP 3-36 Information Operations

INFORMATION MANEUVER T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 14

MOS 0588 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

INFORMATION MANEUVER T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 14

MOS 0588 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

14000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events that pertain to electromagnetic spectrum operations (EMSO) planner. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

14001. EVENT CODING

Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology.

    a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

        Code   Description
        0588   Electromagnetic Spectrum Operations Planner

    b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

        Code   Description
        ADVS   ADVISE
        ASES   ASSESS
        COMM   COMMUNICATION
        EMSO   ELECTROMAGNETIC SPECTRUM OPERATIONS
        EW   ELECTRONIC WARFARE
        EXEC   EXECUTE
        PLAN   PLAN

    c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

        Code   Description
        2000   Core Plus Skills

14002. LIST OF EVENTS

Event Code	Event
2000 Level Events	
0588-ADVS-2001	Direct Electromagnetic Spectrum Operations Capabilities
0588-ASES-2001	Develop the EMSO Concept of Support
0588-ASES-2002	Assess the Effectiveness of EMSO
0588-EW-2001	Provide EA Input into the Fire Support Coordination Plan

0588-EXEC-2001	Integrate Electromagnetic Spectrum Operations into the Targeting Process
0588-EXEC-2002	Supervise the Execution of Electromagnetic Spectrum Operations
0588-OPS-2001	Integrate EMSO into Operations
0588-OPS-2002	Deconflict EMSO
0588-PLAN-2001	Integrate Electromagnetic Spectrum Operational Environment Analysis into Planning
0588-PLAN-2002	Integrate Electromagnetic Spectrum Operational Environment Analysis into Planning
0588-PLAN-2003	Coordinate EMSO Requirements

14003. INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

0588-ADVS-2001: Direct Electromagnetic Spectrum Operations Capabilities

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: EMSO guidance and electromagnetic spectrum (EMS) operating instruction provide direction to prioritize, integrate, coordinate, direct, and deconflict EMS use within areas of operation. It is essential that personnel that are part of the EMS operation cell coordinate the integrated planning, execution, and assessment of EMS across the operation environment to 'increase operational tempo and achieve military advantage' - JP 6-01 Joint Electromagnetic Spectrum Management Operations.

MOS PERFORMING: 0588

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given access to EMS-dependent systems, commander's guidance, and a requirement to develop an operations order.

STANDARD: To reduce uncertainty in the EME allowing the planning and execution of mission objectives.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct an assessment of current EMS utilization requirements versus available EMS resources.
2. Analyze the vulnerabilities of friendly force EMS-dependent systems.
3. Determine EM target element categories to guide collection priorities and support EM target element development.
4. Identify potential impacts on EME.
5. Establish EMS coordination measures.
6. Plan and synchronize EMS operations.
7. Liaise with command staff, as required.
8. Incorporate EMSO plans and/or annexes into the operations plan.
9. Brief the commander and staff.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations
2. JP 3-13.1 Electronic Warfare
3. JP 6-01 Joint Electromagnetic Spectrum Management Operations
4. MCIP 3-32Di MAGTF Electromagnetic Spectrum Operations
5. MCO 2400.2A Marine Corps Management and Use of the Electromagnetic Spectrum
6. MCRP 2-10A.1 Signals Intelligence
7. MCRP 3-32D.1 Electronic Warfare

0588-ASES-2001: Develop the EMSO Concept of Support

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Develop the EMSO concept of support to ensure operational success and synchronize assessment efforts with organizational operations. Utilize the appropriate available assets and integrate effectively with the organization's scheme of maneuver.

MOS PERFORMING: 0588

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given access to the Marine Corps' electromagnetic battle management (EMBM) system, required technical specifications of EMS-dependent systems, commander's guidance, and a requirement to develop an operations order.

STANDARD: To support the achievement of commander's intent by integrating EMSO into broader operations across the command at all appropriate echelons.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Coordinate and arrange EW systems in a mutually supporting manner.
2. Ensure that procedures are in place to request non-organic electromagnetic warfare (EA, ES, and EP) support.
3. Integrate intelligence collections to assess EMSO.

4. Analyze friendly force actions and effects on the EME and IE.

5. Develop EMSO task execution.

6. Ensure that EMSO deconfliction and electromagnetic attack fire control measures are in place.
7. Ensure that the common operational picture, common tactical picture, and EMSO running estimate accurately reflect the electromagnetic battle space and are available across the command.

REFERENCES:
1. CJCSM 3320.01_ Joint Electromagnetic Spectrum Management Operations in the Electromagnetic Environment

2. JP 3-13.1 Electronic Warfare
3. MCIP 3-32Di MAGTF Electromagnetic Spectrum Operations
4. MCRP 3-32D.1 Electronic Warfare

0588-ASES-2002: Assess the Effectiveness of EMSO

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The JEMSOC measures the effectiveness of EMSO actions. This is a technically focused assessment analyzing both cause and effect (e.g., collateral damage assessment due to EA). MOEs may drive changes to the various planning outputs (e.g. new frequency assignments, updated load sets for EA systems, special instructions [SPINS] to operators). Some forms of EA may need to be included in the air tasking order. When this is the case, the JEMSO execution cycle should synchronize with the air tasking order cycle to enable EW assessments and improve BDA accuracy. (Joint Publication 3-85, Joint Electromagnetic Spectrum Operations)

MOS PERFORMING: 0588

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given appropriate ISR support and connectivity among EW systems and the EMBM. When such connectivity is unavailable, the communication PACE plan should be used.

STANDARD: To determine the effectiveness of actions taken in the electromagnetic battlespace. (Joint Publication 3-85, Joint Electromagnetic Spectrum Operations)

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Ensure that EW systems are arranged in a mutually supporting manner.
2. Maintain positive control of EA operations. Ensure integration with the targeting process.
3. Task ES systems to support EA operations.
4. When possible, direct action within established timelines and conditions.
5. Where lines of authority and responsibility overlap or conflict, coordinate actions and advise adjacent units of actions and operations, to prevent or resolve conflicts.
6. Coordinate/deconflict EA operations with the joint restricted frequency list (JRFL).
7. Coordinate continuing administrative, logistic, communications, and external agency support for EW operations.
8. Reassess operational and tactical measures and countermeasures.
9. Coordinate EW reprogramming, as required.
10. Implement changes, as required, based on the assessments.

REFERENCES:

1. CJCSM 3320.01C Joint Electromagnetic Spectrum Management Operations In The Electromagnetic Operational Environment
2. CJCSM 3320.02D Joint Spectrum Interference Resolution (JSIR) Procedures Jun 2013
3. JP 3-85 Joint Electromagnetic Spectrum Operations
4. MCIP 3-32Di MAGTF Electromagnetic Spectrum Operations
5. MCRP 3-32D.1 Electronic Warfare
6. MCWP 5-10 Marine Corps Planning Process

0588-EW-2001: Provide EA Input into the Fire Support Coordination Plan

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Based upon the supported Commander's Scheme of Maneuver (SOM) and an understanding of the IE, the EME, as well as battle space, identify adversary targets which may be targeted to best support the SOM. Coordinate with the Targeting Intelligence Officer, Information Operations Officer, Information Command Center, and EMSOC to prioritize targets and allocate assets that will achieve the desired effect.

MOS PERFORMING: 0588

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given appropriate access to the Marine Corps' electromagnetic battle management (EMBM), system EA systems, mission/tasking, and objectives, a higher HQ order, commander's guidance, and priority of fires.

STANDARD: Provide effective and coordinated fires from available assets.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review Joint Prioritized Target List.
2. Coordinate targets, desired effects, and timing.
3. Coordinate available assets and notify appropriate agencies.
4. De-conflict targets against Joint Restricted Frequency List.
5. Nominate targets to fire plan.
6. Synchronize EA plan with schedule of fires.
7. Brief EA fire plan to the FSC.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
2. MCWP 3-31 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Fires
3. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations (This is wrong. 3-42.1 is the old version of the UAV pub)
4. MSTP 5-0.2 Operational Planning Team Leaders Guide
5. MSTP PAM 3-0.3 MAGTF Fires Reference Guide

0588-EXEC-2001: Integrate Electromagnetic Spectrum Operations into the Targeting Process

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: EMSO Planners support MAGTF deliberate & dynamic targeting and related activities, translate EMSO planning into targeting products, and identify EMSO related targets, utilizing a combination of intelligence, planning, weaponeering, operational execution, and assessment to provide targeting options in and through the electromagnetic battlespace.

MOS PERFORMING: 0588

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order or directive, commander's guidance, and appropriate C2 systems.

STANDARD: Support the targeting process in and through the electromagnetic battlespace resulting in the delivery of lethal and non-lethal effects.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Support the development of targeting objectives.
2. Identify external units or agencies that can deliver desired effects.
3. Support the development of MOEs and MOPs and ensure MOEs are integrated into the ISR plan.
4. Coordinate available assets.
5. Nominate EMSO related targets to appropriate target list.
6. Support a target board or working group.
7. De-conflict targets against the Communications Electronics Operating Instructions/Restricted Frequency List/Joint Restricted Frequency List.
8. Consider and mitigate 2nd and 3rd order effects on the EME and IE.
9. Support development of an Attack Guidance Matrix.
10. Support the development and publication of the Target Synchronization Matrix and synchronize EA with the schedule of fires.
11. Support execution of EMSO related targets on the Attack Guidance Matrix.
12. Support the combat assessment.
13. Nominate EMSO related targets and make re-attack recommendations as required.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-60 Targeting
2. JP 3-13.1 Electronic Warfare
3. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
4. MCIP 3-32Di MAGTF Electromagnetic Spectrum Operations
5. MCRP 3-32D.1 Electronic Warfare
6. MCWP 3-31 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Fires

0588-EXEC-2002: Supervise the Execution of Electromagnetic Spectrum Operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Supervision provides the ability to conduct remote control and management of EMSO assets to conduct offensive and defensive targeting and enable maneuver by synchronizing EW and EMS management. (Joint Publication 3-85, Joint Electromagnetic Spectrum Operations).

MOS PERFORMING: 0588

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given access to the Marine Corps' electromagnetic battle management (EMBM) system providing near-real time access to information on the command's EMSO systems (specifically, EMS sensors and electromagnetic attack systems) or the agencies that control them. When such access is unavailable, reference the opord and appropriate appendix to maintain the equivalent situational awareness.

STANDARD: To ensure compliance with orders and to enable commanders to take coordinated actions to exploit opportunities in the electromagnetic battle space as they arise. (Joint Publication 3-85, Joint Electromagnetic Spectrum Operations)

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Integrate EMSO into the Command Battle Rhythm/B2C2WGs.
2. Lead an EMSOC.
3. Lead an EMSO Working Group (as required).
4. Coordinate, synchronize, and integrate EMSO across war-fighting functions.
5. Assess the effectiveness of the execution of the EMSO Concept of Support and recommend changes based on mission priorities.
6. Support the mitigation of electromagnetic interference with spectrum management and the G-6/S-6.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-60 Targeting
2. JP 3-13.1 Electronic Warfare
3. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
4. JP 6-01 Joint Electromagnetic Spectrum Management Operations
5. MCIP 3-32Di MAGTF Electromagnetic Spectrum Operations
6. MCRP 3-32D.1 Electronic Warfare

0588-OPS-2001: Integrate EMSO into Operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Given an operations order or fragmentary order, an AO, and access to the Marine Corps' electromagnetic battle management system (EMBM) providing near-real time access to information on the command's EMSO systems (specifically, EMS sensors and electromagnetic attack systems) or the agencies that control them. When such access is unavailable, reference the opord and appropriate appendix to maintain the equivalent situational awareness.

MOS PERFORMING: 0588

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operations order or fragmentary order, an AO, and access to the Marine Corps' electromagnetic battle management (EMBM) system providing near-real time access to information on the command's EMSO systems (specifically, EMS sensors and electromagnetic attack systems) or the agencies that control them. When such access is unavailable, reference the opord and appropriate appendix to maintain the equivalent situational awareness.

STANDARD: To support the achievement of commander's intent by integrating EMSO into broader operations across the command at all appropriate echelons. (Joint Publication 3-85, Joint Electromagnetic Spectrum Operations)

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Coordinate the allocation of sufficient EMS for EMS-dependent systems required for the operation.
2. Ensure that the common operational picture, common tactical picture, and EMSO running estimate accurately reflect the electromagnetic battle space and are available across the command.
3. Ensure that EMSO deconfliction and electromagnetic attack fire control measures are in place.
4. Ensure that procedures are in place to request non-organic electromagnetic warfare (EA, ES, and EP) support.
5. Provide electromagnetic attack control authority (EACA).
6. Ensure that Hazards of Electromagnetic Radiation to Ordnance (HERO), Personnel (HERP), and Fuel (HERF) procedures are promulgated and followed.
7. Ensure that emission control (EMCOM) guidance is in place and promulgated.
8. Ensure that EMCOM compliance monitoring is conducted.
9. Ensure that rules of engagement (RoE) are in place and promulgated.
10. Ensure that appropriate command and control processes are in place.
11. Coordinate administrative, logistic, communications, and external agency support for EW operations.

REFERENCES:
1. CJCSM 3320.02D Joint Spectrum Interference Resolution (JSIR) Procedures Jun 2013

2. JP 3-85 Joint Electromagnetic Spectrum Operations
3. MCIP 3-32Di MAGTF Electromagnetic Spectrum Operations
4. MCRP 3-32D.1 Electronic Warfare
5. MCWP 5-10 Marine Corps Planning Process

0588-OPS-2002: Deconflict EMSO

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Actions taken to integrate those frequencies used by electromagnetic warfare systems into the overall frequency deconfliction process. A systematic management procedure to coordinate the use of the electromagnetic spectrum for operations, communications, and intelligence functions. (Joint Publication 3-85, Joint Electromagnetic Spectrum Operations)

MOS PERFORMING: 0588

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given access to the Marine Corps' electromagnetic battle management system (EMBM) providing near-real time access to information on the command's EMSO systems (specifically, EMS sensors and electromagnetic attack systems) or the agencies that control them. When such access is unavailable, the communication PACE plan should be used.

STANDARD: To reduce the likelihood that friendly activities in the electromagnetic spectrum hinder another friendly unit's access to the EMS. (Joint Publication 3-85, Joint Electromagnetic Spectrum Operations)

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
 1. Support development of the CEOI and related spectrum access instructions.
 2. Ensure that instructions for reporting interference within the EMS are promulgated.
 3. Ensure that EMSO deconfliction and electromagnetic attack fire control measures are in place.
 4. Ensure that Hazards of Electromagnetic Radiation to Ordnance (HERO), Personnel (HERP), and Fuel (HERF) procedures are promulgated and followed.
 5. Ensure that rules of engagement (RoE) are in place and promulgated.
 6. Ensure that appropriate command and control processes/mechanisms are in place, including stop buzzer/cease buzzer.

REFERENCES:
 1. CJCSM 3320.01C Joint Electromagnetic Spectrum Management Operations In The Electromagnetic Operational Environment
 2. CJCSM 3320.02D Joint Spectrum Interference Resolution (JSIR) Procedures Jun 2013

3. JP 3-85 Joint Electromagnetic Spectrum Operations
4. MCIP 3-32Di MAGTF Electromagnetic Spectrum Operations
5. MCRP 3-32D.1 Electronic Warfare
6. MCWP 5-10 Marine Corps Planning Process

0588-PLAN-2001: Integrate Electromagnetic Spectrum Operational Environment Analysis into Planning

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Provide EMSO data into the intelligence preparation of the battlespace process, in order to provide the command with EMSO related intelligence information. The EMSO planner will utilize information from intelligence and non-intelligence sources at the tactical and operational levels, in order to support the planning and execution of operations. At a minimum, this information should include: friendly force EMS information, adversary EMS information, civilian EMS information, and other non-specific spectrum environment information which may be required.

MOS PERFORMING: 0588

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: As part of an EMSO cell (EMSOC), given intelligence products, friendly force information, a higher mission order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: Produce analysis of the EME satisfying the commander's planning, decision, execution, and assessment (PDE&A) requirements within established time limits and operational constraints and restraints.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify EMSO specific information requirements (IRs).
2. Coordinate EMSO IRs.
3. Submit requests for IRs to appropriate agencies.
4. Identify adversary operations within the information environment (IE).
5. Gather information regarding friendly EMSO systems employment.
6. Identify and understand approval authorities.
7. Integrate EME analysis with OIE analysis into the Combined Information Overlay and Running Estimate.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-13.1 Electronic Warfare
2. MCRP 3-32D.1 Electronic Warfare
3. MCTP 2-10B MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis

0588-PLAN-2002: Integrate Electromagnetic Spectrum Operational Environment Analysis into Planning

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The EMSO officer will coordinate EMSO input to the initial staff estimate for use in MAGTF boards, bureaus, centers, cells and working groups (B2C2WG). Specifically, information should be fused with intelligence reporting in the compilation of assessments and estimates used in completing the initial mission analysis within problem framing, and the initial EMSO staff estimate for use during course of action development and for the initial target list for use during the targeting process.

MOS PERFORMING: 0588

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a higher mission order, commander's guidance, reference materials and a MAGTF EMSO Cell (EMSOC).

STANDARD: To provide EMSO subject matter expertise to all relevant working groups IOT support the planning process within given time constraints.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1.   Validate operational authorities.
2.   Produce EMSO input to center of gravity analysis.
3.   Produce EMSO input to the IPB process.
4.   Produce EMSO modeling and simulation products.
5.   Draft EMSO IRs.
6.   Conduct EMSO-related task analysis/essential tasks.
7.   Draft EMSO staff estimate.
8.   Develop EMSO objectives.
9.   Develop EMSO tasks for EMSO systems, capabilities, and units.
10. Develop EMSO-internal synch matrix.
11. Develop EMSO concept of support.
12. Develop appendices/tabs.
13. Produce initial assessment plan.
14. Refine input into operational planning.
15. Coordinate follow-on support.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-60 Targeting
2. JP 3-13.1 Electronic Warfare
3. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
4. JP 6-01 Joint Electromagnetic Spectrum Management Operations
5. MCIP 3-32Di MAGTF Electromagnetic Spectrum Operations
6. MCRP 3-32D.1 Electronic Warfare

0588-PLAN-2003: Coordinate EMSO Requirements

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Provides the core EMSO planning expertise and integrates EMSO requirements into planning. Integrates principal EMSO EMS-use requirements (e.g., sensing, communications, attack) with other mission areas and component EMS-use requirements. (Joint Publication 3-85, Joint Electromagnetic Spectrum Operations)

MOS PERFORMING: 0588

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order, commander's initial planning guidance, and an area of operations.

STANDARD: To identify the available organic and non-organic solutions with the capability and capacity to conduct required EMSO in support of the commander's objective(s). (Joint Publication 3-85, Joint Electromagnetic Spectrum Operations)

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify gaps within the organic EMSO capabilities/resources IOT support the commander's scheme of maneuver.
2. Coordinate with appropriate higher, adjacent, and subordinate level EMSO agencies to determine the availability of requirements with the capability and capacity to conduct required EMSO in support of the commander's objective(s).
3. If organic, ensure that capabilities/capacities are identified and designated to conduct required EMSO aligned with the commander's scheme of maneuver.
4. If non-organic, ensure that necessary requests for support are submitted, approved, and aligned with the commander's scheme of maneuver.
5. Ensure that appropriate command and control processes are in place.

REFERENCES:
1. CJCSM 3320.01C Joint Electromagnetic Spectrum Management Operations In The Electromagnetic Operational Environment
2. CJCSM 3320.02D Joint Spectrum Interference Resolution (JSIR) Procedures Jun 2013
3. JP 3-85 Joint Electromagnetic Spectrum Operations
4. MCIP 3-32Di MAGTF Electromagnetic Spectrum Operations
5. MCRP 3-32D.1 Electronic Warfare
6. MCWP 5-10 Marine Corps Planning Process

INFORMATION MANEUVER T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 15

MOS 1702 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

INFORMATION MANEUVER T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 15

MOS 1702 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

15000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events that pertain to Cyberspace Officers. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

15001. EVENT CODING

Events in this T&R manual are depicted with an up to 12-digit, 3-field alphanumeric system (i.e., XXXX-XXXX-XXXX). This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

    a. Field one. This field represents the MOS. This chapter contains the following MOS codes:

Code	Description
1702	Cyberspace Officer

    b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

Code	Description
CYBR	Cyberspace
DCO	Defensive cyberspace operations
OCO	Offensive cyberspace operations

    c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

Code	Description
1000	Core Skills
2000	Core Plus Skills

15002. INDEX OF EVENTS

Event Code	Event
1000 Level Events	
1702-CYBR-1001	Determine Cyberspace Operations Requirement
1702-CYBR-1002	Develop Cyberspace Operations Plan
1702-CYBR-1003	Direct Cyberspace Operations
2000 Level Events	
1702-CYBR-2001	Direct the Integration of Cyberspace Operations
1702-DCO-2001	Direct Defensive Cyberspace Operations
1702-OCO-2001	Direct Offensive Cyberspace Operations

15003. INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

1702-CYBR-1001: Determine Cyberspace Operations Requirement

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 1702

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a designated environment given references, all necessary authorities, network accesses, and commanders(s) guidance. Using software, hardware, and personnel as necessary.

STANDARD: Plan, coordinate, and deconflict offensive/defensive cyberspace operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
 1. Review authorities.
 2. Review directives.
 3. Review the mission tasking.
 4. Review intelligence and assess situation.
 5. Analyze key terrain in cyberspace.
 6. Determine offensive/defensive operational requirements.
 7. Review DODIN ops situation.
 8. Review capabilities TO/TE.
 9. Determine deconfliction requirements.

REFERENCES:
 1. CJCSM 6510.01_ Computer Network Defense (CND)
     Volume I (Incident Handling Program)
 2. DoDD 8140.01 Cyberspace Workforce Management
 3. ECSD 001 Computer Security Incident Handling
 4. FM 3-12 Cyberspace and Electronic Warfare Operations
 5. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations
 6. JP 3-13R Cyberspace Operations
 7. MCO 3100.4 Cyberspace Operations
 8. NWP 3-12 CYBERSPACE OPERATIONS
 9. SECNAVINST 3052.2_ Cyberspace Policy and Administration within the DON

1702-CYBR-1002: Develop Cyberspace Operations Plan

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 1702

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a designated environment given references, all necessary authorities, network accesses, and commanders(s) guidance. Using software, hardware, and personnel as necessary.

STANDARD: Organize, plan, and coordinate offensive/defensive cyberspace operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Analyze higher headquarters plan.
2. Prioritize requirements.
3. Develop concept of operations.
4. Coordinate with higher/adjacent units.
5. Coordinate with national/theater agencies.
6. Assess intelligence gain/loss (IGL).
7. Assess technical gain/loss (TGL).
8. Conduct de-confliction.
9. Supervise production of cyberspace operation products.

REFERENCES:
1. CJCSM 6510.01_ Computer Network Defense (CND) Volume I (Incident Handling Program)
2. DoDD 8140.01 Cyberspace Workforce Management
3. ECSD 001 Computer Security Incident Handling
4. FM 3-12 Cyberspace and Electronic Warfare Operations
5. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations
6. JP 3-13R Cyberspace Operations
7. MCO 3100.4 Cyberspace Operations
8. NWP 3-12 CYBERSPACE OPERATIONS
9. SECNAVINST 3052.2_ Cyberspace Policy and Administration within the DON
10. TAO Tradecraft Guidelines
11. Title 10 USC-Cyberspace Mission Profile and Operational Plan Approval Process

---

1702-CYBR-1003: Direct Cyberspace Operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 1702

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a designated environment given references, all necessary authorities, network accesses, and commanders(s) guidance. Using software, hardware, and personnel as necessary.

STANDARD: Organize, plan, and coordinate offensive/defensive cyberspace operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review legal considerations.
2. Coordinate with higher/adjacent units.
3. Coordinate with external agencies.
4. Verify measure of effectiveness (MOE).
5. Verify measure of performance (MOP).
6. Direct actions within the cyberspace domain.
7. Ensure compliance with operational risk management requirements for cyberspace operations.
8. Ensure compliance with appropriate authorities and requirements.
9. Confirm Cyberspace Operations Command and Control methods.

REFERENCES:
1. CJCSM 6510.01_ Computer Network Defense (CND) Volume I (Incident Handling Program)
2. DoDD 8140.01 Cyberspace Workforce Management
3. ECSD 001 Computer Security Incident Handling
4. FM 3-12 Cyberspace and Electronic Warfare Operations
5. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations
6. JP 3-13R Cyberspace Operations
7. MCO 3100.4 Cyberspace Operations
8. NWP 3-12 CYBERSPACE OPERATIONS
9. SECNAVINST 3052.2_ Cyberspace Policy and Administration within the DON

1702-CYBR-2001: Direct the Integration of Cyberspace Operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 1702

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a designated environment given references, all necessary authorities, network accesses, and commander's guidance. Using software, hardware, and personnel as necessary.

STANDARD: Organize, facilitate, and deconflict offensive/defensive cyberspace operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Validate cyberspace techniques, tactics, and procedures.
2. Manage coordination with external agencies.
3. Manage coordination with higher/adjacent units.
4. Advise the commander on CO capabilities.
5. Report findings.
6. Coordinate the approval of CO.

REFERENCES:
1. CJCSM 6510.01_ Computer Network Defense (CND)
   Volume I (Incident Handling Program)
2. DoDD 8140.01 Cyberspace Workforce Management
3. ECSD 001 Computer Security Incident Handling
4. FM 3-12 Cyberspace and Electronic Warfare Operations
5. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations
6. JP 3-13R Cyberspace Operations
7. MCO 3100.4 Cyberspace Operations
8. NWP 3-12 CYBERSPACE OPERATIONS
9. SECNAVINST 3052.2_ Cyberspace Policy and Administration within the DON
10. TAO Tradecraft Guidelines
11. Title 10 USC-Cyberspace Mission Profile and Operational Plan Approval
    Process

1702-DCO-2001: Direct Defensive Cyberspace Operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 1702, 1720

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a designated environment given references, all necessary authorities, network accesses, and commanders(s) guidance. Using software, hardware, and personnel as necessary.

STANDARD: Organize, facilitate, and deconflict offensive/defensive cyberspace operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review mission tasking.
2. Verify key terrain in cyberspace.
3. Direct risk mitigation plan.
4. Direct mission defense plan.
5. Direct asset identification plan.
6. Direct event audit plan.
7. Direct monitoring plan.
8. Direct strategies to prevent and mitigate intrusion.
9. Report mitigation effectiveness.
10. Participate in change management board.
11. Advise commander on escalation criteria and events.
12. Coordinate request development, submittal, and execution.
13. Coordinate with DODIN operations.
14. Provide recommendations for changes to configuration baseline.
15. Coordinate support for DCO-RA.

REFERENCES:

1. CJCSM 6510.01_ Computer Network Defense (CND)
   Volume I (Incident Handling Program)
2. DoDD 8140.01 Cyberspace Workforce Management
3. ECSD 001 Computer Security Incident Handling
4. FM 3-12 Cyberspace and Electronic Warfare Operations
5. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations
6. JP 3-13R Cyberspace Operations
7. MCO 3100.4 Cyberspace Operations
8. NWP 3-12 CYBERSPACE OPERATIONS
9. SECNAVINST 3052.2_ Cyberspace Policy and Administration within the DON

1702-OCO-2001: Direct Offensive Cyberspace Operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 1702, 1710

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a designated environment given references, all necessary authorities, network accesses, and commanders(s) guidance. Using software, hardware, and personnel as necessary.

STANDARD: Organize, facilitate, and deconflict offensive cyberspace operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review mission tasking.
2. Validate mission analysis.
3. Task organize.
4. Issue warning order.
5. Deconflict operations.
6. Assess MOP.
7. Assess MOE.
8. Validate post-mission analysis.
9. Disseminate mission results.

REFERENCES:
1. DoDD 8140.01 Cyberspace Workforce Management
2. FM 3-12 Cyberspace and Electronic Warfare Operations
3. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations
4. JP 3-13R Cyberspace Operations
5. MCO 3100.4 Cyberspace Operations
6. NWP 3-12 CYBERSPACE OPERATIONS
7. SECNAVINST 3052.2_ Cyberspace Policy and Administration within the DON
8. TAO Tradecraft Guidelines
9. Title 10 USC-Cyberspace Mission Profile and Operational Plan Approval
   Process

15004. USER DEFINED SECTION NAME

INFORMATION MANEUVER T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 16

MOS 1705 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

INFORMATION MANEUVER T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 16

MOS 1705 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

16000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events that pertain to Cyberspace Limited Duty Officers. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

16001. EVENT CODING

Events in this T&R manual are depicted with an up to 12-digit, 3-field alphanumeric system (i.e., XXXX-XXXX-XXXX). This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

    a. Field one. This field represents the MOS. This chapter contains the following MOS codes:

Code	Description
1705	Cyberspace Warfare Development Officer

    b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

Code	Description
CYBR	CYBER

    c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

Code	Description
2000	Core Plus Skills

16002. INDEX OF EVENTS

Event Code	Event
2000 Level Events	
1705-CYBR-2001	Perform Capabilities Development
1705-CYBR-2002	Evaluate Cyberspace Warfare Capability Requirements

16003. INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

1705-CYBR-2001: Perform Capabilities Development

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 1705

GRADES: CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a designated environment given references, all necessary authorities, network accesses, and commanders(s) guidance. Using software, hardware, and personnel as necessary.

STANDARD: Design, develop, test, and evaluate tools and capabilities required to conduct cyberspace operations throughout the systems development life cycle.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Analyze design constraints, analyze trade-offs and detailed system and security design, and consider life cycle support.
2. Manage the building, testing, and modification of capability prototypes.
3. Direct system testing and validation procedures and documentation.
4. Manage the development of capability components.
5. Direct the remediation of technical problems encountered during testing and implementation of new systems.
6. Provide guidelines for integrating systems.
7. Provide input to the Risk Management Framework process activities and related documentation.
8. Manage design and development documentation.
9. Develop mitigation strategies to address cost, schedule, performance, and security risks.
10. Provide support to test and evaluation activities.
11. Trace capability requirements to design components and perform gap analysis.
12. Verify stability, interoperability, portability, and/or scalability of capability.

REFERENCES:
1. CJCSM 6510.01_ Computer Network Defense (CND) Volume I (Incident Handling Program)
2. DoDD 8140.01 Cyberspace Workforce Management
3. ECSD 001 Computer Security Incident Handling
4. FM 3-12 Cyberspace and Electronic Warfare Operations
5. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations
6. JP 3-13R Cyberspace Operations
7. MCO 3100.4 Cyberspace Operations
8. NWP 3-12 CYBERSPACE OPERATIONS
9. SECNAVINST 3052.2_ Cyberspace Policy and Administration within the DON
10. TAO Tradecraft Guidelines
11. Title 10 USC-Cyberspace Mission Profile and Operational Plan Approval Process

1705-CYBR-2002: Evaluate Cyberspace Warfare Capability Requirements

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 1705

GRADES: CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a designated environment given references, all necessary authorities, network accesses, and commanders(s) guidance. Using software, hardware, and personnel as necessary.

STANDARD: Conduct engineering and technology research to test and evaluate current and potential cyberspace capabilities.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Advise unit commander/staff on the technical/capabilities health of the unit.
2. Conduct research using open and classified sources.
3. Identify and register capability gaps that preclude or inhibit mission execution.
4. Develop strategies for custom hardware and software development and integration.
5. Design and implement quality control reviews of capability development and tradecraft.
6. Recommend cyberspace capabilities for use within a system.

REFERENCES:
1.   CJCSM 6510.01_ Computer Network Defense (CND)
     Volume I (Incident Handling Program)
2.   DoDD 8140.01 Cyberspace Workforce Management
3.   ECSD 001 Computer Security Incident Handling
4.   FM 3-12 Cyberspace and Electronic Warfare Operations
5.   JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations
6.   JP 3-13R Cyberspace Operations
7.   MCO 3100.4 Cyberspace Operations
8.   NWP 3-12 CYBERSPACE OPERATIONS
9.   SECNAVINST 3052.2_ Cyberspace Policy and Administration within the DON
10. TAO Tradecraft Guidelines
11. Title 10 USC-Cyberspace Mission Profile and Operational Plan Approval Process

INFORMATION MANEUVER T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 17

MOS 1706 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

INFORMATION MANEUVER T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 17

MOS 1706 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

17000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events that pertain to MOS 1706 Maritime Space Officer. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

17001. EVENT CODING

Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology.

    a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

Code	Description
1706	Maritime Space Officer

    b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

Code	Description
ADVS	Advise
ASSE	Assess
EXEC	Execute
PLAN	Planning

    c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

Code	Description
2000	Core Plus Skills

17002. INDEX OF EVENTS

1706-PLAN-2003	Conduct Integrated Joint Special Technical Operations Support	17-6
1706-PLAN-2004	Integrate Space Operations into Deliberate Planning	17-7
1706-PLAN-2005	Integrate Space Operations into Crisis Action Planning	17-8

17003. INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

1706-ADVS-2001: Advise the Commander and staff on Space Control Authorities and the Review and Approval Process

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Understand current policy and legal issues associated with the fields of including but not limited to Space Operations, Cyberspace Operations, Special Technical Operations, Military Deception, and Information Operations. Be able to advise the Commander and staff on how those issues affect operations. Have liaison established with organizations and entities in order to stay current and gain advice on specific issues. (JP 3-14 Space Operations)

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: As part of a space operations cell, given a higher mission order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To satisfy the commander's planning, decision, execution, and assessment (PDE&A) requirements within established time limits and operational constraints and restraints. (JP 3-14 Space Operations)

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify space operations related policy.
2. Identify space operations related authorities and request additional authorities as required.
3. Identify higher headquarters review and approval processes.
4. Evaluate the impact of the rules of engagement (ROE) on operations in and through the space domain.
5. Identify opportunities and risks associated with current authorities.

REFERENCES:
1. CJCSI 3120.08D INTEGRATED JOINT SPECIAL TECHNICAL OPERATIONS
2. CJCSI 3211.01 Joint Policy for Military Deception
3. CJCSM 3320.01_ Joint Electromagnetic Spectrum Management Operations in the Electromagnetic Environment
4. JP 3-13.3 Operations Security
5. JP 3-14 Space Operations
6. MCTP 3-32B Operations Security

1706-ADVS-2002: Advise the Commander and Staff on Key Emerging U.S., Allied, Commercial, and Adversary Trends, Threats, and Concepts in the Space Domain

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Be familiar with the interdependencies of this warfighting domain, highlighting friendly and adversary vulnerabilities for protection or exploitation while conducting space operations. Understand commercial capabilities, limitations, and vulnerabilities. Understand our adversaries and their demonstration of operations in and through the space domain that threaten our forces. (JP 3-14 Space Operations)

GRADES: CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: As part of a space operations cell, given a higher mission order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To satisfy the commander's planning, decision, execution, and assessment (PDE&A) requirements within established time limits and operational constraints and restraints. (JP 3-14 Space Operations)

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
 1. Analyze and evaluate current and emerging adversary space operations capabilities and limitations.
 2. Evaluate U.S. allied/partner, and commercial space capabilities, concepts, and doctrine.
 3. Analyze and evaluate adversary activities in and through the space domain.

REFERENCES:
 1. Concept of Employment for Space Operations
 2. JP 3-14 Space Operations
 3. JP 5-0 Joint Planning
 4. MCWP 2-10 Intelligence Operations

1706-EXEC-2001: Integrate Space Operations into Joint Targeting

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Understand the operation of the Joint Task Force (JTF) Integrated Effects Board and MAGTF space operations input to Joint Targeting. (JP 3-14 Space Operations)

GRADES: CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Assigned within a JIIM environment, part of a JTF or Component Command, given a higher headquarters order (warning/operations) or directive (mission/task), commander's guidance, references, and appropriate C2 systems.

STANDARD: To produce targeting products that support synchronization of lethal and non-lethal effects across a JTF, set conditions that support space operations considerations within the concept of operations and achieve targeting objectives IAW commander's intent. (JP 3-14 Space Operations)

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Provide space operations input to Joint Targeting Working Groups and Boards.
2. Identify, develop, and nominate targets via the Joint Targeting Process.
3. Determine targeting objectives and desired effects.
4. Identify and develop measures of performance and effectiveness.
5. Nominate targets to appropriate Joint Targeting list.
6. Coordinate Joint Targeting efforts with the MAGTF Fires and Effects Coordination Center.
7. Conduct targeting assessment.
8. Create and submit Space Service Requests to coordinate approved fires the Combined Space Operations Center.

REFERENCES:
1. Concept of Employment for Space Operations
2. JP 3-14 Space Operations
3. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
4. MCRP 3-16A Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process

---

1706-PLAN-2001: Integrate Space Operations into the Joint Operational Planning Process

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Understand the space operations role in helping the Commander understand actions the unit must take to achieve the desired military end state. Understand each step of the Joint Operational Planning Process (JOPP). (JP 5-0 Joint Planning)

GRADES: CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Assigned within a JIIM environment, part of a JTF or Component Command, given a higher headquarters order (warning/operations) or directive (mission/task), commander's guidance, references, and appropriate C2 systems.

STANDARD: Develop space operations planning products within established time limits and operational constraints and restraints. (JP 5-0 Joint Planning)

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Establish and maintain planning and coordination relationships with Higher, Subordinate, and Adjacent space operations-related counterparts.
2. Develop an operational design and approach to solve a problem.
3. Develop a space operations concept of support using the JOPP.
4. Analyze the space operations environment using modeling and simulation techniques.
5. Wargame space operations concept of support using synthetic training environments.

REFERENCES:
1. Concept of Employment for Space Operations
2. JP 3-0 Joint Operations
3. JP 3-14 Space Operations
4. JP 5-0 Joint Planning

1706-PLAN-2002: Conduct Space-Related Advanced Analysis.

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Conduct advanced analysis of the space domain and operations in and through the space domain. Generate information requirements to characterize the space domain and use that analysis to develop initial targets and determine adversary vulnerabilities. Understand friendly capabilities and actions and their effects on the space domain. Use this characterization to integrate space operations into the planning process. (JP 3-14 Space Operations)

GRADES: CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a higher mission order and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To characterize the space domain, determine adversary vulnerabilities, and identify targets. (JP 3-14 Space Operations)

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify friendly, adversary, and neutral space capabilities.
2. Provide space analysis products to enable staff functions and facilitate the commander's intent.
3. Apply analysis of the space domain.

REFERENCES:
1. Concept of Employment for Space Operations
2. JP 3-14 Space Operations

1706-PLAN-2003: Conduct Integrated Joint Special Technical Operations Support

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a MAGTF with supporting attachments that include all appropriate IJSTO billets filled with qualified billet holders, operating ashore or afloat, within a Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, and given a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: To integrate Special Technical Operations (STO) planning and effects into assigned MAGTF operations. (CJCSI 3120.08)

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify characteristics of the missions that may be addressed with IJSTO capabilities.
2. Coordinate with other capabilities in order to develop an effective and synchronized space operations concept of employment.
3. Coordinate with higher headquarters at the appropriate classification level.
4. Participate in space operations working groups and targeting working groups.

REFERENCES: CJCSI 3120.08 JOINT SPECIAL TECHNICAL OPERATIONS

1706-PLAN-2004: Integrate Space Operations into Deliberate Planning

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a supported unit with appropriate attachments, operating ashore or afloat, within a unilateral Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, and given a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: To coordinate, and synchronize actions taken in the space domain in order to create an operational advantage for the commander. (JP 3-14 Space Operations)

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Integrate within the designated staff planning process model (JOPP, MCPP, MDMP, etc).
2. Develop staff estimate and concept of support for space operations via the appropriate B2C2WGs.

3. Integrate and synchronize employment of space operations capabilities and activities.
4. Ensure collection plans supports space operations concept of support and tasks.
5. Monitor measures of performance and measures of effectiveness to support assessments.
6. Provide space planning documents to facilitate B2C2WG functions (SATVUL, SATRAN, PNT Plots).

REFERENCES:
1. Concept of Employment for Space Operations
2. JP 3-14 Space Operations
3. JP 5-0 Joint Planning

1706-PLAN-2005: Integrate Space Operations into Crisis Action Planning

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a supported unit and crisis response SOP with appropriate attachments, operating ashore or afloat, within a unilateral Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, and given a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: To coordinate, and synchronize actions taken in the space domain in order to create an operational advantage for the commander. (JP 3-14 Space Operations)

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Integrate within the designated staff planning process model (JOPP, MCPP, MDMP, etc).
2. Develop staff estimate and concept of support for space operations via the appropriate B2C2WGs.
3. Integrate and synchronize employment of space operations capabilities and activities.
4. Ensure collection plans supports space operations concept of support and tasks.
5. Monitor measures of performance and measures of effectiveness to support assessments.

REFERENCES:
1. Concept of Employment for Space Operations
2. JP 3-14 Space Operations
3. JP 5-0 Joint Planning

INFORMATION MANEUVER T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 18

MOS 1707 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

INFORMATION MANEUVER T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 18

MOS 1707 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

18000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events that pertain to MOS 1707 Influence Officer. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

18001. EVENT CODING

Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology.

    a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

Code	Description
1707	Influence Officer

    b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

Code	Description
ADVS	Advise
EXEC	Execute
PLAN	Planning

    c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

Code	Description
2000	Core Plus Skills

18002. INDEX OF EVENTS

Event Code	Event
2000 Level Events	
1707-ADMN-2001	Request a Performance-Based Contract
1707-ADMN-2002	Manage MISO Approval Process
1707-ASES-2001	Develop Initial MISO Assessment Criteria
1707-OPS-2001	Supervise Execution of MISO Product Dissemination
1707-OPS-2002	Employ an Expeditionary MISO Operations Detachment
1707-OPS-2003	Supervise Execution of Military Information Support Operations
1707-PDD-2001	Supervise MISO Product Production
1707-PDD-2002	Supervise MISO Product Distribution
1707-SDEV-2001	Manage MISO Series Development

| 1707-SDEV-2002 | Prepare a MISO Series for Approval |
| 1707-TAA-2001 | Supervise Target Audience Analysis |

18003. INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

1707-ADMN-2001: Request a Performance-Based Contract

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: A MISO officer, who does not serve as the contracting officer for their gaining unit, may (at times) find that Military assets are not suitable IOT support assigned operations. The MISO officer would be directed to follow unit standard operating procedures, conduct coordination with the contracting officer, and ensure operations security (OPSEC) is maintained and planned for.

MOS PERFORMING: 1707

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a requirement for a performance-based service and a supporting unit's standing operating procedure (SOP) or regulatory guidance outlining statement of work and contracting procedures.

STANDARD: To facilitate production, distribution, and dissemination of MISO products.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Coordinate support and concurrence from the unit contracting officer.
2. Develop the written statement of work.
3. Determine the fiscal requirements.
4. Reconcile the estimate with the supported unit budget officer.
5. Ensure request for support is not sensitive.
6. Coordinate with supported unit's intelligence section in order to ensure proper vetting of non-organic agencies or organizations, if applicable.
7. Package the statement of work, budget amendment (if applicable), and request for contract support to the supported unit's contracting officer for approval and sourcing.
8. Submit package to higher headquarters for validation and staffing.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-53 MILITARY INFORMATION SUPPORT OPERATIONS
2. MCRP 3-40B.3 Contingency Contracting
3. MCTP 3-32C Psychological Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

   SIMULATION EVALUATION:

| SIMULATED | SUITABILITY | SIMULATOR | UNIT OF MEASURE | HOURS | PM |

| Yes | S/L | IIT | Squad Hours | 8 | N |

NOTES: These simulation hours encompass all the simulation time for the 0520 and 0521 events.

1707-ADMN-2002: Manage MISO Approval Process

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 1707

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the CJCSI 3110.05*, a MISO Series, and a MISO tab.

STANDARD: Correctly submit a MISO Series through the approval process. (ST 33-01 Military Information Support Operations Process)

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
 1. Review MISO Planning documents (Approved MISO Tab).
 2. Identify approval authorities regarding a MISO Program, MISO Series, and/or MISO Products.
 3. Using the supported unit's routing sheet, document required sections concurrence or non-concurrence IRT applicable MISO Program, MISO Series, or MISO Products.
 4. Determine requirement for host nation country team approval.
 5. Submit MISO series or products to the relevant approval authority.
 6. Identify most current references and expert interpretations with the staff judge advocate.

REFERENCES:
 1. GTA 33-01-004 Military Information Support Operations Authoritative References
 2. St 33-01 MISO Process

MISCELLANEOUS:

  ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: (*) denotes current version of document.

1707-ASES-2001: Develop Initial MISO Assessment Criteria

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Initial assessment criteria provide guidance in developing intelligence requirements and coordinating collection with the supported unit's intelligence assets. (ST 33-01)

MOS PERFORMING: 1707

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission and supported unit.

STANDARD: In order to identify measurable changes to the TA behavior to meet the commander's intent. (ST 33-01)

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the specific behavior
2. Ensure the specific behavior is measurable and observable.
3. Characterize the behavior for each potential target audience (PTA).
4. Record the initial assessment criteria questions.
5. Compile the PSYOP assessment criteria categorized under the appropriate MISO objectives.
6. Submit the compiled information.

REFERENCES: St 33-01 MISO Process

1707-OPS-2001: Supervise Execution of MISO Product Dissemination

EVALUATION-CODED: NO　　**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 1707

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, supported unit, logistical support and approved MISO Series.

STANDARD: To verify the delivery of MISO product(s) to a target audience in support of a desired behavioral change.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review Series Execution Matrix to ensure MISO dissemination is conducted per approved timelines.
2. Manage MISO elements efforts during product dissemination, as required.
3. Validate MISO dissemination through supporting units, as required.
4. Assess effects of MISO dissemination.
5. Determine recommendations for continuation or changes to approved MISO series, as required

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-53 MILITARY INFORMATION SUPPORT OPERATIONS
2. MCTP 3-32C Psychological Operations

1707-OPS-2002: Employ an Expeditionary MISO Operations Detachment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 1707

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission and supported unit.

STANDARD: In order to meet the commander's intent IAW the unit tactical standing operating procedures and MISO appendix task organization paragraph.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct planning procedures as part of the supported units staff.
2. Conduct support coordination.
3. Ensure team drills are conducted.
4. Attach MISO teams to maneuver units.
5. Monitor MISO team actions.
6. Report actions to the supported unit and higher-MISO units.
7. Maintain command and control of subordinate MISO teams.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-13.2 Military Information Support Operations
2. MCRP 3-40.6A Psychological Operations Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
3. MCRP 3-40.6B Tactical Psychological Operations Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
4. MCWP 3-40.6 Military Information Support Operations

1707-OPS-2003: Supervise Execution of Military Information Support Operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 1707

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission and supported unit.

STANDARD: In order to meet the commander's guidance.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review Series Execution Matrix.
2. Monitor MISO activity execution timeline.
3. Facilitate execution of MISO activities.
4. Monitor MISO collection and reporting requirements.
5. Assess operational effects of MISO activities.
6. Develop recommendations for continuation of MISO essential tasks.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-13 Information Operations
2. JP 3-13.2 Military Information Support Operations
3. MCRP 3-40.6B Tactical Psychological Operations Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
4. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations
5. MCWP 3-40.6 Military Information Support Operations

1707-PDD-2001: Supervise MISO Product Production

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 1707

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a completed Target Audience Analysis Worksheet (TAAW), Series Concept Worksheet (SCW), a Series Dissemination Worksheet (SDW), Series Execution Matrix (SEM), a Message Transmission Matrix (MTM), and completed MISO Product Action Worksheets (PAW).

STANDARD: To support product dissemination within identified constraints and restraints.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review applicable MISO Series documents.
2. Supervise MISO product pretesting.
3. Analyze MISO product pretesting results and recommend changes, if applicable.
4. Finalize MISO products.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-53 MILITARY INFORMATION SUPPORT OPERATIONS
2. JP 3-13.2 Military Information Support Operations
3. MCTP 3-32A MARINE AIR-GROUND TASK FORCE COMBAT CAMERA

4. MCTP 3-32C Psychological Operations
5. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

1707-PDD-2002: Supervise MISO Product Distribution

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 1707

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, supported unit, logistical support and completed MISO series products.

STANDARD: To facilitate the movement of approved products, either physically or electronically, from the production location to the point or platform of dissemination.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review applicable MISO series documents.
2. Coordinate with organic or non-organic assets IOT insure a transportation plan of product movement.
3. Monitor execution of MISO product's movement from its production location to its distribution location.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-53 MILITARY INFORMATION SUPPORT OPERATIONS
2. JP 3-13.2 Military Information Support Operations
3. MCTP 3-32C Psychological Operations

1707-SDEV-2001: Manage MISO Series Development

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 1707

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, supported unit, a completed Target Audience Analysis Worksheet, and a MISO element.

STANDARD: To validate that the MISO series is complete, achievable, and culturally sound and it satisfies the commander's planning, decision, execution, and
assessment (PDE&A) requirements within established time limits and operational constraints/restraints.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1.   Supervise the completion of the Series Concept Worksheet (SCW).
2.   Verify MISO series numbering is correct.
3.   Verify SCW does not use information outside of the MISO Target Audience Analysis Worksheet (TAAW).
4.   Supervise the completion of the Series Dissemination Worksheet (SDW).
5.   Verify document identifies staging.
6.   Verify product prototypes will cause a desired behavior change.
7.   Verify SDW contains a logical flow and follows the guidance within a completed TAAW.
8.   Supervise the completion of the Series Execution Matrix (SEM).
9.   Verify SDW details an appropriate timeline.
10. Verify SDW does not have MISO product dissemination prior to identifying decision points.
11. Supervise the completion of the Message Transmission Matrix (MTM).
12. Verify the completion of identified MISO product action worksheets (PAWs).
13. Verify an adequate number of products are planned for and PAWs developed.
14. Verify product prototypes convey the recommended MISO argument.
15. Validate recommended Psychological Actions PAWs, if applicable.
16. Verify every PAW contains product pretesting and post testing guidance.
17. Identify supported unit's organic and non-organic assets ability to support MISO Product Development.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-53 MILITARY INFORMATION SUPPORT OPERATIONS
2. JP 3-13.2 Military Information Support Operations
3. MCTP 3-32C Psychological Operations

1707-SDEV-2002: Prepare a MISO Series for Approval

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: During the process of MISO Series development, and once a MISO element has completed phase I (Planning) through Phase VI (Product Development and Design) the MISO OIC or lead planner will write an executive summary and prepare the MISO Series for approval. This document should contain the series outline and provided the approval authority with an overview the series concept. (ST 33-01)

MOS PERFORMING: 1707

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a supported unit, series documents, and a MISO element.

STANDARD: Collect finalized document and submit a MISO Series for Approval. (ST 33-01)

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Collect relevant Series documents, and mark in appropriate order.
2. Complete the Series Executive Summary.
3. Submit MISO Series though the identified MISO Approval Chain.

REFERENCES: St 33-01 MISO Process

1707-TAA-2001: Supervise Target Audience Analysis

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Target Audience Analysis is a detailed and comprehensive examination of selected groups or individuals to determine how to best influence their behavior favorably to U.S. policies. The Target Audience Analysis Model (TAAM) is designed specifically to determine how to elicit certain behaviors from individuals within a particular group. The Target Audience Analysis Worksheet is the document completed once the TAAM process is complete. MISO officers serve a supervise role to phase II. (FM 3-53 Military Information Support Operations)

MOS PERFORMING: 1707

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a MISO Tab and a MISO element.

STANDARD: Facilitate the completion of phase 2 of the PSYOP process enabling series development. (FM 3-53 Military Information Support Operations)

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Supervise completion of cause and effect analysis.
2. Review effectiveness statements.
3. Review conditions.
4. Review vulnerabilities.
5. Review the susceptibility statements, rating and recommendations.
6. Review the accessibility.
7. Validate the development of MISO arguments, supporting arguments, appeals and techniques to be used, based off prior sections of the TAAW.
8. Review the development of refined assessment criteria.
9. Return to originator for refinement, if applicable.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-53.2 Military Information In Conventional Operations
2. FM 3-53 MILITARY INFORMATION SUPPORT OPERATIONS
3. St 33-01 MISO Process

INFORMATION MANEUVER T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 19

MOS 1710 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

INFORMATION MANEUVER T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 19

MOS 1710 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

19000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events that pertain to Cyberspace Warrant Officers. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

19001. EVENT CODING

Events in this T&R manual are depicted with an up to 12-digit, 3-field alphanumeric system (i.e., XXXX-XXXX-XXXX). This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

    a. Field one. This field represents the MOS. This chapter contains the following MOS codes:

        Code   Description

        1710   Cyberspace Warrant Officer

    b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

        Code   Description
        CYBR   Cyberspace
        MGMT   Management
        TRGT   Targeting

    c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

        Code   Description

        2000   Core Plus Skills

19002. INDEX OF EVENTS

Event Code	Event
2000 Level Events	
1710-ASES-2001	Conduct Mission Assessments
1710-CYBR-2001	Advise the Unit Leader on Weapons Employment
1710-CYBR-2002	Develop Unit Standard Operating Procedures and Policies
1710-CYBR-2003	Develop a Training Plan
1710-CYBR-2004	Plan Sensor Operations
1710-CYBR-2005	Supervise Reconnaissance Operations
1710-CYBR-2006	Supervise Survey Operations
1710-MGMT-2001	Supervise Maintenance and Accountability of Equipment

1710-TRGT-2001	Conduct Planning in Support of Dynamic Targeting.
1710-TRGT-2002	Participate in Development of the Intelligence Preparation of the Battlespace
1710-TRGT-2003	Targeting in Cyberspace

19003. INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

1710-ASES-2001: Conduct Mission Assessments

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Develop assessment plans and measures of performance/effectiveness. Conduct strategic, operational, or tactical effectiveness assessments as required, per echelon of assignment for cyberspace operations. Determine whether systems performed as expected and provides input to the determination of operational effectiveness.

MOS PERFORMING: 1710

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a designated environment given references, all necessary authorities, network accesses, and commanders(s) guidance. Using software, hardware, and personnel as necessary.

STANDARD: Enable execution of joint targeting cycle and combat assessments for offensive cyberspace actions that create various direct denial effects (i.e., degrade, disruption, or destruction) and manipulation within a time limit established by the commander.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Assist in the coordination, validation, and management of collection requirements, plans, and/or activities.
2. Assist in the identification of intelligence collection shortfalls.
3. Collaborate with intelligence analysts/targeting organizations involved in related areas.
4. Conduct in-depth research and analysis.
5. Identify intelligence gaps and shortfalls.
6. Develop information requirements and requests for information necessary for answering priority information requests.
7. Estimate operational effects generated through cyber activities.
8. Monitor and report changes in threat dispositions, activities, tactics, capabilities, objectives, etc. as related to designated cyber operations warning problem sets.
9. Provide analyses and support for effectiveness assessment.
10. Provide expertise to course of action development.
11. Provide expertise to the development of measures of effectiveness and measures of performance.

12. Provide information and assessments for the purposes of informing leadership and customers; developing and refining objectives; supporting operation planning and execution; and assessing the effects of operations.
13. Provide input and assist in post-action effectiveness assessments.
14. Conduct end-of-operations assessments.

REFERENCES:
1. CJCSI 3162.02 Methodology for Combat Assessment - Mar 2019
2. CJCSI 3370.01C Target Development Standards
3. CJCSM 3314.01A Intelligence Planning
4. JP 2-01.3 Joint Intelligence Preparation of the Operational Environment
5. JP 3-0 Joint Operations
6. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations
7. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting

1710-CYBR-2001: Advise the Unit Leader on Weapons Employment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 1710

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a designated environment given references, all necessary authorities, network accesses, and commanders(s) guidance. Using software, hardware, and personnel as necessary.

STANDARD: Facilitate and deconflict offensive/defensive cyberspace operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Advise the development and integration of cyberspace concepts, capabilities, tools, and effects.
2. Advise in the weaponeering of cyberspace capabilities.
3. Advise on tactical and operational missions impact to strategic objectives.
4. Advise on planning and execution of cyberspace operations.
5. Manage the conduct cyber threat emulation, on-net operations, and exploitation analysis.
6. Advise on the effects, capabilities, TTPs in cyberspace operations.

REFERENCES:
1. DoDD 8140.01 Cyberspace Workforce Management
2. FM 3-12 Cyberspace and Electronic Warfare Operations
3. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations
4. JP 3-13R Cyberspace Operations
5. MCO 3100.4 Cyberspace Operations
6. NWP 3-12 CYBERSPACE OPERATIONS

7. SECNAVINST 3052.2_ Cyberspace Policy and Administration within the DON
8. TAO Tradecraft Guidelines
9. Title 10 USC-Cyberspace Mission Profile and Operational Plan Approval Process

---

1710-CYBR-2002: Develop Unit Standard Operating Procedures and Policies

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Develop standard operating procedures (SOP) and policies to meet Mission Essential Task List (METL) requirements and ensure continuity of operations across assigned mission areas.

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an approved Mission Essential Task List (METL), mission statement, higher headquarters SOP and policy, commander's intent, qualification standards and requirements, and capability provider's employment criteria.

STANDARD: To ensure unit or individual are interoperable with other units/organization while accomplishing assigned tasks through adaptation to changing environment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Analyze doctrine, best practices and lessons learned.
2. Determine best practices and lessons learned for incorporation.
3. Develop unit or position TTPs based upon doctrine, selected best practices, and lessons learned.
4. Develop methods and tenets of standardization and interoperability (SOP and policies).
5. Validate units SOP and policies.
6. Refine unit/organization SOP and policies.
7. Publish unit/organization SOP and policies.
8. Maintain contact with appropriate organizations to ensure learning continues (give and take best practices and lessons learned).
9. Update units SOP and policies as required.
10. Submit best practices, lessons observed, and lessons learned to appropriate organizations.

REFERENCES:
1. MCTP 8-10A Unit Training Management Guide
2. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training

1710-CYBR-2003: Develop a Training Plan

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Develop training plans to meet Mission Essential Task List (METL), work role, or positional certification requirements.

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an approved Mission Essential Task List (METL), mission statement, higher headquarters long range training plan, commanders' unit assessment, commanders training guidance, and/or qualification standards and requirements.

STANDARD: To ensure support unit or individual achieve METL or positional proficiency.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
 1. Review METL.
 2. Review commander's/HHQ training guidance.
 3. Review commander's/HHQ training assessment.
 4. Review higher headquarters long range training plan.
 5. Review previous training plans.
 6. Coordinate with higher, adjacent and subordinate units.
 7. Create the mid-range training plan.
 8. Disseminate the mid-range training plan.

REFERENCES: JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations

1710-CYBR-2004: Plan Sensor Operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Plan and supervise employment of sensor operations in cyberspace to support a mission and commander's intent.

MOS PERFORMING: 1710

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a designated environment given: mission, commander's intent, a draft of TAB C to Appendix 16 of Annex C, a draft TAB B , C, and/or D to Appendix 6 of Annex C of an operations order, all necessary authorities, and network accesses. Using software, hardware, and personnel as necessary.

STANDARD: To develop a sensor plan, documented as enclosures to appropriate TABS and Appendices of Annex C, that supports the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Advise the commander on current sensor support capabilities and limitations.
2. Assess the situation based on mission, enemy, terrain and weather, troops and fire support, time, space, and logistics (METT-TS-L).
3. Conduct a network map or other digital reconnaissance.
4. Conduct reconnaissance.
5. Plan for intelligence support.
6. Integrate communications networks and procedures.
7. Plan for security and replacement of key assets.
8. Prioritize sensor support.
9. Synchronize sensor support operations with supported unit maneuver and collections operations.

REFERENCES:
1. CJCSM 3130.03A Ch. 1 Planning and Execution Formats and Guidance
2. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations

1710-CYBR-2005: Supervise Reconnaissance Operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This event outlines the procedures an Offensive Cyberspace Warfare Officer will take while planning, directing, or executing reconnaissance in cyberspace. Objectives for the reconnaissance may include, but are not limited to, ingress/egress routes for maneuver forces, prospective firing positions, prospective supplementary firing positions, key terrain for effects.

MOS PERFORMING: 1710

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a designated environment given: mission, commander's intent, a draft of TAB C to Appendix 16 of Annex C, an approved operations order, all necessary authorities, and network accesses. Using software, hardware, and personnel as necessary.

STANDARD: To collect information and data to satisfy the supported commander's requirements.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Assess intelligence products to identify gaps, avenues of approach, and/or target areas of interest.
2. Coordinate movements, avenues of approach, and logical terrain for reconnaissance operations.

3. Conduct planning.
4. Task organize.
5. Integrate attachments, as required.
6. Deconflict domain space for operations.
7. Plan for security and replacement of key assets.
8. Prioritize reconnaissance operations consistent with mission and commander's intent.
9. Synchronize reconnaissance operations with supported unit maneuver and collections operations.
10. Submit reports.

REFERENCES:
1. CJCSI 3370.01C Target Development Standards
2. CJCSM 3314.01A Intelligence Planning
3. JP 2-01.3 Joint Intelligence Preparation of the Operational Environment
4. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations
5. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting

1710-CYBR-2006: Supervise Survey Operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Supervise employment of survey operations in cyberspace to support a mission and commander's intent.

MOS PERFORMING: 1710

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a designated environment given: mission, commander's intent, a draft of TAB C to Appendix 16 of Annex C, a draft TAB B , C, and/or D to Appendix 6 of Annex C of an operations order, all necessary authorities, and network accesses. Using software, hardware, and personnel as necessary.

STANDARD: To provide timely and accurate survey data to supported units.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Assess intelligence products to identify gaps, avenues of approach, and/or target areas of interest.
2. Coordinate movements, avenues of approach, and logical terrain for survey operations.
3. Deconflict domain space for operations.
4. Plan for security and replacement of key assets.
5. Prioritize survey operations consistent with mission and commander's intent.
6. Synchronize survey operations with supported unit maneuver and collections operations.

REFERENCES:

1. CJCSM 3130.03A Ch. 1 Planning and Execution Formats and Guidance
2. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations

1710-MGMT-2001: Supervise Maintenance and Accountability of Equipment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Supervise maintenance and accountability of equipment

MOS PERFORMING: 1710

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given maintenance management directives, GCCS-MC output reports and service requests, current unit T/O&E, publications listings (PL), and the references.

STANDARD: To ensure section equipment is properly maintained and accounted for.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Supervise all preventive, scheduled and corrective maintenance.
2. Supervise maintenance management program.
3. Supervise Publications Program.
4. Account for items listed on the CMR.
5. Supervise the calibration (as required).

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 5600.31 Marine Corps Printing and Publishing Regulations
2. MCO P5215.17_ The Marine Corps Technical Publications System
3. TM 4700-15-1/F Marine Corps Equipment Forms and Records
4. UM 4400.125 GCSS-MC User Manual

1710-TRGT-2001: Conduct Planning in Support of Dynamic Targeting.

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Conduct deliberate planning for integration and execution of offensive cyberspace operations.

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a designated environment given: mission, commander's intent, a TAB C (draft or final) to Appendix 16 of Annex C, an approved operations order and operation/mission plan, all necessary authorities and network accesses, doctrinal and situational templates, network maps and overlays, a targeting element or reference point, references, and supporting intelligence updates. Using software, hardware, and personnel as necessary.

STANDARD: To support and manage the continuous process in support of the scheme of maneuver to achieve the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
 1. Coordinate engagement of Time Sensitive Targets (TST).
 2. Develop necessary documentation for current Fire Support Plans.
 3. Recommend weaponeering solutions.
 4. Develop collateral damage estimates.
 5. Develop collateral effects estimates.
 6. Develop re-attack recommendations.
 7. Supervise assessment throughout the process.

REFERENCES:
 1. CJCSI 3370.01C Target Development Standards
 2. CJCSM 3314.01A Intelligence Planning
 3. JP 2-01.3 Joint Intelligence Preparation of the Operational Environment
 4. JP 3-09 Joint Fires
 5. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations
 6. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
 7. MCWP 5-10 Marine Corps Planning Process

1710-TRGT-2002: Participate in Development of the Intelligence Preparation of the Battlespace

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Assist in development of targets in cyberspace for inclusion on Target Lists for servicing.

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given mission, commander's intent, joint or unit prioritized effects list, a J-2/G-2/S-2 section, references, doctrinal templates, and overlays. Using software, hardware, and personnel as necessary.

STANDARD: Develop the IPB products necessary for conduct of the targeting process.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
 1. Receive commander's IPB guidance.
 2. Support defining the battlespace environment.
 3. Support defining the battlespace effects.

4. Support the identification of employment considerations specific to the operating unit.
5. Support the evaluation of the adversary or target system/area.
6. Support the identification of threats to the operating unit.
7. Support the development of adversary courses of action as they relate to the operating unit.
8. Develop target areas of interest (TAIs) in support of the event template.
9. Conduct target value analysis.
10. Assess enemy/third-party/neutral mitigation capabilities.
11. Identify high value/payoff targets (HVT/HPT).
12. Develop high value target list (HVTL).
13. Refine decision points with Operations section.
14. Communicate the IPB to the operating unit/subordinate elements.
15. Refine the IPB throughout planning/operations.

REFERENCES:
1. CJCSI 3370.01C Target Development Standards
2. CJCSM 3314.01A Intelligence Planning
3. JP 2-01.3 Joint Intelligence Preparation of the Operational Environment
4. JP 3-0 Joint Operations
5. JP 3-09 Joint Fires
6. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations
7. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
8. MCRP 2-10B.1 Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace
9. MCWP 5-10 Marine Corps Planning Process

1710-TRGT-2003: Targeting in Cyberspace

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Assist in development of targets in cyberspace for inclusion on Target Lists for servicing.

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a designated environment given: mission, commander's intent, a TAB C (draft or final) to Appendix 16 of Annex C, an approved operations order, all necessary authorities, and network accesses. Using software, hardware, and personnel as necessary.

STANDARD: Translate a targeting plan into written and/or graphic communication sufficient to guide implementation, promote initiative by subordinates, and complete target vetting and validation.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Support development of exhibits or documentation for command Target Development Working Groups.

2. Support development of exhibits or documentation for command Target Working Group.
3. Provide recommendations to Collections Management Working Group and Board.
4. Provide recommendations for Target Nomination Process and format.
5. Provide recommendations for Target Decision Guidance.
6. Provide recommendations for all attack guidance.
7. Guide development of and provide recommendations for critical target elements and nonlethal reference points.

REFERENCES: JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations

INFORMATION MANEUVER T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 20

MOS 1720 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

INFORMATION MANEUVER T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 20

MOS 1720 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

20000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events that pertain to Cyberspace Defensive Warrant Officers. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

20001. EVENT CODING

Events in this T&R manual are depicted with an up to 12-digit, 3-field alphanumeric system (i.e., XXXX-XXXX-XXXX). This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

   a. Field one. This field represents the MOS. This chapter contains the following MOS codes:

Code	Description
1720	Cyberspace Defensive Warrant Officer

   b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

Code	Description
CYBR	OFFENSIVE CYBERSPACE OPERATIONS
ASES	OPERATIONS
COOR	COORDINATE
DCO	DEFENSIVE CYBER OPERATION
PLAN	PLAN
SDEV	SECURITY DEVELOPMENT

   c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

Code	Description
2000	Core Plus Skills

20002. INDEX OF EVENTS

Event Code	Event
1000 Level Events	
1720-ASES-1001	Evaluate the Cyber Posture of an Area of Operations
1720-COOR-1001	Apply Cyberspace Doctrine, Governance, Authorities, and Legal Considerations
1720-CYBR-1001	Identify Mission Relevant Terrain and Key Terrain in Cyberspace
1720-CYBR-1002	Incorporate Intelligence
1720-CYBR-1003	Employ Defensive Weapons Platforms

1720-CYBR-1004	Conduct Cyber Analytics
1720-CYBR-1005	Conduct Advanced Malware Analysis
1720-CYBR-1006	Conduct Digital Forensics
1720-CYBR-1007	Integrate Cyber Threat Emulation
1720-CYBR-1008	Develop, Integrate, and Supervise Defensive Cyberspace Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
1720-DCO-1010	Conduct Defensive Cyberspace Operations on Non-Standard Technologies
1720-PLAN-1001	Plan Defensive Cyber Operations
1720-PLAN-1002	Optimize Defensive Weapons Platforms, Employment, and Capabilities
1720-SDEV-1001	Develop Cyber Obstacle Plans
2000 Level Events	
1720-CYBR-2001	Advise the Unit Leader on Capabilities Employment
1720-CYBR-2002	Direct Defensive Cyberspace Operations
1720-CYBR-2003	Conduct Advanced Network Analysis
1720-CYBR-2004	Conduct Advanced Endpoint Analysis
1720-PLAN-2001	Develop Defensive Cyber Concepts of Employment
1720-PLAN-2002	Develop Defensive Cyberspace Strategies

20003. INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

1720-ASES-1001: Evaluate the Cyber Posture of an Area of Operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Audits on cyber terrain serve a critical role in helping commanders understand risk to mission in the ongoing battle of managing cyber threats, both by providing an independent assessment of existing and needed controls, and helping the commanders understand and address the diverse risks in and through cyberspace.

MOS PERFORMING: 1720

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references and given mission type orders and an approved CONOP with the authority to conduct Defensive Cyberspace Operations.

STANDARD: To Identify and evaluate cyber assets, determine the threats that those assets are exposed to , and determine the necessary measures to protect against those threats.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Understand controls essential to performing an audit
2. Conduct risk assessments of an AO to identify adversarial avenues of approach
3. Develop audit priorities
4. Establish an audit baseline for AO operations
5. Perform a perimeter audit

6. Audit boundary defense systems
7. Utilize vulnerability assessment tools to provide commanders with the continuous remediation information necessary to make informed decisions about risk and resources
8. Audit a web application's configuration, authentication, and session management to identify vulnerabilities
9. Utilize scripting to build a system which will baseline and automatically audit all Active Directory, Windows and Linux systems in an AO
10. Utilize scripting to build a system which will baseline and automatically audit all networking devices in an AO
11. Brief commanders on the cyber posture of an area of operations.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 2-01.3 Joint Intelligence Preparation of the Operational Environment
2. JP 3-0 Joint Operations
3. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations
4. JP 3-30 Joint Air Operations
5. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
6. JP 5-0 Joint Planning

1720-COOR-1001: Apply Cyberspace Doctrine, Governance, Authorities, and Legal Considerations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The proper integration and understanding of doctrine, governance and authorities are important to the timely decision-making abilities of the commander and his staff. Cyber law is legislation focused on the acceptable behavioral use of technology including computer hardware and software, the internet, and networks. Cyber law helps protect users from harm by enabling the investigation and prosecution of online criminal activity. Specific authorities are given to commanders to execute cyberspace operations. Acting in accordance to statues, laws, standards, and authorizes ensure operations are executed correctly.

MOS PERFORMING: 1720

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references and given mission type orders and an approved CONOP with the authority to conduct Defensive Cyberspace Operations.

STANDARD: To identify defensive cyberspace doctrine, governance, and authorities and provide guidance to commanders on the application and how to operate within their boundaries. To Exercise critical thinking to understand the practical implications of Federal statute, technology laws, and industry standards advising commanders on actions to comply and translate authorities for decisive action.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify doctrine, governance, authorities, and legal repositories
2. Identify sources of doctrine
3. Identify sources of governance
4. Identify sources of authorities
5. Identify sources of laws
6. Maintain cognizance of changes to doctrine, governance, authorities, and laws.
7. Identify sources for security classification guidance
8. Understand the basic principles of the law of war
9. Understand the practical implications of technology laws and industry standards.
10. Understand the role of the judge advocate general (JAG) in cyberspace
11. Anticipate cyber law risks.
12. Advise and provide explanations to the public and to legal authorities of cyber operations in the OIE.
13. Advise on how to comply with privacy and technology regulations, within the Department of Defense, in the United States, and in other countries.
14. Advise commanders on how to comply with information security and privacy law.
15. Advise about the law of data security, investigations, and incident handling
16. Apply authorities provided through approved concepts to operationalize tactical missions
17. Understand and apply the rules of engagement as they apply within cyberspace
18. Ensure operational and tactical missions adhere to governance
19. Ensure operational and tactical missions perform conduct within their mission authorities
20. Implement steps to cope with technology law risk.
21. Report governance violations
22. Evaluate technologies, such as digital archives and signatures, to comply with the law and serve as evidence.
23. Brief commanders on doctrine, governance, authorities, and Legal Considerations

REFERENCES:
1. JP 2-01.3 Joint Intelligence Preparation of the Operational Environment
2. JP 3-0 Joint Operations
3. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations
4. JP 3-30 Joint Air Operations
5. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
6. JP 5-0 Joint Planning

1720-CYBR-1001: Identify Mission Relevant Terrain and Key Terrain in Cyberspace

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Mission Relevant Terrain and Key Terrain in 'Cyberspace identify those assets that must be defended to ensure mission success for commanders. This may be the primary assets or the subsystems that support the primary systems.

MOS PERFORMING: 1720

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references and given commander's critical missions, commander's critical capabilities, commander's critical functions, commander's critical assets, commander's critical supporting assets, commander's priorities, mission type orders, and an approved CONOP with the authority to conduct Defensive Cyberspace Operations.

STANDARD: To identify dependencies and vulnerabilities within key cyber terrain to conduct DCO.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
 1. Collect critical asset information
 2. Identify and map dependencies
 3. Conduct vulnerability analysis
 4. Determine integrated mission impact
 5. Ensure MRT and KT-C are submitted to appropriate mission assurance personnel
 6. Brief commanders on planning, execution, and post mission findings and activities.

REFERENCES:
 1. JP 2-01.3 Joint Intelligence Preparation of the Operational Environment
 2. JP 3-0 Joint Operations
 3. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations
 4. JP 3-30 Joint Air Operations
 5. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
 6. JP 5-0 Joint Planning

1720-CYBR-1002: Incorporate Intelligence

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Cyber intelligence, or cyber threat intelligence, is information that can be used to understand threats that have, will, or are currently targeting the organization. This info is used to prepare, prevent, and identify cyber threats looking to take advantage of valuable resources.

MOS PERFORMING: 1720

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references and given mission type orders and an approved CONOP with the authority to conduct Defensive Cyberspace Operations.

STANDARD: To utilize operational intelligence to increase lethality in the cyber domain.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Define objectives
2. Employ the data collection life cycle
3. Create a secure platform for data collection
4. Analyze customer collection requirements
5. Capture and record data leveraging sites and tools
6. Aggregate cyber intelligence
7. Identify the adversary's infrastructure and pattern of life within the infrastructure
8. Contextualize cyber intelligence
9. Develop kill chain and avenues of approach
10. Develop C-IPB/JIOE
11. Brief C-IPB
12. Prioritize data
13. Generate RFIs
14. Identify and Recommend action
15. Refine objectives
16. Develop PIRs with the intelligence community
17. Brief commanders on intelligence incorporation

REFERENCES:
1. JP 2-01.3 Joint Intelligence Preparation of the Operational Environment
2. JP 3-0 Joint Operations
3. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations
4. JP 3-30 Joint Air Operations
5. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
6. JP 5-0 Joint Planning

1720-CYBR-1003: Employ Defensive Weapons Platforms

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Defensive cyber missions will encounter malicious cyber adversaries contesting cyberspace through the employment of capabilities to disrupt operations. Thee ability to employ defensive weapons platforms to counter adversary attacks will limit the enemy's ability to degrade systems and interrupt commanders decision process and their ability to employ effects in cyberspace and in the physical domains. The effective employment of DCO weapon system capabilities will counter these adversary threats.

MOS PERFORMING: 1720

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references and given mission type orders and an approved CONOP with the authority to conduct Defensive Cyberspace Operations.

STANDARD: To utilize the joint operation planning process (JOPP) to employ DCO weapons systems/platforms in the defense of friendly cyberspace, understand DCO authorities and command and control relationships, and incorporate defensive TTP, DODIN capabilities and DCO capabilities to plan and execute operations to assure friendly missions within a joint or Marine Corps construct to meet objectives.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
 1.   Maintain defensive cyberspace weapons platform authority to operate
 2.   Build network analysis capabilities
 3.   Identify, enumerate, and characterize the specific AO to scope MCA
 4.   Identify Enemy order of battle (Malware, Tools, TTPs)
 5.   Identify AO mission
 6.   Identify AO MRT and KT-C
 7.   Identify target vectors of attack
 8.   Identify data collection solution (SPANs, TAPs, pipe costumer data)
 9.   Perform functions weapons platform functions check
 10. Develop sensor employment plan
 11. Develop Endpoint Employment plan
 12. Develop data collection plan
 13. Develop Analytic/Analysis plan.
 14. Develop network data ingest and aggregation plan (sensor deployment plan, connecting to customer network, integrate data ingest platform)
 15. Develop data management plan
 16. Engineer the storage architecture.
 17. Engineer security boundary
 18. Engineer the virtualization architecture
 19. Manage Internet Protocol address allocations.
 20. Engineer network encryption plan.
 21. Develop change management procedures
 22. Develop privileged access control plan.
 23. Test employment plan
 24. Submit plan.
 25. Execute deployment plan
 26. Validate data
 27. Ingest data
 28. Normalize data
 29. Create network traffic baseline
 30. Identify anomalies (IoC alerts, suspicious/malicious network activity)
 31. Triage events and generate leads

32. Investigate leads
33. Generate empirical narrative
34. Formulate, validate/refine, and test hypothesis.
35. Create and deploy Indicators of Compromise from analysis
36. Correlate with host analysis

REFERENCES:
1. JP 2-01.3 Joint Intelligence Preparation of the Operational Environment
2. JP 3-0 Joint Operations
3. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations
4. JP 3-30 Joint Air Operations
5. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
6. JP 5-0 Joint Planning

1720-CYBR-1004: Conduct Cyber Analytics

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Cyber analytics provides defenders insight into events in the AO. Being able to establish a means to capture events, analyze actions, and determine a timeline highlights actions in the Cyber domain.

MOS PERFORMING: 1720

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references and given mission type orders and an approved CONOP with the authority to conduct Defensive Cyberspace Operations.

STANDARD: To collect and analyze cyber data providing meaningful results, and adjusting queries to provide meaningful results to commanders for decisions.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Define commander's mission objectives, analytics goals, and KPIs
2. Analyze the Area of Operations
3. Organize the event taxonomy
4. Operationalize the goals and KPIs
5. Create a tracking plan
6. Identify and track privileged users
7. Deploy collection and aggregation tools
8. Collect event data
9. Configure the analytics instance user interface
10. Create alternate views with alternate filters
11. Create dashboards, segments, and custom reports for each data view
12. Validate reports
13. Develop signatures for defensive cyberspace weapons systems
14. Monitor changes to the AO structure, goals, and KPIs
15. Map out the critical paths that align mission objectives

16. Brief commanders on the usage and findings from cyber analytics

REFERENCES:
1. JP 2-01.3 Joint Intelligence Preparation of the Operational Environment
2. JP 3-0 Joint Operations
3. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations
4. JP 3-30 Joint Air Operations
5. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
6. JP 5-0 Joint Planning

1720-CYBR-1005: Conduct Advanced Malware Analysis

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Malware analysis is the process of learning and reporting how malware functions and any potential repercussions of a given malware as malware code can differ radically in the various forms of viruses, worms, spyware, and Trojan horses.

MOS PERFORMING: 1720

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references and given mission type orders and an approved CONOP with the authority to conduct Defensive Cyberspace Operations.

STANDARD: To utilize standard and dynamic analysis in combination of tools such as disassemblers and network analyzers to determine whether files are malicious by identifying technical indicators such as file names, hashes, strings such as IP addresses, domains, and file header data.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1.   Identify Malware
2.   Establish test environment
3.   Deploy/detonate malware
4.   Conduct static analysis
5.   Identify malware actions and intent
6.   Conduct dynamic analysis
7.   Extract binaries
8.   Conduct dynamic and behavioral analysis
9.   Submit artifacts for attribution
10. Develop reports
11. Catalog malware
12. Develop defensive capabilities to counter malware
13. Brief commanders on malware analysis

REFERENCES:
1. JP 2-01.3 Joint Intelligence Preparation of the Operational Environment
2. JP 3-0 Joint Operations

3. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations
4. JP 3-30 Joint Air Operations
5. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
6. JP 5-0 Joint Planning

1720-CYBR-1006: Conduct Digital Forensics

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Digital Forensics is the process of preservation, identification, extraction, and documentation of computer evidence, which can be used as evidence in the development of facts and actions in the cyber domain. It is a science of finding evidence from digital media utilizing techniques and tools to solve complicated digital-related cases.

MOS PERFORMING: 1720

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references and given mission type orders and an approved CONOP with the authority to conduct Defensive Cyberspace Operations.

STANDARD: To demonstrate an advanced level of competency of forensic evidence collection, analysis, and reporting.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify potential sources of relevant evidence/information (devices)
2. Identify potential key custodians and location of data.
3. Preserve relevant electronically stored information (ESI)
4. Ensure and preserve chain of custody
5. Documenting all relevant information
6. Collect digital information that may be relevant to the investigation; imaging, copying or printing out its content.
7. Conduct analysis and in-depth systematic search of evidence relating to the incident
8. Supervise reporting procedures
9. Brief commanders on the process and findings of digital forensics

REFERENCES:
1. JP 2-01.3 Joint Intelligence Preparation of the Operational Environment
2. JP 3-0 Joint Operations
3. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations
4. JP 3-30 Joint Air Operations
5. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
6. JP 5-0 Joint Planning

1720-CYBR-1007: Integrate Cyber Threat Emulation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Integrating cyber threat emulation includes the support and evolve the processes, procedures and methodologies for implementing and executing exploitation analysis activities for the Cyber Threat Emulation.

MOS PERFORMING: 1720

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references and given mission type orders and an approved CONOP with the authority to conduct Defensive Cyberspace Operations.

STANDARD: To blend several disciplines to include, but not limited, penetration testing, reverse engineering, code/script development, a basic understanding of forensics analysis and an intermediate knowledge of network ports, protocols and services coupled with an ability to emulate common tactics, techniques, procedures and methodologies employed by a malicious cyber actor to gain and maintain a foothold on a network coupled with exploiting a network or system; emulations such as probing, exploitation and data exfiltration.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Receive mission orders
2. Supervise and coordinate authorities deconfliction
3. Identify MCA to emulate
4. Build adversary emulation plans to enhance protection
5. Identify MCA TTPs
6. Deconflict CTE actions within AO
7. Conduct reconnaissance of target AO
8. Secure initial access
9. Conduct discovery & privilege escalation
10. Conduct internal reconnaissance of target AO
11. Conduct weaponization
12. Conduct Delivery
13. Pivot to end state objective
14. Exploit end state objective
15. Exfiltrate data
16. Enable cyber weapon command and control
17. Complete actions on target objectives
18. Catalog cyber weapons
19. Create reports
20. Brief commanders on cyber threat emulation

REFERENCES:
1. JP 2-01.3 Joint Intelligence Preparation of the Operational Environment
2. JP 3-0 Joint Operations
3. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations
4. JP 3-30 Joint Air Operations
5. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
6. JP 5-0 Joint Planning

1720-CYBR-1008: Develop, Integrate, and Supervise Defensive Cyberspace Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Tactics, techniques, and procedures provide the unique methodology of warfighting and patterns of activities or methods of conducting operations. The identification of enemy TTPs, and development of counter TTPs enable methods for commanding officers to fight and win in cyberspace.

MOS PERFORMING: 1720

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: With the aid of references review, investigate, introduce, implement, manage, and evaluate emerging instructional strategies, methodologies, technologies, TTPs, and policies and plans.

STANDARD: Supervise and advise on the capabilities, effects, advanced tactics, techniques, and procedures, and the detection of adversarial threats and vulnerabilities, to evaluate Defensive Cyberspace skills and performance by individuals and teams, to counter the threat to gaining and hold the advantage in cyberspace operations, and develop and assist in the development of new defensive cyberspace tactics, techniques, and procedures from Marine Corps lessons learned, industrial partners, and other information exchanges.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
 1.   Identify sources for current TTPs
 2.   Assess the need for TTP development/revision
 3.   Plan for TTP development/revision
 4.   Prepare for TTP development or revision
 5.   Conduct table top exercise assessment
 6.   Conduct simulation exercise assessments
 7.   Conduct live exercise assessments
 8.   Collect final outputs
 9.   Develop TTP summary
10.   Publish TTP
11.   Implement TTP
12.   Brief commanders on cyber TTPs.

REFERENCES:
 1. JP 2-01.3 Joint Intelligence Preparation of the Operational Environment
 2. JP 3-0 Joint Operations
 3. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations
 4. JP 3-30 Joint Air Operations
 5. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting

6. JP 5-0 Joint Planning

1720-DCO-1010: Conduct Defensive Cyberspace Operations on Non-Standard Technologies

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Embedded circuits that make up GSM, Cloud technologies, FRCS, ICS, PIT, and SCADA systems provide an often-overlooked portion of cyberspace that requires attention by defenders. Defense of FRCS, ICS, PIT, and SCADA systems reduces attack surface of malicious cyber actors and increases commander's probability of success in the cyber domain.

MOS PERFORMING: 1720

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references and given mission type orders and an approved CONOP with the authority to conduct Defensive Cyberspace Operations.

STANDARD: To secure and harden systems while clearing and defending FRCS, ICS, PIT, and SCADA systems from malicious cyber actors.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
 1. Apply understanding of non-standard technologies
 2. Map different non-standard technologies, attacks, and defenses to applicable standards
 3. Apply understanding the NERC regulatory framework
 4. Apply understanding of adversary approaches in targeting and manipulating non-standard technologies
 5. Analyze non-standard specific threats
 6. Develop courses of action to defend non-standard technologies
 7. Ensure physical and logical controls and monitoring requirements are met
 8. Evaluate architectures.
 9. Develop recommendations for improving architectures security postures
10. Troubleshoot configuration errors within an operational environment
11. Utilize tools and cyber weapons systems for non-standard technology asset and traffic identification
12. Identify where critical assets exist within an environment.
13. Dissect multiple protocols identifying normal and abnormal traffic
14. Utilize tools and cyber weapons systems to analyze the system looking for high-risk items
15. Utilize tools and cyber weapons systems to automate the running of programs to perform continuous monitoring of various tools
16. Detect endpoint and network-based intrusions
17. Establish collection, detection, and response strategies for non-standard technologies
18. Analyze MCA actions

19. Prevent kinetic impacts as the result of non-standard technology manipulation by malicious cyber actors
20. Submit artifacts for attribution
21. Implement incident response and handling methodologies
22. Identify security methods that can be applied to real-time control and Input/Output systems.
23. Recommend and design a Cyber Demilitarized Zone (C-DMZ).
24. Brief commanders on findings on non-standard cyber technologies.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 2-01.3 Joint Intelligence Preparation of the Operational Environment
2. JP 3-0 Joint Operations
3. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations
4. JP 3-30 Joint Air Operations
5. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
6. JP 5-0 Joint Planning

1720-PLAN-1001: Plan Defensive Cyber Operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Defensive Cyberspace Operations (DCO) is one of the three tenants of Cyberspace operations. Planning DCO requires an advanced in-depth knowledge of military operations and the cyberspace domain.

MOS PERFORMING: 1720

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references and given a mission type orders and authorities to operate

STANDARD: To supervise and provide input to planning contingency operations, operational plans, or during contingency missions in support of strategic objectives by advising the Commander and supervising the preparation of the collection, hunt, analysis, development of targets, conduct of cyber surveillance, supervise cyber threat emulation intrusion methods assisting in the weaponeering of cyberspace capabilities.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify current operational authorities
2. Review HHQ force deployment guidance
3. Identify AO terrain and defense status
4. Participate in the MCPP/JOPES as a 'core OPT' member
5. Determine specific, implied, and essential tasks
6. Analyze available and required assets
7. Identify resource shortfalls
8. Determine constraints
9. Identify critical facts

10. Develop assumptions
11. Identify key terrain
12. Identify TTPs applicable to mission and apply them to F3EAD the adversary
13. Conduct risk mitigation processes and procedures
14. Develop CCIRs and EEFIs
15. Develop data collection plans
16. Develop sensor employment plans
17. Develop intrusion plans
18. Develop obstacle, observation, and fires plans
19. Develop timeline
20. Conduct wargaming, simulation activities, and red teaming by preparing rules and flow charts, conducting gaming or simulation, assessing game moves and simulation steps, evaluating results, and determining measures of effectiveness.
21. Develop and provide input to appendix 16 to annex c tabs a through d to the operations order.
22. Brief commanders on cyberspace activities.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 2-01.3 Joint Intelligence Preparation of the Operational Environment
2. JP 3-0 Joint Operations
3. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations
4. JP 3-30 Joint Air Operations
5. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
6. JP 5-0 Joint Planning

1720-PLAN-1002: Optimize Defensive Weapons Platforms, Employment, and Capabilities

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: To maximize the individual and mutually supporting capabilities of defensive cyber operations in order to accomplish the mission and fulfill commander's intent.

MOS PERFORMING: 1720

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: With the aid of references and given mission type orders and an approved CONOP with the authority to conduct Defensive Cyberspace Operations.

STANDARD: Support the development and sustainment of defensive cyber weapons platforms by maintaining subject matter expertise on defensive cyberspace weapons systems / tools and their associated subsystems, components, and capabilities and their utilization and operation within the Joint Cyber Warfighting Architecture (JCWA) or military service environment. Ensure the Marine Corps, in conjunction with the Navy and USCYBERCOMMAND conducts and supports research, analysis, and reviews and incorporates concepts of employment and lessons learned for emerging capabilities that support current and future defensive cyberspace operations in support of Marine Corps Defensive cyberspace requirements preserving and enhance a strong and resilient cyberspace technology base.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Validate the defensive weapons platform was implemented as engineered.
2. Ensure compliance with security guidelines, policies, orders, and directives.
3. Provide technical knowledge and assistance developing test and evaluation criteria, including comprehensive test plan studies that relate to defensive cyberspace weapons systems / tools configuration and employment.
4. Analyze, collect, and disseminates performance data, technical instructions, and directives concerning capabilities, limitations, and reliability applicable to the maintenance and operation and provides corrective guidance on all defensive cyberspace weapons systems /tools.
5. Monitor technological developments in Cyberspace to ensure systems reflects future defensive cyberspace weapons systems / tools development.
6. Perform time series and trend analysis based on existing data to produce forecasts of future resources or requirements and tests new or experimental defensive cyberspace weapons systems / tools.
7. Provide the defensive weapons platform optimization solutions.
8. Provide solutions for threat mitigation.
9. Validate license management.
10. Collect, review, analyze, and evaluate maintenance data and documentation required to support and justify proposed changes, modification, and upgrades to defensive cyberspace weapon system/tools performance.
11. Participate in studies to determine the impact of employing alternative configurations of defensive cyberspace weapons systems / tools to support present and future operational requirements
12. Oversee change management procedures.
13. Brief commanders on the effectiveness of the defensive weapons platforms.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 2-01.3 Joint Intelligence Preparation of the Operational Environment
2. JP 3-0 Joint Operations
3. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations
4. JP 3-30 Joint Air Operations
5. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
6. JP 5-0 Joint Planning

1720-SDEV-1001: Develop Cyber Obstacle Plans

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Identification of potential attack vectors within a network is key to understanding defense in depth. Effective employment of cyberspace obstacles is a key element in any defense in depth plan. Like in the physical realm, planning and emplacing obstacles cannot be approached haphazardly and must be coordinated with operations and DoDIN Ops to limit fratricide and unnecessary latency.

MOS PERFORMING: 1720

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references and given mission type orders and an approved CONOP with the authority to conduct Defensive Cyberspace Operations, develop a defensive cyberspace obstacle plan to limit a malicious cyber actor's ability to maneuver and maintain access to key terrain in cyberspace

STANDARD: To identify, baseline, and establish a detailed cyberspace obstacle plan for key terrain in cyberspace. Through this, enhanced security mechanisms are established to harden networks while enabling cyberspace defenders the ability to identify malicious cyberspace actors though warning's, signatures, TTP's, etc., while limiting malicious cyberspace actors from accessing critical resources.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Utilize tools and diagrams to build an understanding of the cyberspace terrain.
2. Develop defensive cyberspace obstacles to block, canalize, contain, disrupt, fix, interdict, isolate, or neutralize the enemy.
3. Recommend network modifications to support your obstacle plan.
4. Baseline the cyberspace network and host activities.
5. Build a collection plan.
6. Identify malicious cyber actors.
7. Share intelligence findings to prevent Intel gain/loss.
8. Implement blocks on malicious cyber actors preventing lateral movement, and access to their command and control channels.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 2-01.3 Joint Intelligence Preparation of the Operational Environment
2. JP 3-0 Joint Operations
3. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations
4. JP 3-30 Joint Air Operations
5. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
6. JP 5-0 Joint Planning

1720-CYBR-2001: Advise the Unit Leader on Capabilities Employment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 1710, 1720

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a designated environment given references, all necessary authorities, network accesses, and commanders(s) guidance. Using software, hardware, and personnel as necessary.

STANDARD: Facilitate and deconflict offensive/defensive cyberspace operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Advise the development and integration of defensive cyberspace concepts, capabilities, and effects.
2. Advise in the weaponeering of defensive cyberspace capabilities.
3. Advise on defensive tactical and operational missions impact to strategic objectives.
4. Advise on planning and execution of defensive cyberspace operations.
5. Advise on the collection, analysis, development of targets, conducting cyberspace surveillance, and crafting exploitation and intrusion countermeasures.
6. Advise on the effects, capabilities, TTPs in cyberspace operations.

REFERENCES:
1. CJCSM 6510.01_ Computer Network Defense (CND) Volume I (Incident Handling Program)
2. DoDD 8140.01 Cyberspace Workforce Management
3. ECSD 001 Computer Security Incident Handling
4. FM 3-12 Cyberspace and Electronic Warfare Operations
5. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations
6. JP 3-13R Cyberspace Operations
7. MCO 3100.4 Cyberspace Operations
8. NWP 3-12 CYBERSPACE OPERATIONS
9. SECNAVINST 3052.2_ Cyberspace Policy and Administration within the DON

1720-CYBR-2002: Direct Defensive Cyberspace Operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Defensive Cyberspace Operations (DCO) is one of the three tenants of Cyberspace operations. The conduct of DCO provides commanders the ability to defend key terrain in cyberspace and mission relevant assets to assist in their scheme of maneuver.

MOS PERFORMING: 1720

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, in a designated area of operations, given all necessary authorities to conduct Defensive Cyberspace Operations, an approved CONOP, network accesses, and commanders(s) guidance; using defensive weapons systems and platforms, and personnel as necessary.

STANDARD: To plan, arrange, and supervise the operation and execution of defensive tactics, techniques, and procedures of cyber threat emulation, internal defensive measures, and integrated response actions while overseeing and managing target analysis, selection, validation, synchronization, and execution advising on all technical matters pertaining to defensive cyberspace operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Receive Mission Order
2. Conduct order analysis
3. Identify the tactical mission
4. Identify authorities used in conduct of defensive cyberspace mission
5. Identify command, support and coordinating relationships.
6. Identify, enumerate, and characterize the specific AO to scope Malicious Cyberspace Actor magnitude
7. Supervise and conduct inspections and checks certifying that all defensive cyberspace weapons systems /tools and support equipment assigned is maintained in an operational condition, that weapons to be fired meet serviceability criteria set forth in existing directives and that configurations, are within approved authority given by the battlespace owner, and capable of supporting the command's mission
8. Identify the tactical mission analysis variables for capabilities.
9. Coordinate with Customer and stakeholders to conduct pre-mission planning
10. Identify pre-approved actions
11. Conduct mission planning
12. Identify Communication Plan (PACE)
13. Integrate intelligence into mission planning.
14. Conduct site survey and scoping activities.
15. Coordinate and conduct stakeholder and key leader engagements.
16. Brief the mission confirmation to customer and stakeholders
17. Conduct mission rehearsals
18. Retrieve data from diverse official databases
19. Employ the Hunt/IR Data collection plan (Analytic Scheme of Maneuver)
20. Reduce, and analyzes the data using automated tools
21. Employ devised assessment plan in order to maneuver within a battlespace
22. Identify the tactical mission analysis variables for Enemy
23. Triage discovered malware and document environmental conditions in which the malware was discovered
24. Recommend appropriate response or remediation actions

25. Maintain liaison with Intelligence Officers to obtain information on enemy positions in cyber terrain, enemy TTPs, enemy software, pattern of activities, and time cyberspace defense is needed.
26. Enable defensive conditions on specific terrain to establish conditions for remediation
27. Direct specific response actions of DCO units
28. Assist with and guide mitigation recommendations
29. Conduct operational reporting (MISREP, SITREP, SPOTREP)
30. Develop and validate the asset identification plan
31. Develop and validate the risk management plan (RMP)
32. Develop and validate the mission defense plan (MDP)
33. Conduct OPSEC Planning/De-confliction procedures
34. Develop the event audit plan
35. Conduct Final Reporting (AAR/Debrief/Lessons Learned)
36. Emulate MCA to confirm technical and procedural mitigations
37. Evaluate threats against Mission critical cyberspace
38. Instruct cyberspace capabilities, limitations and employment considerations at any time to any audience.
39. Employ the debriefing process to identify failures in planning and execution.
40. Conduct and record investigations concerning operational mishaps, breaches, and incident response actions though preliminary inquiries, operational review boards, and command investigations
41. Analyze occurrences as to cause or contributing causes.
42. Identify fix actions for most relevant failures
43. Implement Lessons Learned to prevent repeated failures.
44. Brief commanders on planning, execution, and post mission findings and activities.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 2-01.3 Joint Intelligence Preparation of the Operational Environment
2. JP 3-0 Joint Operations
3. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations
4. JP 3-30 Joint Air Operations
5. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
6. JP 5-0 Joint Planning

1720-CYBR-2003: Conduct Advanced Network Analysis

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Advanced network analysis is conducted to interrogate network traffic and devices, and defend against potential compromise. The advanced skills are critical to the defense of the cyberspace, and ensure defense of mission essential assets within cyberspace.

MOS PERFORMING: 1720

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references and given an area of operations, sensors, policies, an intelligence report, and mission type orders with operational authorities.

STANDARD: To conduct advanced network analysis identifying if the area of operations is clear of malicious or abnormal network activity

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Build network analysis capabilities
2. Conduct Network Architecture Analysis
3. Conduct Intrusion Detection Analysis
4. Identify Key Terrain in Cyberspace (KT-C)
5. Identify data collection solution (SPANs, TAPs, pipe costumer data)
6. Develop network data ingest and aggregation plan (sensor deployment plan, connecting to customer network, integrate data ingest platform)
7. Employ Network Sensors
8. Employ Intrusion Detection Systems
9. Validate data ingest data
10. Create network traffic baseline
11. Conduct Traffic Analytics
12. Identify anomalies (IoC alerts, suspicious/malicious network activity)
13. Triage events and generate leads
14. Conduct Advanced Network Anomaly Detection
15. Investigate leads
16. Generate empirical narrative and hypothesis
17. Create and deploy IoCs from analysis
18. Correlate with host analysis
19. Identify gaps in network analytic capabilities
20. Recommend changes to close network analytic capabilities gaps
21. Advise the Operations Command and Staff

REFERENCES:
1. JP 2-01.3 Joint Intelligence Preparation of the Operational Environment
2. JP 3-0 Joint Operations
3. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations
4. JP 3-30 Joint Air Operations
5. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
6. JP 5-0 Joint Planning

1720-CYBR-2004: Conduct Advanced Endpoint Analysis

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Advanced endpoint analysis is conducted to interrogate hosts, and defend against potential compromise. The advanced skills are critical to the defense of the cyberspace, and ensure defense of mission essential assets within cyberspace.

MOS PERFORMING: 1720

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: With the aid of references and given an area of operations, sensors, policies, an intelligence report, and mission type orders with operational authorities.

STANDARD: To conduct advanced endpoint analysis identifying if the area of operations is clear of malicious or abnormal endpoint activity.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Enumerate the Area of Operations
2. Generate Diagrams Of Endpoint Systems
3. Identify Key Terrain in Cyberspace (KT-C)
4. Review architecture design to consider changes to improve protection to maintain availability of Key Terrain
5. Develop Risk Mitigation, Mission Defense, and Incident Response Plans to Harden Systems Against General and Specified Threats
6. Determine requirements
7. Build host analysis capabilities
8. Identify Cyber Key Terrain Compliance and security gaps present
9. Identify endpoint solution
10. Develop deployment plan
11. Automate system analyst tasks for deployment
12. Test deployment strategy
13. Execute deployment plan
14. Validate data ingest
15. Create host data baseline
16. Maintain Baseline Configurations
17. Evaluate Active Directory configurations
18. Evaluate Customer Security Policy Posture
19. Implement Auditing of System Events for Threat Detection
20. Identify anomalies
21. Triage events and generate leads
22. Investigate leads
23. Generate empirical narrative and hypothesis
24. Identify target
25. Correlate with network traffic analysis
26. Create and deploy IoCs for analysis
27. Acquire information (forensic image, memory acquisition, VM copy)
28. Conduct automated analysis
29. Conduct manual analysis
30. Create timeline
31. Correlate with network and host data
32. Create and deploy IoCs for analysis
33. Detect and Identify Malicious Activity
34. Identify Rootkit Presence
35. Analyze Known/Suspected Malware
36. Perform System Forensic Analysis

REFERENCES:
1. JP 2-01.3 Joint Intelligence Preparation of the Operational Environment
2. JP 3-0 Joint Operations
3. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations

4. JP 3-30 Joint Air Operations
5. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
6. JP 5-0 Joint Planning

1720-PLAN-2001: Develop Defensive Cyber Concepts of Employment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Defensive cyber concepts of employment provide comprehensive approaches to fighting and winning in and through the cyberspace domain by introducing capabilities intended to improve the Marine Corps' ability to coherently plan and execute integrated actions.

MOS PERFORMING: 1720

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: With the aid of references and given a commander's intent.

STANDARD: To develop concepts of employments that support the commander's decision-making.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify new or changed mission objectives; perceived or defined
2. Analyze current personnel knowledge, skills, and abilities
3. Define the operational deficiency(ies) or mission need(s)
4. Justify changes
5. Develop use cases
6. Prepare and release the employment Concept Document (OCD)
7. Prepare and release employment requirements
8. Prepare and release knowledge, skills, and abilities requirements
9. Prepare and release training and readiness events with performance steps
10. Define of all major user groups and activities
11. Draft concept
12. Communicate the concept
13. Finalize and publish the concept
14. Incorporate concepts into plans and mission orders in support of cyberspace operations.
15. Evaluate effectiveness of changes
16. Brief commanders on planning, execution, and post mission findings and activities.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 2-01.3 Joint Intelligence Preparation of the Operational Environment
2. JP 3-0 Joint Operations
3. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations
4. JP 3-30 Joint Air Operations
5. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting

6. JP 5-0 Joint Planning

1720-PLAN-2002: Develop Defensive Cyberspace Strategies

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Strategies provide a clear roadmap, consisting of a set of guiding principles, that define the actions the Marine Corps should take and the things they should prioritize to achieve desired goals. Defensive Cyberspace Strategies offer the guidance to succeed in the domain of cyberspace.

MOS PERFORMING: 1720

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: With the aid of references and given strategic objectives and priorities.

STANDARD: To develop, assess, and update Marine Corps Defensive Cyberspace strategies.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Assess cyberspace strategy need
2. Identify new or emerging defensive cyberspace doctrinal support methods through Marine Corps lessons learned.
3. Identify your strategic objectives
4. Outline Goals
5. Acknowledge your constraints and limitations
6. Identify the business capabilities that will be needed over the next 3-5 years to support the organization's strategy and realize its vision
7. Define functional needs and priorities
8. Define the strategy's purpose, lifespan and stakeholders
9. Define Schedule and Scope
10. Review Existing capabilities
11. Assess cyberspace organization
12. Identify capability gaps or inefficiencies.
13. Plan for the future
14. Identify how capabilities can be used to address any gaps between the current and required maturity level of each business capability.
15. Develop concepts that will support the required business capabilities
16. Assess the gap between the organization's current and target
17. Establish realistic timelines
18. Create Architecture and Resource Allocation Road Map
19. Develop strategy
20. Design key metrics and KPIs
21. Broker cyberspace strategy internally
22. Finalize the cyberspace portfolio
23. Develop portfolio-staffing plans

24. Prioritize capabilities for funding
25. Communicate the cyberspace strategy
26. Finalize and publish the cyberspace strategy
27. Execute and monitor strategy
28. Brief commanders on status.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 2-01.3 Joint Intelligence Preparation of the Operational Environment
2. JP 3-0 Joint Operations
3. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations
4. JP 3-30 Joint Air Operations
5. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
6. JP 5-0 Joint Planning

INFORMATION MANEUVER T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 21

MOS 1721 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

INFORMATION MANEUVER T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 21

MOS 1721 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

21000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events that pertain to Cyberspace Warfare Operators. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

21001. EVENT CODING

Events in this T&R manual are depicted with an up to 12-digit, 3-field alphanumeric system (i.e., XXXX-XXXX-XXXX). This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

   a. Field one. This field represents the MOS. This chapter contains the following MOS codes:

Code	Description
1721	Cyberspace Warfare Operators

   b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

Code	Description
ASSE	Assessment
DCO	Defensive Cyberspace Operations
OCO	Offensive Cyberspace Operations
MGMT	Management
OPS	Operations
PLAN	Planning

   c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

Code	Description
1000	Core Skills
2000	Core Plus Skills

21002. INDEX OF EVENTS

Event Code	Event
1000 Level Events	
1721-ASSE-1001	Conduct Vulnerability Assessment
1721-DCO-1002	Conduct Defensive Cyberspace Operations Analysis
1721-DCO-1004	Conduct Forensic Analysis
1721-OPS-1001	Conduct Defensive Cyberspace Operations Analysis
1721-OPS-1002	Conduct Cyber Defense Infrastructure Support
1721-OPS-1003	Conduct Program Language Review

2000 Level Events	
1721-DCO-2001	Analyze the System Architecture
1721-DCO-2004	Identify Anomalous Network Behavior
1721-MGMT-2001	Manage a Defensive Cyberspace Operations Element
1721-OCO-2001	Conduct All-Source Collection Management
1721-OCO-2002	Conduct Exploitation Analysis
1721-OCO-2003	Conduct Access Network Analysis
1721-OCO-2004	Conduct Technology Research and Development
1721-OCO-2005	Conduct Target Network Analysis
1721-OCO-2006	Conduct Target Development
1721-OPS-2001	Develop Cyber Indicators of Compromise
1721-OPS-2002	Conduct System Testing and Evaluation
1721-OPS-2003	Conduct Cyber Threat Emulation
1721-OPS-2004	Conduct Capability Analysis
1721-OPS-2005	Conduct Malware Analysis
1721-OPS-2006	Conduct Target Research

21003. INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

1721-ASSE-1001: Conduct Vulnerability Assessment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: A vulnerability assessment is a systematic examination of an information system or product to determine the adequacy of security measures, identify security deficiencies, provide data from which to predict the effectiveness of proposed security measures, and confirm the adequacy of such measures after implementation. An understanding of vulnerabilities on a network is imperative for all defensive cyberspace operations. (CNSSI-4009)

MOS PERFORMING: 1721

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a designated environment, given references, all necessary authorities, network/system access and associated software, hardware, and personnel as necessary.

STANDARD: Perform assessments of systems and networks within the network environment or enclave and identify where those systems/networks deviate from acceptable configurations, enclave policy, or local policy. Measure effectiveness of defense-in-depth architecture against known vulnerabilities.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
 1. Analyze organizations cyber defense policies and configurations and evaluate compliance with regulations and organizational directives.
 2. Conduct and/or support authorized penetration testing on enterprise network assets.
 3. Maintain deployable cyber defense toolkit (e.g., specialized cyber defense software and hardware) to support cyber defense missions.

4. Prepare audit reports that identify technical and procedural findings, and provide recommended remediation strategies/solutions.
5. Conduct required reviews as appropriate within environment (e.g., Technical Surveillance, Countermeasure Reviews [TSCM], and TEMPEST countermeasure reviews).
6. Perform technical (evaluation of technology) and nontechnical (evaluation of people and operations) risk and vulnerability assessments of relevant technology focus areas (e.g., local computing environment, network and infrastructure, enclave boundary, supporting infrastructure, and applications).
7. Make recommendations regarding the selection of cost-effective security controls to mitigate risk (e.g., protection of information, systems, and processes).

REFERENCES:
1. CJCSM 6510.01B Cyber Incident Handling Program
2. CNSSI-4009 Glossary
3. DoDD 8140.01 Cyberspace Workforce Management
4. ECSM 001 Cyber Security Incident Handling
5. FM 3-12 Cyberspace and Electronic Warfare Operations
6. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations
7. NWP 3-12 CYBERSPACE OPERATIONS
8. SECNAVINST 3052.2_ Cyberspace Policy and Administration within the DON

1721-DCO-1002: Conduct Defensive Cyberspace Operations Analysis

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Defensive cyberspace analysis is the process of using defensive measures and information collected from a variety of sources to identify, analyze, and report events that occur or might occur within the network to protect information, information systems, and networks from threats. (CJCSM 6510.01B)

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given authorities, references, certifications, mission tasking, currently-fielded equipment, a target environment, and a spectrum survey.

STANDARD: To satisfy mission requirements within a time limit established by the commander.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct analysis driven by operational intelligence products.
2. Determine collection methods and exploitation tactics, techniques, and procedures. (TTPs) for physical and mobile/wireless networks.
3. Identify network and security protocols, configurations, and risks.
4. Identify and analyze anomalies.
5. Identify malicious intent.

6. Reconstruct a malicious activity.
7. Identify network mapping and operating system (OS) fingerprinting activities.
8. Develop content for cyber defense tools.
9. Characterize and analyze network traffic to identify anomalous activity and potential.
10. Coordinate with enterprise-wide cyber defense staff to validate network alerts.
11. Perform cyber defense trend analysis and reporting.
12. Perform event correlation using information gathered from a variety of sources within the enterprise to gain situational awareness and determine the effectiveness of an observed attack.
13. Receive and analyze network alerts from various sources within the enterprise and determine possible causes of such alerts.
14. Determine tactics, techniques, and procedures (TTPs) for intrusion sets.

15. Conduct research analysis, and correlation across a wide variety of all source data sets (indications and warnings).
16. Document and escalate incidents (including event'Validate intrusion detection system (IDS) alerts against network traffic using packet analysis tools.
17. Validate intrusion detection system (IDS) alerts against network traffic using packet analysis tools.
18. Provides cybersecurity recommendations to leadership based on significant threats and vulnerabilities.

REFERENCES:
1. CJCSM 6510.01_ Computer Network Defense (CND) Volume I (Incident Handling Program)
2. ECSD 001 Computer Security Incident Handling
3. FM 3-12 Cyberspace and Electronic Warfare Operations
4. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations
5. MCO 3100.4 Cyberspace Operations
6. NIST SP 800-53 Recommended Security Controls for Federal IS and Organizations
7. NWP 3-12 CYBERSPACE OPERATIONS
8. SECNAVINST 3052.2_ Cyberspace Policy and Administration within the DON

1721-DCO-1004: Conduct Forensic Analysis

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Digital forensics is the application of computer science and investigative procedures involving the examination of digital evidence – following proper search authority, chain of custody, validation with mathematics, use of validated tools, repeatability, reporting, and possibly expert testimony. Beyond traditional legal purposes, the same techniques, scientific rigor, and procedural precision now support the range of military operations and courses of action. (DoDD 5505.13E)

MOS PERFORMING: 1721

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given authorities, references, required certifications, mission tasking, currently-fielded equipment, a target environment, malicious software, and forensic malware analysis capabilities.

STANDARD: Identify the objectives of malware authors, determine compromised data during an incident, and develop countermeasures to prevent future incidents utilizing the digital forensics methodology.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
 1. Understand digital forensic fundamentals.
 2. Coordinate with partner digital forensic organizations.
 3. Perform digital media identification.
 4. Conduct digital media imaging.
 5. Conduct metadata analysis.
 6. Conduct malware analysis.
 7. Perform digital forensics.
 8. Identify and counter code obfuscation techniques.
 9. Complete a forensics investigation.

REFERENCES:
 1. CJCSM 6510.01_ Computer Network Defense (CND)
    Volume I (Incident Handling Program)
 2. ECSD 001 Computer Security Incident Handling
 3. FM 3-12 Cyberspace and Electronic Warfare Operations
 4. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations
 5. JP 3-13R Cyberspace Operations
 6. MCO 3100.4 Cyberspace Operations
 7. NWP 3-12 CYBERSPACE OPERATIONS
 8. SECNAVINST 3052.2_ Cyberspace Policy and Administration within the DON

1721-OPS-1001: Conduct Defensive Cyberspace Operations Analysis

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 1721

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given authorities, references, certifications, mission tasking, currently-fielded equipment, a target environment, and a spectrum survey.

STANDARD: Satisfy mission requirements within a time limit established by the commander.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1.   Conduct analysis driven by operational intelligence products.
2.   Determine collection methods and exploitation tactics, techniques, and procedures (TTPs) for physical and mobile/wireless networks.
3.   Identify network and security protocols, configurations, and risks.
4.   Examine network topologies.
5.   Assess computer and network vulnerabilities.
6.   Identify and analyze anomalies.
7.   Identify malicious intent.
8.   Reconstruct a malicious activity.
9.   Identify network mapping and operating system (OS) fingerprinting activities.
10. Report suspected anomalous behavior.
11. Assess effectiveness of security controls.
12. Provide operational defense recommendations.
13. Provide input for Disaster Recovery, Contingency and Continuity of Operations Plans.
14. Develop content for cyber defense tools.
15. Characterize and analyze network traffic to identify anomalous activity and potential threats to network resources.
16. Coordinate with enterprise-wide cyber defense staff to validate network alerts.
17. Ensure that cybersecurity-enabled products or other compensating security control technologies reduce identified risk to an acceptable level.
18. Document and escalate incidents (including event's history, status, and potential impact for further action) that may cause ongoing and immediate impact to the environment.
19. Perform cyber defense trend analysis and reporting.
20. Perform event correlation using information gathered from a variety of sources within the enterprise to gain situational awareness and determine the effectiveness of an observed attack.
21. Perform security reviews and identify security gaps in security architecture resulting in recommendations for inclusion in the risk mitigation strategy.
22. Plan and recommend modifications or adjustments based on exercise results or system environment.
23. Provide summary reports of network events and activity relevant to cyber defense practices after missions as part of RMP.
24. Receive and analyze network alerts from various sources within the enterprise and determine possible causes of such alerts.
25. Provide timely detection, identification, and alerting of possible attacks/intrusions, anomalous activities, and misuse activities and distinguish these incidents and events from benign activities.
26. Use cyber defense tools for continual monitoring and analysis of system activity to identify malicious activity.
27. Determine tactics, techniques, and procedures (TTPs) for intrusion sets.
28. Examine network topologies to understand data flows through the network.
29. Recommend computing environment vulnerability corrections.
30. Conduct research analysis, and correlation across a wide variety of all source data sets (indications and warnings).

31. Validate intrusion detection system (IDS) alerts against network traffic using packet analysis tools.
32. Isolate and remove malware.
33. Identify applications and operating systems of a network device based on network traffic.
34. Reconstruct a malicious attack or activity based off network traffic.
35. Assist in the construction of signatures which can be implemented on cyber defense network tools in response to new or observed threats within the network environment or enclave.
36. Notify designated managers, cyber incident responders, and cybersecurity service provider team members of suspected cyber incidents and articulate the event's history, status, and potential impact for further action in accordance with the organization's cyber incident response plan.
37. Analyze and report organizational and system security posture trends.
38. Assess adequate access controls based on principles of least privilege and need-to-know.
39. Monitor external data sources (e.g., cyber defense vendor sites, Computer Emergency Response Teams, Security Focus) to maintain currency of cyber defense threat condition and determine which security issues may have an impact on the enterprise.
40. Assess and monitor cybersecurity related to system implementation and testing practices.
41. Provides cybersecurity recommendations to leadership based on significant threats and vulnerabilities.
42. Coordinate actions with DODIN operations and work with stakeholders to resolve computer security incidents and vulnerability compliance.

REFERENCES:
1. CJCSM 6510.01B Cyber Incident Handling Program
2. DoDD 8140.01 Cyberspace Workforce Management
3. ECSM 001 Cyber Security Incident Handling
4. FM 3-12 Cyberspace and Electronic Warfare Operations
5. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations
6. JP 3-13R Cyberspace Operations
7. MCO 3100.4 Cyberspace Operations
8. NWP 3-12 CYBERSPACE OPERATIONS
9. SECNAVINST 3052.2_ Cyberspace Policy and Administration within the DON
10. TAO Tradecraft Guidelines
11. Title 10 USC-Cyberspace Mission Profile and Operational Plan Approval Process

---

1721-OPS-1002: Conduct Cyber Defense Infrastructure Support

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: As advanced cyber threats continue to emerge and improve, the ability to implement and maintain security controls cyber defense infrastructure is critical to overall defensive operations. Security controls are the safeguards or countermeasures employed within a system or an organization to protect the confidentiality, integrity, and availability of the system and its information and to manage information security risk. From basic controls to the implementation of new specialized technologies, seamless integration is paramount to the upkeep of cyber defense infrastructure. (NIST SP 800-53 r5)

MOS PERFORMING: 1721

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a designated environment, given references, all necessary authorities, network/system access and associated software, hardware, and personnel as necessary.

STANDARD: Install, secure, operate, maintain, and administer the cyber defense infrastructure hardware and software.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Coordinate with cyber defense analysts to manage and administer the updating of rules and signatures (e.g., intrusion detection/protection systems, antivirus, and content block lists) for specialized cyber defense applications.
2. Perform system administration on specialized cyber defense applications and systems (e.g., antivirus, audit and remediation) or Virtual Private Network (VPN) devices, to include installation, configuration, maintenance, backup, and restoration.
3. Assist in identifying, prioritizing, and coordinating the protection of critical cyber defense infrastructure and key resources.
4. Build, install, configure, and test dedicated cyber defense hardware.
5. Assist in assessing the impact of implementing and sustaining a dedicated cyber defense infrastructure.
6. Administer test bed(s), and test and evaluate applications, hardware infrastructure, rules/signatures, access controls, and configurations of platforms managed by service provider(s).
7. Create, edit, and manage network access control lists on specialized cyber defense systems (e.g., firewalls and intrusion prevention systems).
8. Identify potential conflicts with implementation of any cyber defense tools (e.g., tool and signature testing and optimization).

REFERENCES:
1. CJCSM 6510.01B Cyber Incident Handling Program
2. ECSM 001 Cyber Security Incident Handling
3. FM 3-12 Cyberspace and Electronic Warfare Operations
4. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations
5. MCO 3100.4 Cyberspace Operations
6. NWP 3-12 CYBERSPACE OPERATIONS
7. SECNAVINST 3052.2_ Cyberspace Policy and Administration within the DON

1721-OPS-1003: Conduct Program Language Review

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: It is critical that all cyber Marines have the ability to read and recognize vulnerabilities in a variety of programming languages in order to both harden friendly networks and exploit vulnerabilities in targeted ones.

MOS PERFORMING: 1721

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an understanding of programming fundamentals, basic logic and memory concepts, and mission tasking.

STANDARD: To assess the functionalities and intended use of code and identify potential flaws (vulnerabilities).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
 1. Develop logic diagram.
 2. Identify different language tiers and types of programing languages.
 3. Identify and use program structural components.
 4. Identify classes and objects in programming.
 5. Analyze, create, and compile programs.

REFERENCES:
 1. CJCSM 6510.01_ Computer Network Defense (CND)
     Volume I (Incident Handling Program)
 2. ECSD 001 Computer Security Incident Handling
 3. FM 3-12 Cyberspace and Electronic Warfare Operations
 4. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations
 5. JP 3-13R Cyberspace Operations
 6. MCO 3100.4 Cyberspace Operations
 7. NWP 3-12 CYBERSPACE OPERATIONS
 8. SECNAVINST 3052.2_ Cyberspace Policy and Administration within the DON

1721-DCO-2001: Analyze the System Architecture

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 1721

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a designated environment given references, all necessary authorities, network accesses, and commanders(s) guidance. Using software, hardware, and personnel as necessary.

STANDARD: Preserve the ability to utilize friendly cyberspace capabilities, protect data, networks, net-centric capabilities, and other designated systems.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct analysis driven by operational and intelligence products.
2. Conduct interviews of stakeholders.
3. Build dependency model.
4. Conduct configuration analysis.
5. Identify undocumented/rogue systems.
6. Conduct Active Directory analysis.
7. Conduct network architecture analysis.
8. Generate report of findings.

REFERENCES:
1. CJCSM 6510.01_ Computer Network Defense (CND) Volume I (Incident Handling Program)
2. ECSD 001 Computer Security Incident Handling

1721-DCO-2004: Identify Anomalous Network Behavior

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 1721

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a designated environment given references, all necessary authorities, network accesses, and commanders(s) guidance. Using software, hardware, and personnel as necessary.

STANDARD: Preserve the ability to utilize friendly cyberspace capabilities, protect data, networks, net-centric capabilities, and other designated systems.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct analysis driven by operational and intelligence products.
2. Evaluate baseline network behavior.
3. Conduct network intrusion analysis.
4. Conduct network architecture analysis.
5. Conduct wireless architecture analysis.
6. Conduct VTC architecture analysis.
7. Generate report of findings.

REFERENCES:
 1. CJCSM 6510.01_ Computer Network Defense (CND)
    Volume I (Incident Handling Program)
 2. ECSD 001 Computer Security Incident Handling

1721-MGMT-2001: Manage a Defensive Cyberspace Operations Element

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Managing defensive cyberspace operations requires consideration of many factors. Operating in these complex environments, Marines must understand capabilities and limitations of the team and adapt to the constant change and unpredictability within the cyberspace domain. The ability to keep situational awareness, make smart tactical decisions, and maintain communications within the reporting chain enables the effectiveness of safeguarding key terrain and the commander's ability to operate in cyberspace. (JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations)

MOS PERFORMING: 1721

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a designated environment given references, all necessary authorities, network accesses, and commanders(s) guidance. Using software, hardware, and personnel as necessary.

STANDARD: Preserve the ability to utilize friendly cyberspace capabilities, protect data, networks, net-centric capabilities, and other designated systems.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
 1. Supervise mission analysis.
 2. Identify support requirements.
 3. Conduct tactical planning.
 4. Conduct mission assessment.
 5. Conduct risk management framework analysis.
 6. Coordinate with higher, adjacent, and supported agencies.
 7. Supervise team execution.
 8. Document team execution.

REFERENCES:
 1. CJCSM 6510.01_ Computer Network Defense (CND)
    Volume I (Incident Handling Program)
 2. ECSD 001 Computer Security Incident Handling
 3. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations

1721-OCO-2001: Conduct All-Source Collection Management

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 1721

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given authorities, references, required certifications, and mission tasking.

STANDARD: Perform collection management by using appropriate strategies to determine current and new collection capabilities to ensure effective execution of the collection plan.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Adjust collection operations or collection plan to address identified issues/challenges and to synchronize collections with overall operational requirements.
2. Allocate collection assets based on leadership's guidance, priorities, and/or operational emphasis.
3. Analyze feedback to determine extent to which collection products and services are meeting requirements.
4. Analyze plans, directives, guidance and policy for factors that would influence collection management's operational structure and requirements (e.g., duration, scope, communication requirements, and interagency/international agreements).
5. Assess and apply operational environment factors and risks to collection management process.
6. Assess performance of collection assets against prescribed specifications.
7. Compare allocated and available assets to collection demand as expressed through requirements.
8. Compile lessons learned from collection management activity's execution of organization collection objectives.
9. Consider efficiency and effectiveness of collection assets and resources if/when applied against priority information requirements.
10. Construct collection plans and matrixes using established guidance and procedures.
11. Coordinate inclusion of collection plan in appropriate documentation.
12. Coordinate resource allocation of collection assets against prioritized collection requirements with collection discipline leads.
13. Determine course of action for addressing changes to objectives, guidance, and operational environment.
14. Determine existing collection management webpage databases, libraries and storehouses.
15. Determine how identified factors affect the tasking, collection, processing, exploitation and dissemination architecture's form and function.
16. Determine organizations and/or echelons with collection authority over all accessible collection assets.

17. Develop a method for comparing collection reports to outstanding requirements to identify information gaps.
18. Develop coordinating instructions by collection discipline for each phase of an operation.
19. Disseminate tasking messages and collection plans.
20. Establish alternative processing, exploitation and dissemination pathways to address identified issues or problems.
21. Establish processing, exploitation and dissemination management activity using approved guidance and/or procedures.
22. Facilitate continuously updated intelligence, surveillance, and visualization input to common operational picture managers.
23. Formulate collection strategies based on knowledge of available intelligence discipline capabilities and gathering methods that align multi-discipline collection capabilities and accesses with targets and their observables.
24. Identify and mitigate risks to collection management ability to support the plan, operations and target cycle.
25. Identify collaboration forums that can serve as mechanisms for coordinating processes, functions, and outputs with specified organizations and functional groups.
26. Identify coordination requirements and procedures with designated collection authorities.
27. Identify issues or problems that can disrupt and/or degrade processing, exploitation and dissemination architecture effectiveness.
28. Identify potential collection disciplines for application against priority information requirements.
29. Issue requests for information.
30. Link priority collection requirements to optimal assets and resources.
31. Monitor completion of reallocated collection efforts.
32. Monitor operational status and effectiveness of the processing, exploitation and dissemination architecture.
33. Monitor the operational environment for potential factors and risks to the collection operation management process.
34. Optimize mix of collection assets and resources to increase effectiveness and efficiency against essential information associated with priority intelligence requirements.
35. Prioritize collection requirements for collection platforms based on platform capabilities.
36. Provide advice/assistance to operations and intelligence decision makers with reassignment of collection assets and resources in response to dynamic operational situations.
37. Request discipline-specific processing, exploitation, and disseminate information collected using discipline's collection assets and resources in accordance with approved guidance and/or procedures.
38. Re-task or re-direct collection assets and resources.
39. Review and update overarching collection plan, as required.
40. Review capabilities of allocated collection assets.
41. Review intelligence collection guidance for accuracy/applicability.
42. Review list of prioritized collection requirements and essential information.
43. Revise collection matrix based on availability of optimal assets and resources.
44. Specify changes to collection plan and/or operational environment that necessitate re-tasking or re-directing of collection assets and resources.
45. Specify discipline-specific collections and/or taskings that must be executed in the near term.

46. Synchronize the integrated employment of all available organic and partner intelligence collection assets using available collaboration capabilities and techniques.

REFERENCES:
1. DoDD 8140.01 Cyberspace Workforce Management
2. FM 3-12 Cyberspace and Electronic Warfare Operations
3. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations
4. JP 3-13R Cyberspace Operations
5. MCO 3100.4 Cyberspace Operations
6. NWP 3-12 CYBERSPACE OPERATIONS
7. SECNAVINST 3052.2_ Cyberspace Policy and Administration within the DON
8. TAO Tradecraft Guidelines
9. Title 10 USC-Cyberspace Mission Profile and Operational Plan Approval Process

---

1721-OCO-2002: Conduct Exploitation Analysis

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 1721

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given authorities, references, required certifications, and mission tasking.

STANDARD: Execute offensive cyberspace actions that create various direct denial effects (i.e., degrade, disruption, or destruction) and manipulation.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review mission tasking.
2. Conduct analysis driven by operational and intelligence products.
3. Apply legal considerations.
4. Apply technical considerations.
5. Identify operational constraints.
6. Identify environmental constraints.
7. Review and assess intelligence Gain/loss.
8. Develop operational plan.
9. Deconflict operations.
10. Execute operations plan.
11. Conduct post-mission analysis.
12. Disseminate mission results.

REFERENCES:
1. DoDD 8140.01 Cyberspace Workforce Management
2. FM 3-12 Cyberspace and Electronic Warfare Operations
3. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations
4. JP 3-13R Cyberspace Operations

5. MCO 3100.4 Cyberspace Operations
6. NWP 3-12 CYBERSPACE OPERATIONS
7. SECNAVINST 3052.2_ Cyberspace Policy and Administration within the DON
8. TAO Tradecraft Guidelines
9. Title 10 USC-Cyberspace Mission Profile and Operational Plan Approval Process

---

1721-OCO-2003: Conduct Access Network Analysis

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 1721

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given authorities, references, required certifications, and mission tasking.

STANDARD: Conduct access collection, processing, and geolocation of wired or wireless computer and digital networks in order to exploit, locate, and track targets of interest.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Analyze target operational architecture for ways to gain access.
2. Collaborate with development organizations to create and deploy the tools needed to achieve objectives.
3. Conduct access enabling, collection, processing, and exploitation of wireless computer and digital networks.
4. Conduct network scouting and vulnerability analyses of systems within a network.
5. Conduct on-net and off-net activities to control, and exfiltrate data from deployed, automated technologies.
6. Conduct open source data collection via various online tools.
7. Conduct survey of computer and digital networks.
8. Facilitate access enabling by physical and/or wireless means.
9. Identify potential points of strength and vulnerability within a network.

REFERENCES:
1. DoDD 8140.01 Cyberspace Workforce Management
2. FM 3-12 Cyberspace and Electronic Warfare Operations
3. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations
4. JP 3-13R Cyberspace Operations
5. MCO 3100.4 Cyberspace Operations
6. NWP 3-12 CYBERSPACE OPERATIONS
7. SECNAVINST 3052.2_ Cyberspace Policy and Administration within the DON
8. TAO Tradecraft Guidelines
9. Title 10 USC-Cyberspace Mission Profile and Operational Plan Approval Process

1721-OCO-2004: Conduct Technology Research and Development

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 1721

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given authorities, references, required certifications, and mission tasking.

STANDARD: Conduct comprehensive technology research to evaluate potential vulnerabilities in cyberspace systems and software in order to develop new capabilities.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
 1. Collaborate with stakeholders to identify and/or develop appropriate solutions technology.
 2. Follow software and systems engineering life cycle standards and processes.
 3. Identify cyber capabilities strategies for custom hardware and software development based on mission requirements.
 4. Research and evaluate available technologies and standards to meet customer requirements.
 5. Research current technology to understand capabilities of required system or network.
 6. Design and develop new tools/technologies as related to cybersecurity.
 7. Develop data management capabilities (e.g., cloud based, centralized cryptographic key management) to include support to the mobile workforce.
 8. Evaluate network infrastructure vulnerabilities to enhance capabilities being developed.
 9. Identify and/or develop reverse engineering tools to enhance capabilities and detect vulnerabilities.
 10. Identify functional- and security-related features to find opportunities for new capability development to exploit or mitigate vulnerabilities.
 11. Review and validate data mining and data warehousing programs, processes, and requirements.
 12. Troubleshoot prototype design and process issues throughout the product design, development, and pre-launch phases.

REFERENCES:
 1. DoDD 8140.01 Cyberspace Workforce Management
 2. FM 3-12 Cyberspace and Electronic Warfare Operations
 3. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations
 4. JP 3-13R Cyberspace Operations
 5. MCO 3100.4 Cyberspace Operations

6. NWP 3-12 CYBERSPACE OPERATIONS
7. SECNAVINST 3052.2_ Cyberspace Policy and Administration within the DON
8. TAO Tradecraft Guidelines
9. Title 10 USC-Cyberspace Mission Profile and Operational Plan Approval Process

---

1721-OCO-2005: Conduct Target Network Analysis

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 1721

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given authorities, references, required certifications, and mission tasking.

STANDARD: Perform target network analysis by applying current knowledge of one or more regions, countries, non-state entities, and technologies to present candidate targets for vetting and validation.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Apply analytic techniques to gain more target information.
2. Classify documents in accordance with classification guidelines.
3. Collaborate with other customer, Intelligence and targeting organizations involved in related cyber areas.
4. Compile, integrate, and/or interpret all-source data for intelligence or vulnerability value with respect to specific targets.
5. Conduct nodal analysis.
6. Conduct target research and analysis.
7. Conduct quality control in order to determine validity and relevance of information gathered about networks.
8. Determine what technologies are used by a given target.
9. Gather information about networks through traditional and alternative techniques, (e.g., social network analysis, call-chaining, traffic analysis.)
10. Generate and evaluate the effectiveness of network analysis strategies.
11. Generate requests for information.
12. Identify and evaluate threat critical capabilities, requirements, and vulnerabilities.
13. Identify and evaluate threat critical capabilities, requirements, and vulnerabilities.
14. Identify collection gaps and potential collection strategies against targets.
15. Identify network components and their functionality to enable analysis and target development.
16. Make recommendations to guide collection in support of customer requirements.

REFERENCES:
1. DoDD 8140.01 Cyberspace Workforce Management
2. FM 3-12 Cyberspace and Electronic Warfare Operations
3. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations
4. JP 3-13R Cyberspace Operations
5. MCO 3100.4 Cyberspace Operations
6. NWP 3-12 CYBERSPACE OPERATIONS
7. SECNAVINST 3052.2_ Cyberspace Policy and Administration within the DON
8. TAO Tradecraft Guidelines
9. Title 10 USC-Cyberspace Mission Profile and Operational Plan Approval Process

---

1721-OCO-2006: Conduct Target Development

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 1710, 1721

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given authorities, references, required certifications, and mission tasking.

STANDARD: Apply cyber collection, environment preparation and engagement expertise to enable new exploitation and/or continued collection operations, or in support of customer requirements.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Accurately characterize targets.
2. Build and maintain electronic target folders.
3. Collaborate with intelligence analysts/targeting organizations involved in related areas.
4. Collaborate with other customer, Intelligence and targeting organizations involved in related cyber areas.
5. Conduct nodal analysis.
6. Conduct target research and analysis.
7. Coordinate target vetting with appropriate partners.
8. Determine what technologies are used by a given target.
9. Develop all-source intelligence targeting materials.
10. Develop measures of effectiveness and measures of performance.
11. Develop munitions effectiveness assessment or operational assessment materials.
12. Develop website characterizations.
13. Estimate operational effects generated through cyber activities.
14. Evaluate available capabilities against desired effects in order to recommend efficient solutions.
15. Generate requests for information.
16. Identify and evaluate threat critical capabilities, requirements, and vulnerabilities.

17. Identify critical target elements.
18. Initiate requests to guide tasking and assist with collection management.
19. Maintain awareness of internal and external cyber organization structures, strengths, and employments of staffing and technology.
20. Maintain target lists (i.e., RTL, JTL, CTL, etc.).
21. Perform targeting automation activities.
22. Produce target system analysis products.
23. Provide aim point and re-engagement recommendations.
24. Provide analyses and support for effectiveness assessment.
25. Provide expertise to course of action development.
26. Provide expertise to the development of measures of effectiveness and measures of performance.
27. Provide input for targeting effectiveness assessments for leadership acceptance.
28. Provide operations and re-engagement recommendations.
29. Provide target recommendations which meet leadership objectives.
30. Provide targeting products and targeting support as designated.
31. Provide time sensitive targeting support.
32. Review appropriate information sources to determine validity and relevance of information gathered.
33. Sanitize and minimize information to protect sources and methods.
34. Support identification and documentation of collateral effects.
35. Work closely with planners, analysts, and collection managers to identify intelligence gaps and ensure intelligence requirements are accurate and up-to-date.

REFERENCES:
1. DoDD 8140.01 Cyberspace Workforce Management
2. FM 3-12 Cyberspace and Electronic Warfare Operations
3. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations
4. JP 3-13R Cyberspace Operations
5. MCO 3100.4 Cyberspace Operations
6. NWP 3-12 CYBERSPACE OPERATIONS
7. SECNAVINST 3052.2_ Cyberspace Policy and Administration within the DON
8. TAO Tradecraft Guidelines
9. Title 10 USC-Cyberspace Mission Profile and Operational Plan Approval Process

---

1721-OPS-2001: Develop Cyber Indicators of Compromise

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Indicators of compromise (IOC) are forensic artifacts from intrusions that are identified on organizational systems at the host or network level. IOCs provide valuable information on systems that have been compromised. The rapid distribution and adoption of IOCs can improve information security by reducing the time that systems and organizations are vulnerable to the same exploit or attack. Threat indicators, signatures, tactics, techniques, procedures, and other indicators of compromise may be available via government and non-government cooperatives, including the Forum of Incident Response and Security Teams, the United States Computer Emergency Readiness Team, the Defense Industrial Base Cybersecurity Information Sharing Program, and the CERT Coordination Center. (NIST SP 800-53)

MOS PERFORMING: 1720, 1721

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given authorities, references, certifications, mission tasking, and currently-fielded equipment.

STANDARD: To produce an efficient means to identify and scope a comprise on the designated network.(NIST SP 800-53)

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Evaluate threat decision-making processes.
2. Identify threats to friendly cyber terrain vulnerabilities.
3. Identify intelligence gaps and shortfalls.
4. Generate requests for information.
5. Identify potential unique aspects of threat tactics and methodologies.
6. Incorporate the identified indicator into an IDS rule written in the proper format.
7. Validate the false positive rate of the written rule within a test environment.
8. Ingest the validated IOC within the targeted network environment.
9. Monitor and report changes in threat dispositions, activities, tactics, capabilities, objectives, etc. as related to designated cyber operations warning problem sets.
10. Provide information and assessments for the purposes of informing leadership and customers, developing and refining objectives, supporting operation planning and execution, and assessing the effects of operations.
11. Provide evaluations and feedback necessary for improving intelligence production, intelligence reporting, collection requirements, and operations.

REFERENCES:
1. CJCSM 6510.01B Cyber Incident Handling Program
2. ECSM 001 Cyber Security Incident Handling
3. FM 3-12 Cyberspace and Electronic Warfare Operations
4. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations
5. MCO 3100.4 Cyberspace Operations
6. NWP 3-12 CYBERSPACE OPERATIONS
7. SECNAVINST 3052.2_ Cyberspace Policy and Administration within the DON

1721-OPS-2002: Conduct System Testing and Evaluation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 1705, 1711, 1721

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given authorities, references, required certifications, mission tasking, currently-fielded equipment, a target environment, malicious software, and forensic malware analysis capabilities.

STANDARD: Plan, prepare, and execute tests of systems to evaluate results against specifications and requirements as well as analyze/report test results.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
 1. Determine level of assurance of developed capabilities based on test results.
 2. Develop test plans to address specifications and requirements.
 3. Install and maintain network infrastructure device operating system software (e.g., IOS, firmware).
 4. Make recommendations based on test results.
 5. Determine scope, infrastructure, resources, and data sample size to ensure system requirements are adequately demonstrated.
 6. Create auditable evidence of security measures.
 7. Validate specifications and requirements for testability.
 8. Analyze the results of software, hardware, or interoperability testing.
 9. Perform developmental testing on systems under development.
 10. Perform interoperability testing on systems exchanging electronic information with other systems.
 11. Perform operational testing.
 12. Test, evaluate, and verify hardware and/or software to determine compliance with defined specifications and requirements.
 13. Record and manage test data.

REFERENCES:
 1. CJCSM 6510.01B Cyber Incident Handling Program
 2. DoDD 8140.01 Cyberspace Workforce Management
 3. ECSM 001 Cyber Security Incident Handling
 4. FM 3-12 Cyberspace and Electronic Warfare Operations
 5. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations
 6. JP 3-13R Cyberspace Operations
 7. MCO 3100.4 Cyberspace Operations
 8. NWP 3-12 CYBERSPACE OPERATIONS
 9. SECNAVINST 3052.2_ Cyberspace Policy and Administration within the DON
 10. TAO Tradecraft Guidelines
 11. Title 10 USC-Cyberspace Mission Profile and Operational Plan Approval Process

1721-OPS-2003: Conduct Cyber Threat Emulation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 1721

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a designated environment given references, all necessary authorities, network accesses, and commanders(s) guidance. Using software, hardware, and personnel as necessary.

STANDARD: Execute offensive cyberspace actions that create various direct denial effects (i.e., degrade, disruption, or destruction) and manipulation.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review tasking.
2. Conduct research on threat actors.
3. Determine desired adversarial TTP.
4. Conduct traffic analysis.
5. Identify targets.
6. Identify applicable capabilities.
7. Execute adversarial TTPs.
8. Report actions.

REFERENCES:
1. DoDD 8140.01 Cyberspace Workforce Management
2. FM 3-12 Cyberspace and Electronic Warfare Operations
3. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations
4. JP 3-13R Cyberspace Operations
5. MCO 3100.4 Cyberspace Operations
6. NWP 3-12 CYBERSPACE OPERATIONS
7. SECNAVINST 3052.2_ Cyberspace Policy and Administration within the DON
8. TAO Tradecraft Guidelines
9. Title 10 USC-Cyberspace Mission Profile and Operational Plan Approval Process

---

1721-OPS-2004: Conduct Capability Analysis

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 1721

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a designated environment given references, all necessary authorities, network accesses, and commanders(s) guidance. Using software, hardware, and personnel as necessary.

STANDARD: Execute offensive cyberspace actions that create various direct denial effects (i.e., degrade, disruption, or destruction) and manipulation.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
 1. Obtain capability.
 2. Build virtual environment for testing.
 3. Configure target systems.
 4. Establish snapshot of test environment.
 5. Running capability in test environment.
 6. Take second snapshot of test environment.
 7. Determine changes.
 8. Report actions.

REFERENCES:
 1. DoDD 8140.01 Cyberspace Workforce Management
 2. FM 3-12 Cyberspace and Electronic Warfare Operations
 3. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations
 4. JP 3-13R Cyberspace Operations
 5. MCO 3100.4 Cyberspace Operations
 6. NWP 3-12 CYBERSPACE OPERATIONS
 7. SECNAVINST 3052.2_ Cyberspace Policy and Administration within the DON
 8. TAO Tradecraft Guidelines
 9. Title 10 USC-Cyberspace Mission Profile and Operational Plan Approval Process

---

1721-OPS-2005: Conduct Malware Analysis

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Malware analysis is the study or process of determining the functionality, origin and potential impact of a given malware sample such as a virus, worm, trojan horse, rootkit, or backdoor.

MOS PERFORMING: 1721

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a designated environment given references, all necessary authorities, network accesses, and commanders(s) guidance. Using software, hardware, and personnel as necessary.

STANDARD: Identify the functionality, malware family, and potential origin
of a malware sample in order to support defensive cyber operations and
facilitate defensive cyber operations - response actions.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Obtain malware.
2. Build virtual environment for testing.
3. Determine assembly code level instruction.
4. Establish snapshot of test environment.
5. Running malware in test environment.
6. Take second snapshot of test environment.
7. Determine changes.
8. Report actions.

REFERENCES:
1. DoDD 8140.01 Cyberspace Workforce Management
2. FM 3-12 Cyberspace and Electronic Warfare Operations
3. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations
4. JP 3-13R Cyberspace Operations
5. MCO 3100.4 Cyberspace Operations
6. NWP 3-12 CYBERSPACE OPERATIONS
7. SECNAVINST 3052.2_ Cyberspace Policy and Administration within the DON
8. TAO Tradecraft Guidelines
9. Title 10 USC-Cyberspace Mission Profile and Operational Plan Approval
    Process

1721-OPS-2006: Conduct Target Research

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 1721

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a designated environment given references, all necessary
authorities, network accesses, and commanders(s) guidance. Using software,
hardware, and personnel as necessary.

STANDARD: Execute offensive cyberspace actions that create various direct
denial effects (i.e., degrade, disruption, or destruction) and manipulation.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review tasking.
2. Conduct research utilizing available data sources.
3. Integrate data.
4. Conduct traffic analysis.
5. Identify targets.
6. Identify applicable capabilities.

REFERENCES:
 1. DoDD 8140.01 Cyberspace Workforce Management
 2. FM 3-12 Cyberspace and Electronic Warfare Operations
 3. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations
 4. JP 3-13R Cyberspace Operations
 5. MCO 3100.4 Cyberspace Operations
 6. NWP 3-12 CYBERSPACE OPERATIONS
 7. SECNAVINST 3052.2_ Cyberspace Policy and Administration within the DON
 8. TAO Tradecraft Guidelines
 9. Title 10 USC-Cyberspace Mission Profile and Operational Plan Approval
    Process

INFORMATION MANEUVER T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 22

MOS 1751 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

INFORMATION MANEUVER T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 22

MOS 1751 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

22000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events that pertain
to MOS 1751, Influence Specialist. Each individual event provides an event
title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the
standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

22001. EVENT CODING

Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field
alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the
following methodology.

    a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter
contains the following community codes:

        <u>Code</u>   <u>Description</u>
        1751   Influence Specialist

    b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This
chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

        <u>Code</u>   <u>Description</u>
        ASES   Assessments
        OPS   Operations
        PDD   Product Development and Design

    c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is
accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the
following event levels:

        <u>Code</u>   <u>Description</u>
        2000   Core Plus Skills

22002. LIST OF EVENTS

Event Code	Event
2000 Level Events	
1751-ADVS-2001	Advise IO Cell on Analysis of the Information Environment
1751-ADVS-2002	Advise the IO Cell on Adversary Capabilities in the Information Environment
1751-ASES-2001	Conduct Product Post-Testing
1751-ASES-2002	Support Information Operations Assessment Activities
1751-EXEC-2001	Conduct Information Management within the Information Environment
1751-OPS-2001	Disseminate MISO Products
1751-OPS-2002	Develop Script for Loudspeaker Operations
1751-PDD-2001	Coordinate Product Distribution

1751-PLAN-2001	Develop IO Related Products
1751-PLAN-2002	Provide Support to IO Planning

22003. INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

1751-ADVS-2001: Advise IO Cell on Analysis of the Information Environment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Provide analysis on the physical, informational, and cognitive aspects of the Information Environment (IE) in support of Information Operations in order to successfully integrate IRCs into an operation.

MOS PERFORMING: 1751

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an IO Cell/IOWG, a higher mission order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: Facilitate planning, staff action and decision making within established time limits and operational constraints and restraints.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Analyze the physical dimension of the information environment.
2. Analyze the informational dimension of the information environment.
3. Analyze the cognitive dimension of the information environment.
4. Apply cultural knowledge and skills.
5. Develop information operations overlays, graphics, and visualizations of the information environment.
6. Develop information operations RFIs as required.
7. Develop information operations friendly information requirements.

REFERENCES:
1. ISBN-13: 978-1511949835 Operational Culture for the Warfighter: Principles and Applications
2. JP 3-13 Information Operations
3. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

   EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:
   LREC-OPS-2002   LREC-PLAN-2002

1751-ADVS-2002: Advise the IO Cell on Adversary Capabilities in the
Information Environment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Advise the IO Cell on adversary doctrine/TTP's that are
relevant to the organizations mission and impact on operations.

MOS PERFORMING: 1751

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an IO Cell/IOWG, a higher mission order, and commander's
guidance.

STANDARD: Facilitate planning, staff action and decision making within
established time limits and operational constraints/restraints.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct Information Operations Intelligence Integration (IOII).
2. Analyze adversary information warfare capabilities and limitations.
3. Analyze adversary operations in the information environment.
4. Analyze adversary information warfare courses of action for planning.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-13 Information Operations
2. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

1751-ASES-2001: Conduct Product Post-Testing

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: PSYOP Marines conduct post testing at key decision points
during the development of series and directly following series execution.
During post testing PSYOP Marines assess TA exposure to the series as well as
the understanding and acceptance of the MISO argument. (ST 33-01 pg. 6-18)

MOS PERFORMING: 1751

BILLETS: Psyop Det Member

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an area of operations that a MISO Series has been
conducted, a mission requirement, access to the Target Audience (TA), a
security element, and MISO Post-testing Guidance.

STANDARD: At key decision points and/or the end of the series, determine the
TA's exposure to the series, understanding of the messages, and acceptance of
the MISO argument. (ST 33-01 pg. 6-18)

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review post-testing guidance.
2. Conduct product post-testing.
3. Identify recurring comments, patterns, and trends.
4. Identify deficiencies in exposure, as required.
5. Gather relevant impact indicators.
6. Identify possible spontaneous events.
7. Determine MISO effectiveness utilizing the MISO refined assessment
    criteria (RAC).

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-53.1 Military Information In Special Operations
2. St 33-01 MISO Process

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

   SIMULATION EVALUATION:

SIMULATED	SUITABILITY	SIMULATOR	UNIT OF MEASURE	HOURS	PM
Yes	S/L	IIT	Squad Hours	1600	N

   NOTES: These simulation hours encompass all the simulation time for the
   0520 and 0521 events.

1751-ASES-2002: Support Information Operations Assessment Activities

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Coordinate, synchronize, facilitate, and monitor the
development of assessment metrics and analysis of assessment of IO
activities.

MOS PERFORMING: 1751

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an IO Cell/IOWG, a higher mission order, and commander's
guidance.

STANDARD: Facilitate planning, staff action and decision making within established time limits and operational constraints and restraints.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Develop measures of performance.
2. Develop measures of effectiveness.
3. Conduct targeting assessment.
4. Understand the operational assessment framework.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-13 Information Operations
2. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

1751-EXEC-2001: Conduct Information Management within the Information Environment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Utilize collaborative planning systems and common operation picture systems to conduct IM within the Information Environment (IE).

MOS PERFORMING: 1751

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an IO Cell/IOWG, a higher mission order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To support IO planning and execution.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Maintain IO Cell databases.
2. Coordinate information requirements with organizational Knowledge Manager.
3. Ensure IO Cell planning products are integrated into all boards, bureaus, centers, cells and working groups (B2C2WG).
4. Maintain IRC operational readiness reports.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-13 Information Operations
2. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

1751-OPS-2001: Disseminate MISO Products

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Having multiple means of dissemination is preferred. Radio and TV broadcasts, leaflets, loudspeakers, and other means are used throughout the world to disseminate products. These products are disseminated in timeless ways, such as by face-to-face and paper, and also by the Internet and big-budget TV commercials. (ST 33-01, pg. 6-9)

MOS PERFORMING: 1751

BILLETS: Psyop Det Member

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an approved MISO Series, and visual products required to be disseminated.

STANDARD: To influence a target audience through various dissemination mediums to support a desired behavioral change in accordance with the Series Execution Matrix. (ST 33-01)

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Verify dissemination requirements align with SEM.
2. Coordinate dissemination with supporting unit's and supported unit, as required.
3. Verify dissemination of MISO Print products adheres to SDW.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-53.2 Military Information In Conventional Operations
2. St 33-01 MISO Process

1751-OPS-2002: Develop Script for Loudspeaker Operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Loudspeaker broadcasts are one of the most effective means to augment tactical operations. during broadcasts, typically the TA is a captive audience that may not be able to escape the message. there are three types of loudspeaker messages; informative, persuasive, and directive.

MOS PERFORMING: 0521, 1751

BILLETS: Psyop Det Member

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a MISO series, Target Audience Analysis Worksheet (TAWW), and commander's intent.

STANDARD: Develop an appropriate loudspeaker script to induce the Target Audience (TA) to act in the desired way.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Confirm local threat and impact of prior operations.
2. De-conflict with ongoing operations.
3. Identify desired behavior of the targeted population, as required.
4. Conduct terrain analysis.
5. Develop loudspeaker script.
6. Coordinate with supported unit, and provide appropriate message broadcast locations.
7. Record Message on organic voice recording equipment, as required.
8. Determine requirement for translator support, if applicable record message in targeted population's language.
9. Conduct rehearsals.
10. Integrate into the supported units rehearsals prior to execution.
11. Submit situation report (SITREP) to supported unit and MISO OIC or SNCOIC.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-53.2 Military Information In Conventional Operations
2. St 33-01 MISO Process

1751-PDD-2001: Coordinate Product Distribution

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Distribution is the movement of approved products, either physically or electronically, from the production location to the point of dissemination. (ST 33-01)

MOS PERFORMING: 1751

BILLETS: Psyop Det Member

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, supported unit, logistical support and approved MISO series documents (Series Execution Matrix (SEM)).

STANDARD: Coordinate the movement of approved products, either physically or electronically, from the production location to the point or platform of dissemination within the timeframe established by the associated SEM. (ST 33-01)

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review the SEM.
2. Develop distribution plan/timelines.
3. Coordinate with organic or non-organic assets.
4. Coordinate transportation of MISO products.
5. Confirm delivery of MISO products.
6. Provide completion information to the higher MISO element and supported unit.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-13.2 Military Information Support Operations
2. St 33-01 MISO Process

1751-PLAN-2001: Develop IO Related Products

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Utilizing available systems and outside resources develop information operations related products for use in information operations planning.

MOS PERFORMING: 1751

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an IO Cell/IOWG, a higher mission order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: Create IO related products in order to facilitate assessment of the Information Environment, COA planning by the staff, and decision making by the Commander.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1.   Identify operational authorities.
2.   Assist in IO input to the IPB process.
3.   Identify potential IO information requirements.
4.   Support IO-related task analysis/essential tasks.
5.   Assist IO target list development.
6.   Assist IO staff estimate development.
7.   Support IO objective development.
8.   Support IO task development for IRCs.
9.   Maintain IO-internal synch matrix.
10. Support development of IO concept of support.
11. Support appendices/tabs development.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-13 Information Operations
2. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

1751-PLAN-2002: Provide Support to IO Planning

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The IO planner will assist in the coordination of IO input to the initial staff estimate for use in MAGTF boards, bureaus, centers, cells and working groups. Specifically, information should be fused with intelligence reporting in the compilation of assessments and estimates used in completing the initial mission analysis within problem framing, the initial IO staff estimate for use during Course of Action development, and for the initial target list for use during the targeting process.

MOS PERFORMING: 1751

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a higher mission order and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To support the Commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Validate operational authorities.
2. Support center of gravity analysis.
3. Assist in IO input to the IPB process.
4. Identify potential IO IRs.
5. Support IO-related task analysis/essential tasks.
6. Assist IO target list development.
7. Assist IO staff estimate development.
8. Support IO objective development.
9. Support IO task development for IRCs.
10. Maintain IO-internal synch matrix.
11. Support development of IO concept of support.
12. Support appendices/tabs development.
13. Assist with initial assessment plan development.
14. Assist with follow-on support.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-13 Information Operations
2. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
3. MCTP 3-10F Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
4. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

INFORMATION MANEUVER T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 23

MOS 1799 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

INFORMATION MANEUVER T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 23

MOS 1799 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

23000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events that pertain to Cyberspace Operatorations Chief. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

23001. EVENT CODING

Events in this T&R manual are depicted with an up to 12-digit, 3-field alphanumeric system (i.e., XXXX-XXXX-XXXX). This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

   a. Field one. This field represents the MOS. This chapter contains the following MOS codes:

Code	Description
1799	Cyberspace Operations Chief

   b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

Code	Description
ASES	ASSESS
CYBR	CYBER
DCO	DEFENSIVE CYBERSPACE OPERATIONS
MGMT	MANAGEMENT
OCO	OFFENSIVE CYBERSPACE OPERATIONS
OPS	OPERATIONS
PLAN	PLANNING

   c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

Code	Description
2000	Core Plus Skills

23002. INDEX OF EVENTS

Event Code	Event
2000 Level Events	
1799-ASES-2004	Conduct Cyber Mission Assessments
1799-CYBR-2001	Integrate Cyberspace Operations
1799-DCO-2002	Supervise Defensive Cyberspace Operations
1799-MGMT-2001	Conduct Cyber Workforce Development and Management
1799-OCO-2001	Supervise Offensive Cyberspace Operations
1799-PLAN-2001	Conduct Partner Integration Planning

| 1799-PLAN-2002 | Conduct Cyber Operations Planning |
| 1799-PLAN-2003 | Conduct Integrated Cyberspace Operations Planning |

23003. INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

1799-ASES-2004: Conduct Cyber Mission Assessments

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Develop assessment plans and measures of performance/effectiveness. Conduct strategic, operational, or tactical effectiveness assessments as required, per echelon of assignment for cyberspace operations. Determine whether systems performed as expected and provides input to the determination of operational effectiveness. (JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations)

MOS PERFORMING: 1702, 1710, 1720, 1799

GRADES: MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given authorities, references, required certifications, and mission tasking.

STANDARD: Conduct cyberspace assessments to determine whether systems performed as expected and provide input to the determination of operational effectiveness. (JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations)

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1.   Assist in the coordination, validation, and management of all-source collection requirements, plans, and/or activities.
2.   Assist in the identification of intelligence collection shortfalls.
3.   Brief threat and/or target current situations.
4.   Collaborate with intelligence analysts/targeting organizations involved in related areas.
5.   Conduct end-of-operations assessments.
6.   Conduct in-depth research and analysis.
7.   Conduct nodal analysis.
8.   Conduct target research and analysis.
9.   Develop information requirements necessary for answering priority information requests.
10. Develop measures of effectiveness and measures of performance.
11. Develop munitions effectiveness assessment or operational assessment materials.
12. Engage stakeholders to understand intelligence needs and wants.
13. Estimate operational effects generated through cyberspace activities.
14. Evaluate threat decision-making processes.
15. Generate requests for information.
16. Identify intelligence gaps and shortfalls.
17. Identify threat vulnerabilities.

18. Monitor and report changes in threat dispositions, activities, tactics, capabilities, objectives, etc. as related to designated cyberspace operations warning problem sets.
19. Monitor and report on validated threat activities.
20. Monitor operational environment and report on adversarial activities which fulfill leadership's priority information requirements.
21. Provide evaluation and feedback necessary to produce timely, fused, all-source cyberspace operations intelligence and/or indications and warnings intelligence products (e.g., threat assessments, briefings, intelligence studies, country studies).
22. Provide analyses and support for effectiveness assessment.
23. Provide current intelligence support to critical internal/external stakeholders as appropriate.
24. Provide effectiveness support to designated exercises, and/or time sensitive operations.
25. Provide evaluation and feedback necessary for improving intelligence production, intelligence reporting, collection requirements, and operations.
26. Provide expertise to course of action development, measures of effectiveness, and measures of performance.
27. Provide information and assessments for the purposes of informing leadership and stakeholders; developing and refining objectives; supporting operation planning and execution; and assessing the effects of operations.
28. Provide input and assist in the development of plans, guidance, and post-action effectiveness assessments.
29. Provide subject matter expertise and support to planning/developmental forums and working groups as appropriate.
30. Provide subject matter expertise to the development of a common operational picture.
31. Provide subject matter expertise to the development of cyberspace operations specific indicators.
32. Provide target recommendations which meet leadership objectives.
33. Work closely with planners, intelligence analysts, and collection managers to ensure intelligence requirements and collection plans are accurate and up-to-date.

REFERENCES:
1. CJCSM 6510.01B Cyber Incident Handling Program
2. DoDD 8140.01 Cyberspace Workforce Management
3. ECSM 001 Cyber Security Incident Handling
4. FM 3-12 Cyberspace and Electronic Warfare Operations
5. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations
6. MCO 3100.4 Cyberspace Operations
7. NWP 3-12 CYBERSPACE OPERATIONS
8. SECNAVINST 3052.2_ Cyberspace Policy and Administration within the DON

1799-CYBR-2001: Integrate Cyberspace Operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 1799

GRADES: MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a designated environment given references, all necessary authorities, network accesses, and commanders(s) guidance. Using software, hardware, and personnel as necessary.

STANDARD: Enable the ability to exercise authority and direction over assigned or attached forces in the accomplishment of the mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review operations plan.
2. Advise execution of cyberspace techniques, tactics, and procedures.
3. Coordinate with external agencies.
4. Coordinate with higher/adjacent units.
5. Provide recommendations to development of intelligence requirements.
6. Generate intelligence requests for information.
7. Advise on CO capabilities.
8. Report findings.
9. Coordinate the approval of CO.

REFERENCES:
1. CJCSM 6510.01_ Computer Network Defense (CND) Volume I (Incident Handling Program)
2. ECSD 001 Computer Security Incident Handling
3. TAO Tradecraft Guidelines
4. Title 10 USC-Cyberspace Mission Profile and Operational Plan Approval Process

---

1799-DCO-2002: Supervise Defensive Cyberspace Operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 1799

GRADES: MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a designated environment given references, all necessary authorities, network accesses, and commanders(s) guidance. Using software, hardware, and personnel as necessary.

STANDARD: Enable the ability to preserve the ability to utilize friendly cyberspace capabilities, protect data, networks, net-centric capabilities, and other designated systems.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review mission tasking
2. Verify key terrain in cyberspace.
3. Validate risk mitigation plan.
4. Validate mission defense plan.
5. Validate asset identification plan.
6. Validate event audit plan.
7. Validate monitoring plan.
8. Validate strategies to prevent and mitigate intrusion.
9. Report mitigation effectiveness.
10. Participate in change management board.
11. Advise commander on escalation criteria and events.
12. Coordinate Effect Request Form (ERF) development, submittal, and execution.
13. Integrate with DODIN operations.
14. Coordinate intelligence oversight.
15. Coordinate cyberspace surveillance and reconnaissance oversight.
16. Provide recommendations for changes to configuration baseline.
17. Validate post-mission analysis.
18. Disseminate mission results.

REFERENCES:
1. CJCSM 6510.01_ Computer Network Defense (CND)
    Volume I (Incident Handling Program)
2. ECSD 001 Computer Security Incident Handling

1799-MGMT-2001: Conduct Cyber Workforce Development and Management

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Marines must implement and maintain a workforce program designed to provide qualified cyberspace government civilian and military personnel to identified and authorized positions, augmented where appropriate by contracted services support. These personnel function as an integrated workforce with complementary skill sets to provide an agile, flexible response to given requirements. Written policy, plans, and strategies will accompany these requirements providing justification and resource allocation. (DoDI 8140.01)

MOS PERFORMING: 1702, 1710, 1720, 1799

GRADES: MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given authorities, references, required certifications, and mission tasking.

STANDARD: Develop cyberspace workforce plans, strategies, and guidance to support cyberspace workforce manpower, personnel, and training and education requirements and to address changes to cyberspace policy, doctrine, materiel, force structure, and education and training requirements. (DoDI 8140.01)

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Advocate for adequate funding for cyberspace training resources, to include both internal and industry-provided courses, instructors, and related materials.
2. Coordinate with internal and external subject matter experts to ensure existing qualification standards reflect organizational functional requirements and meet industry standards.
3. Coordinate with organizational manpower stakeholders to ensure appropriate allocation and distribution of human capital assets.
4. Design/integrate a cyber workforce development strategy that outlines the vision, mission, and goals that align with the organization's strategic plan.
5. Develop and implement standardized position descriptions based on established cyberspace work roles.
6. Identify and establish a training plan in order to identify a training requirement.
7. Develop cyberspace career field classification structure to include establishing career field entry requirements and other nomenclature such as codes and identifiers.
8. Ensure cyberspace career fields are managed in accordance with organizational policies and directives.
9. Ensure cyber workforce management policies and processes comply with legal and organizational requirements.
10. Establish and collect metrics to monitor and validate cyber workforce readiness including analysis of cyber workforce data to assess the status of positions identified, filled, and filled with qualified personnel.
11. Establish cyberspace career paths to allow career progression, deliberate development, and growth within and between cyberspace career fields.
12. Establish manpower, personnel, and qualification data element standards to support cyber workforce management and reporting requirements.
13. Establish, resource, implement, and assess cyber workforce management programs in accordance with organizational requirements.
14. Identify and address cyber workforce planning and management issues (e.g. recruitment, retention, and training).
15. Review and apply cyberspace career field qualification standards.
16. Review and apply organizational policies related to or having an effect on the cyber workforce.
17. Review/Assess cyber workforce effectiveness to adjust skill and/or qualification standards.
18. Support integration of qualified cyber workforce personnel into information systems lifecycle development processes.
19. Analyze organizational cyberspace policy.
20. Assess policy needs and collaborate with stakeholders to develop policies to govern cyberspace activities.
21. Define and integrate current and future mission environments.
22. Develop policy, programs, and guidelines for implementation.
23. Draft, staff, and publish cyberspace policy.
24. Establish and maintain communication channels with stakeholders.
25. Establish and oversee waiver processes for cyberspace career field entry and training qualification requirements.

26. Identify organizational policy stakeholders.
27. Interpret and apply applicable laws, statutes, and regulatory documents and integrate into policy.
28. Monitor the rigorous application of cyberspace policies, principles, and practices in the delivery of planning and management services.
29. Promote awareness of cyberspace policy and strategy as appropriate among management and ensure sound principles are reflected in the organization's mission, vision, and goals.
30. Provide policy guidance to cyber management, staff, and users.
31. Review and approve a supply chain security/risk management policy.
32. Review existing and proposed policies with stakeholders.
33. Review, conduct, or participate in audits of cyberspace programs and projects.
34. Seek consensus on proposed policy changes from stakeholders.
35. Serve on agency and interagency policy boards.

REFERENCES:
1. CJCSM 6510.01B Cyber Incident Handling Program
2. FM 3-12 Cyberspace and Electronic Warfare Operations
3. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations
4. NWP 3-12 CYBERSPACE OPERATIONS

1799-OCO-2001: Supervise Offensive Cyberspace Operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 1799

GRADES: MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a designated environment given references, all necessary authorities, network accesses, and commanders(s) guidance. Using software, hardware, and personnel as necessary.

STANDARD: Enable the execution of offensive cyberspace actions that create various direct denial effects (i.e., degrade, disruption, or destruction) and manipulation.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review mission tasking.
2. Validate mission analysis.
3. Task organize.
4. Execute warning order.
5. Coordinate intelligence oversight.
6. Coordinate cyberspace surveillance and reconnaissance oversight.
7. De-conflict operations.
8. Supervise use of available data sources.
9. Assess MOP.
10. Assess MOE.

11. Validate post-mission analysis.
12. Disseminate mission results.

REFERENCES:
1. TAO Tradecraft Guidelines
2. Title 10 USC-Cyberspace Mission Profile and Operational Plan Approval
    Process

1799-PLAN-2001: Conduct Partner Integration Planning

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Planning cyberspace operations requires consideration of many
factors. Early collaboration with interagency partners is a critical
component to reduce risk and help ensure success. In operating in these
complex environments, Marines must understand interagency partner
capabilities and limitations and integrate them into all actions from the
early planning phase through execution and transition. (JP 3-12 Cyberspace
Operations)

MOS PERFORMING: 1702, 1705, 1710, 1720, 1799

GRADES: MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT,
MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given authorities, references, required certifications, and
mission tasking.

STANDARD: Plan, collaborate, validate, and synchronize efforts across the
full range of operations for integrated information and cyberspace
operations. (JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations)

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Apply expertise in policy and processes to facilitate the development,
    negotiation, and internal staffing of plans and/or memorandums of
    agreement.
2. Collaborate with other team members or partner organizations to develop
    a diverse program of information materials (e.g., web pages, briefings,
    print materials).
3. Assist and advise inter-agency partners in identifying and developing
    best practices for facilitating operational support to achievement of
    organization objectives.
4. Conduct long-range, strategic planning efforts with internal and
    external partners in cyberspace activities.
5. Contribute to crisis action planning for cyberspace operations.
6. Contribute to the review and refinement of policy, to include
    assessments of the consequences of endorsing or not endorsing such
    policy.

7. Coordinate with intelligence and cyberspace defense partners to obtain relevant essential information.
8. Develop or participate in the development of standards for providing, requesting, and/or obtaining support from external partners to synchronize cyberspace operations.
9. Develop or shape international cyberspace engagement strategies, policies, and activities to meet organization objectives.
10. Develop strategy and processes for partner planning, operations, and capability development.
11. Develop, maintain, and assess cyberspace cooperation security agreements with external partners.
12. Develop, maintain, and assess cyberspace cooperation security agreements with external partners.
13. Document lessons learned that convey the results of events and/or exercises.
14. Facilitate interactions between internal and external partner decision makers to synchronize and integrate courses of action in support of objectives.
15. Facilitate the sharing of 'best practices' and 'lessons learned' throughout the cyberspace operations community.
16. Identify and manage security cooperation priorities with external partners.
17. Inform external partners of the potential effects of new or revised policy and guidance on cyberspace operations partnering activities.
18. Integrate cyberspace planning/targeting efforts with other organizations.
19. Maintain relationships with internal and external partners involved in cyberspace planning or related areas.
20. Monitor and evaluate integrated cyberspace operations to identify opportunities to meet organization objectives.
21. Prepare for and provide subject matter expertise to exercises.
22. Propose policy which governs interactions with external coordination groups.
23. Provide cyberspace focused guidance and advice on intelligence support plan inputs.
24. Provide expertise to course of action development.
25. Provide input for the development and refinement of the cyberspace operations objectives, priorities, strategies, plans, and programs.
26. Provide planning support between internal and external partners.
27. Provide subject matter expertise to planning efforts with internal and external cyberspace operations partners.
28. Provide subject matter expertise to planning teams, coordination groups, and task forces as necessary.
29. Serve as a conduit of information from partner teams by identifying subject matter experts who can assist in the investigation of complex or unusual situations.
30. Serve as a liaison with external partners.
31. Submit or respond to requests for deconfliction of cyberspace operations.
32. Synchronize cyberspace international engagement activities and associated resource requirements as appropriate.
33. Synchronize cyberspace portions of security cooperation plans.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-12 Cyberspace and Electronic Warfare Operations
2. JP 2-01.3 Joint Intelligence Preparation of the Operational Environment
3. JP 3-0 Joint Operations

4. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations
5. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
6. JP 5-0 Joint Planning
7. NWP 3-12 CYBERSPACE OPERATIONS

1799-PLAN-2002: Conduct Cyber Operations Planning

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Planning cyberspace operations requires consideration of many factors. Operating in these complex environments, Marines must understand capabilities and limitations and integrate them into all actions from the early planning phase through execution. (JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations)

MOS PERFORMING: 1702, 1705, 1710, 1720, 1799

GRADES: MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given authorities, references, required certifications, and mission tasking.

STANDARD: Plan, collaborate, validate, and synchronize efforts across the full range of operations for integrated information and cyberspace operations. (JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations)

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Apply expertise in policy and processes to facilitate the development, negotiation, and internal staffing of plans and/or memorandums of agreement.
2. Assess target vulnerabilities and/or operational capabilities to determine course of action.
3. Assist and advise inter-agency partners in identifying and developing best practices for facilitating operational support to achievement of organization objectives.
4. Conduct long-range, strategic planning efforts with internal and external partners in cyberspace activities.
5. Contribute to crisis action planning for cyberspace operations.
6. Contribute to the development of the organization's decision support tools if necessary.
7. Coordinate with intelligence and cyberspace defense partners to obtain relevant essential information.
8. Determine indicators (e.g., measures of effectiveness) that are best suited to specific cyberspace operation objectives.
9. Develop and maintain deliberate and/or crisis plans.
10. Develop and review specific cyberspace operations guidance for integration into broader planning activities.

11. Develop cyberspace operations plans and guidance to ensure that execution and resource allocation decisions align with organization objectives.
12. Develop or participate in the development of standards for providing, requesting, and/or obtaining support from external partners to synchronize cyberspace operations.
13. Develop potential courses of action.
14. Develop, implement, and recommend changes to appropriate planning procedures and policies.
15. Develop, review and implement all levels of planning guidance in support of cyberspace operations.
16. Devise, document, and validate cyberspace operation strategy, and planning documents.
17. Document lessons learned that convey the results of events and/or exercises.
18. Ensure operational planning efforts are effectively transitioned to current operations.
19. Ensure that intelligence planning activities are integrated and synchronized with operational planning timelines.
20. Evaluate intelligence estimates to support the planning cycle.
21. Facilitate interactions between internal and external partner decision makers to synchronize and integrate courses of action in support of objectives.
22. Gather and analyze data (e.g., measures of effectiveness) to determine effectiveness, and provide reporting for follow-on activities.
23. Identify cyberspace intelligence gaps and shortfalls.
24. Incorporate cyberspace operations and communications security support plans into organization objectives.
25. Integrate cyberspace planning/targeting efforts with other organizations.
26. Interpret environment preparations assessments to determine a course of action.
27. Issue requests for information.
28. Maintain relationships with internal and external partners involved in cyberspace planning or related areas.
29. Maintain situational awareness of cyberspace-related intelligence requirements and associated tasking.
30. Maintain situational awareness of partner capabilities and activities.
31. Maintain situational awareness to determine if changes to the operating environment require review of the plan.
32. Monitor and evaluate integrated cyberspace operations to identify opportunities to meet organization objectives.
33. Prepare for and provide subject matter expertise to exercises.
34. Provide input for the development and refinement of the cyberspace operations objectives, priorities, strategies, plans, and programs.
35. Provide input to the administrative and logistical elements of an operational support plan.
36. Provide input to the analysis, design, development or acquisition of capabilities used for meeting objectives.
37. Provide input to the identification of cyberspace-related success criteria.
38. Provide planning support between internal and external partners.
39. Provide subject matter expertise to planning efforts with internal and external cyberspace operations partners.
40. Recommend refinement, adaption, termination, and execution of operational plans as appropriate.

41. Review, approve, prioritize, and submit operational requirements for research, development, and/or acquisition of cyberspace capabilities.
42. Submit or respond to requests for deconfliction of cyberspace operations.
43. Use intelligence estimates to counter potential target actions.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-0 Joint Operations
2. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations
3. JP 3-30 Joint Air Operations
4. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
5. JP 5-0 Joint Planning
6. NWP 3-12 CYBERSPACE OPERATIONS

1799-PLAN-2003: Conduct Integrated Cyberspace Operations Planning

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Planning integrated cyberspace operations requires consideration of many factors. Early collaboration with interagency partners is a critical component to reduce risk and help ensure success. In operating in these complex environments, Marines must understand interagency partner capabilities and limitations and integrate them into all actions from the early planning phase through execution and transition. (JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations)

MOS PERFORMING: 1799

GRADES: MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given authorities, references, required certifications, and mission tasking.

STANDARD: Plan, collaborate, validate, and synchronize efforts across the full range of operations for integrated cyberspace operations. (JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations)

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review higher headquarters orders and guidance.
2. Conduct Initial assessment of the mission across all lines of operations.
3. Analyze commander's mission objectives and guidance
4. Determine initial cyberspace ISR, DCO, and OCO requirements.
5. Analyze how to integrate cyberspace ISR, DCO, and OCO into mission objectives.
6. Coordinate for cyberspace ISR Support.
7. Coordinate for DODIN-Ops support.
8. Define and analyze the information environment and threat.

9. Determine DCO planning factors to ensure system and network availability is achieved through visibility and control over the system and network resources.
10. Scope OCO tasks (consider desired effects, duration, reversibility, collateral damage, and target accessibility).
11. Scope DCO tasks (consider mission relevant terrain in cyber, key terrain in cyber, network infrastructure, network architecture, and available resources).
12. Identify organic cyberspace capabilities and vulnerabilities.
13. Identify specified, implied, and essential cyberspace operations tasks.
14. Identify friendly cyberspace operations centers of gravity and critical vulnerabilities.
15. Identify adversary cyberspace operations centers of gravity and critical vulnerabilities.
16. Develop a cyberspace operations mission statement.
17. Identify cyberspace facts, assumptions, constraints, and restraints.
18. Identify cyberspace operations shortfalls and risks.
19. Recommend initial CCIR's related to cyberspace operations.
20. Submit recommended commander's cyberspace operations planning guidance.
21. Plan integration of cyberspace operations with other information-related capabilities (IRC's) and the overall mission plan.
22. Assist in developing cyberspace operations concept of support.
23. Assist in developing cyberspace operations tasks and measures of effectiveness.
24. Assist in developing cyberspace operations target development, validation, and nomination.
25. Assist in developing cyberspace operations input to the information operations synchronization matrix.
26. Assist in developing cyberspace operations CONOPS.
27. Assist in developing supplemental rules of engagement for cyberspace operations.
28. Determine cyberspace operations staff estimates.
29. Develop potential cyberspace course of action.
30. Assist in developing cyberspace operations inputs to operations plans and OPORD.
31. Conduct staff coordination.
32. Assist in synchronization of cyberspace operations.
33. Assist in assessment of cyberspace operations (MOE's, MOP's).
34. Assist in developing related cyberspace operations information needs.
35. Assess all-source intelligence and recommend targets to support cyber operation objectives.
36. Coordinate, produce, and track intelligence requirements.
37. Determine indicators MOEs/MOPs based off threat briefing (PIRs, EEIs, and SIRs).

REFERENCES:
1. JP 2-01.3 Joint Intelligence Preparation of the Operational Environment
2. JP 3-0 Joint Operations
3. JP 3-12 Cyberspace Operations
4. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
5. JP 5-0 Joint Planning
6. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations
7. MCWP 5-10 Marine Corps Planning Process

INFORMATION MANEUVER T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 24

COMMON SPACE INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

INFORMATION MANEUVER T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 24

COMMON SPACE INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

24000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events that pertain to MOS 1706 Maritime Space Officer and MOS 0540 Space Operations Staff Officer. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

24001. EVENT CODING

Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology.

    a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

        Code   Description
        0540   Space Operations Staff Officer
        1706   Maritime Space Officer

    b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

        Code   Description
        ADVS   Advise
        ASSE   Assess
        EXEC   Execute
        PLAN   Planning

    c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

        Code   Description
        2000   Core Plus Skills

24002. INDEX OF EVENTS

Event Code	Event
2000 Level Events	
SP-ADVS-2001	Advise the Commander and Staff on Information-Related Capabilities
SP-ADVS-2002	Advise the Commander and staff on Modeling and Simulation Tools and Capabilities for Operations in the Information Environment
SP-EXEC-2001	Integrate Space Operations into the MAGTF Targeting Process

SP-PLAN-2001	Integrate Space-Related Analysis into Planning
SP-PLAN-2002	Integrate Space Operations into the Marine Corps Planning Process
SP-PLAN-2003	Integrate into US Navy Space Operations Support for Amphibious and Expeditionary Operations
SP-PLAN-2004	Provide Space Operations Support to Problem Framing
SP-PLAN-2005	Provide Space Operations Support to COA Development
SP-PLAN-2006	Provide Space Operations Support to COA Wargame
SP-PLAN-2007	Provide Space Operations Support to COA Comparison and Decision
SP-PLAN-2008	Provide Space Operations Support to COA Orders Development
SP-PLAN-2009	Provide Space Operations Support to COA Transition
SP-PLAN-2010	Develop Space Operations Related Planning Products

24003. COMMON SPACE INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

SP-ADVS-2001: Advise the Commander and Staff on Information-Related Capabilities

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: DESCRIPTION: Understand emerging changes and issues within the IRC communities, to include changes to mission, capabilities, limitations, manning, organization, and training. Additionally, relate to historical examples of successful utilization of each IRC in support of Space Operations in order to illustrate the utility of each field and the coordination/synchronization necessary to successfully integrate each IRC into an operation.

MOS PERFORMING: 0540

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: As part of a space operations cell, given a higher mission order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: Provide the commander an information advantage, brief the Commander and staff on all IRC available for integration, within a combined arms approach, IOT facilitate decision-making in support of operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
 1. Understand IRCs in support of assured command and control.
 2. Understand IRCs in support of information environment analysis.
 3. Understand IRCs in support of network exploitation.
 4. Understand IRCs in support of command and control of the operations in the information environment.
 5. Brief the commander and staff.

REFERENCES:
 1. Concept of Employment for Space Operations

2. JP 3-14 Space Operations

SP-ADVS-2002: Advise the Commander and staff on Modeling and Simulation
Tools and Capabilities for Operations in the Information Environment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0540

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: As part of a space operations cell, given a higher mission order,
and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To model and simulate the IE to satisfy the commander's planning,
decision, execution, and assessment (PDE&A) requirements within established
time limits and operational constraints and restraints.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
 1. Advise the Commander and staff on use of IE analysis tools.
 2. Advise the Commander and staff on live, virtual, constructive training
     environments.
 3. Integrate modeling and simulation capabilities for wargaming in the
     information environment.

REFERENCES:
 1. Concept of Employment for Space Operations
 2. JP 3-14 Space Operations
 3. MCO 5200.28A Marine Corps Modeling and Simulation (M&S) Management

---

SP-EXEC-2001: Integrate Space Operations into the MAGTF Targeting Process

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Support MAGTF deliberate and dynamic targeting and related
activities, translate space operations planning into targeting products, and
identify space-related target and target audience, utilizing a combination of
intelligence, planning, weaponeering, operational execution, and assessment
to provide targeting options using both lethal and non-lethal means.

MOS PERFORMING: 0540

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order or directive, commander's guidance, and appropriate C2 systems.

STANDARD: Produce targeting products and support the targeting process resulting in the delivery of lethal and non-lethal effects.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1.   Developing targeting objectives.
2.   Integrate lethal and non-lethal effects.
3.   Develop measures of effectiveness (MOEs).
4.   Conduct target and target audience development, validation, and nomination.
5.   Nominate space operations related targets to appropriate target list.
6.   Identify high value targets.
7.   Identify high payoff targets and support the creation of the high payoff target list.
8.   Support a target board or working group.
9.   Consider and mitigate second and third order effects on the IE.
10. Support development of an Attack Guidance Matrix.
11. Support the development and publication of the Target Synchronization Matrix.
12. Support execution of space operations related targets on the Attack Guidance Matrix.
13. Conduct targeting assessments.

REFERENCES:
1.   Concept of Employment for Space Operations
2.   JP 3-14 Space Operations
3.   JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
4.   MCRP 3-16A Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
5.   MCWP 3-31 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Fires

SP-PLAN-2001: Integrate Space-Related Analysis into Planning

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Use space operations specific data to integrate into the IPB process in order to provide the command with space operations related intelligence information. Pulling information from the intelligence community, use this information at the tactical and operational levels in order to support the planning and execution of operations.

MOS PERFORMING: 0540

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: As part of a space operations cell, given intelligence products, friendly force information, a higher mission order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: Produce analysis of the information environment satisfying the commander's planning, decision, execution, and assessment (PDE&A) requirements within established time limits and operational constraints and restraints.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1.   Identify space domain specific intelligence requirements
2.   Identify friendly IRCs.
3.   Integrate space operations capabilities in support of information environment analysis.
4.   Integrate space operations capabilities into the targeting cycle.
5.   Identify external units/agencies that can deliver desired effects.
6.   Identify approval authorities.
7.   Submit requests for intelligence requirements to appropriate agencies.
8.   Synchronize space domain specific intelligence requirements within the Marine Corps Planning Process.
9.   Develop a Combined Information Overlay (CIO).
10. Identify adversary operations within the Information Environment (IE).

REFERENCES:
1. Concept of Employment for Space Operations
2. JP 3-14 Space Operations
3. MCTP 2-10B MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis

SP-PLAN-2002: Integrate Space Operations into the Marine Corps Planning Process

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Understand space operations role in helping the Commander understand the Operational Environment to determine actions the unit must take to achieve the desired military end state. Understand each step of the MCPP Planning Process (MCPP) and the composition of the space operations cell and the Operational Planning Team (OPT). Understand the major space operations cell requirements during each step of MCPP.

MOS PERFORMING: 0540

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: As part of a space operations cell, given a higher mission order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: Develop space operations planning products within established time limits and operational constraints and restraints.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
 1. Establish and maintain planning and coordination relationships with
     higher, subordinate, and adjacent space operations counterparts.
 2. Integrate space operations into Problem Framing.
 3. Integrate space operations into COA Development.
 4. Integrate space operations into Wargaming.
 5. Integrate space operations into COA Comparison and Decision.
 6. Integrate space operations into Orders Development.
 7. Integrate space operations into Transition.

REFERENCES:
 1. JP 3-14 Space Operations
 2. MCTP 2-10B MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis
 3. MCWP 5-10 Marine Corps Planning Process

SP-PLAN-2003: Integrate into US Navy Space Operations Support for Amphibious
and Expeditionary Operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: During the staff planning process (MCPP), identify
requirements, coordinate with staff, and integrate US Navy space operations
support for an amphibious or expeditionary operation, to include current and
future operational planning for both day and night operations in any climate.
Advise the Commander and staff on available USN space operations resources
that can be integrated in support of the scheme of maneuver. This task
denotes MAGTF afloat construct. Coordinate between Marine Corps and Navy
space operations capabilities specific to Amphibious or Expeditionary
Operations.

MOS PERFORMING: 0540

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a higher mission order and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To maximize the full spectrum of space operations capabilities
available to the MAGTF throughout the range of military operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
 1. Coordinate with Information Warfare Commander and other Navy personnel.
 2. Identify Naval space operations organizations.
 3. Validate operational authorities.
 4. Identify available expeditionary IRCs.
 5. Identify capabilities and limitations of Naval space capabilities.
 6. Identify procedures to request Naval IRCs.
 7. Coordinate requests for external space operations support to amphibious
     and expeditionary operations.

REFERENCES:
1. Concept of Employment for Space Operations
2. JP 3-02 Amphibious Operations
3. JP 3-14 Space Operations
4. MCTP 3-10F Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

---

SP-PLAN-2004: Provide Space Operations Support to Problem Framing

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Integrate space operations considerations into the problem framing phase of the Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP). Space Operations support to problem framing includes, though not limited to, contribution to center of gravity analysis, information environment analysis, and applicable CCIRs.

MOS PERFORMING: 0540

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a higher mission order and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To identify exploitable opportunities and challenges within the space domain.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Validate operational authorities.
2. Provide support to Center of Gravity analysis.
3. Develop staff estimate for space operations.
4. Identify significant characteristics of the space domain.
5. Develop overlays/templates of the space domain.
6. Identify initial space operations target.
7. Identify space operations essential tasks.
8. Identify/mitigate space operations shortfalls.
9. Identify space operations limitations.
10. Develop space operations information requirements.
11. Provide input to the problem framing brief.

REFERENCES:
1. Concept of Employment for Space Operations
2. JP 3-14 Space Operations
3. JP 5-0 Joint Planning

SP-PLAN-2005: Provide Space Operations Support to COA Development

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The individual will integrate all space operations activities into the concept of support.

MOS PERFORMING: 0540

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a higher mission order and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To create operational advantages in support of the Commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Refine space operations staff estimates.
2. Identify/prioritize space operations objectives.
3. Refine space operations targets.
4. Identify space operations shortfalls.
5. Mitigate space operations limitations.
6. Develop space operations information requirements.
7. Develop space operations concept of support to each COA.
8. Develop an assessment plan (MOP/MOE).
9. Provide input to the COA development brief.

REFERENCES:
1. Concept of Employment for Space Operations
2. JP 3-14 Space Operations

SP-PLAN-2006: Provide Space Operations Support to COA Wargame

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Integrate space operations planning into the Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP), synchronizing all space operations activities into the concept of support.

MOS PERFORMING: 0540

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a higher mission order and commander's wargaming guidance.

STANDARD: To refine and validate the specific space operations concepts for each COA.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Assist in the development of wargaming criteria.
2. Provide support to the Red/Green Cell.
3.   Record (dis)advantages of each COA.
4. Provide space operations input to COA refinement.
5. Provide refined space operations input to IPB products.
6. Identify branches/sequels in the information environment.
7. Validate assumptions.
8. Validate space-related capabilities.
9. Refine space operations target list.
10. Refine input to information requirements.
11. Provide space operations input to COA synchronization matrix.
12. Refine space operations staff estimate.
13. Refine space operations estimate of supportability.

REFERENCES:
1. Concept of Employment for Space Operations
2. JP 3-14 Space Operations
3. JP 5-0 Joint Planning

SP-PLAN-2007: Provide Space Operations Support to COA Comparison and Decision

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Integrate space operations planning into the Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP), synchronizing all space operations activities into the concept of support.

MOS PERFORMING: 0540

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a higher mission order and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To provide COA selection recommendation in accordance with the Commander's criteria.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Assist in the development of comparison criteria.
2. Provide COA recommendation to the Commander.
3. Provide refine space operations to the IPB products.
4. Refine space operations target list.
5. Refine input to IRs.

REFERENCES:
1. Concept of Employment for Space Operations
2. JP 3-14 Space Operations

3. JP 5-0 Joint Planning

SP-PLAN-2008: Provide Space Operations Support to COA Orders Development

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Integrate space operations planning into the Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP), synchronizing all space operations activities into the concept of support.

MOS PERFORMING: 0540

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a higher mission order and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To consolidate space operations planning into annexes, appendices, and tabs.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
 1. Draft the appropriate appendices to the operations annex of the operations order.
 2. Conduct space operations related crosswalk/reconciliation.
 3. Refine space operations target list.
 4. Refine input to IRs.

REFERENCES:
 1. Concept of Employment for Space Operations
 2. JP 3-14 Space Operations
 3. JP 5-0 Joint Planning

SP-PLAN-2009: Provide Space Operations Support to COA Transition

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Integrate space operations planning into the Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP), synchronizing all space operations activities into the concept of support. During transition, the space operations cell monitors the transition from planning to execution and continues to support both current and future operations. The space operations cell assists in the transition briefings for the remainder of the staff and subordinate commands to ensure that the space operations portions of the order are known and understood. If drills are held, then the space operations cell will assist as necessary. During the confirmation brief, the space operations cell will ensure that appropriate personnel understand and can execute assigned space operations tasks.

MOS PERFORMING: 0540

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a higher mission order and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To facilitate the linkage between tactical level tasks and larger space operations plan.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Provide space operations input to the transition/confirmation brief.
2. Monitor transition from planning to execution in current/future operations.
3. Submit space operations targets for inclusion to the integrated target list.
4. Provide refine space operations input to IPB products.
5. Refine input to IRs.
6. Provide follow-on support as applicable.

REFERENCES:
1. Concept of Employment for Space Operations
2. JP 3-14 Space Operations
3. JP 5-0 Joint Planning

SP-PLAN-2010: Develop Space Operations Related Planning Products

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Coordinate space operations input to the initial staff estimate for use in MAGTF boards, bureaus, centers, cells, and working groups (B2C2WGs). Information should be fused with intelligence reporting in the compilation of assessments and estimates used in completing the initial mission analysis within problem framing, the initial space operations staff estimate for use during Course of Action development, and for the initial target list for use during the targeting process.

MOS PERFORMING: 0540

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a B2C2WG, higher mission order, reference material, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: In order to facilitate planning, staff action, and decision making within established time limits and operational constraints and restraints.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
 1.   Validate operational authorities.
 2.   Produce space operations input to center of gravity analysis.
 3.   Produce space operations input to the IPB process.
 4.   Draft space operations IRs.
 5.   Conduct space operations related task analysis/essential tasks.
 6.   Draft space operations target list.
 7.   Draft space operations staff estimate.
 8.   Develop space operations objectives.
 9.   Develop space operations tasks.
 10. Develop space operations internal synchronization matrix.
 11. Develop space operations concept of support.
 12. Develop appendices/tabs.
 13. Produce initial assessment plan.
 14. Refine input into operational planning.
 15. Coordinate follow-on support.

REFERENCES:
 1.   JP 3-14 Space Operations
 2.   JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
 3.   MCRP 3-16A Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process

24004. USER DEFINED SECTION NAME

INFORMATION MANEUVER T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 25

COMMON OPSEC INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

INFORMATION MANEUVER T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 25

COMMON OPSEC INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

25000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events that pertain
to Operational Security Operations. Each individual event provides an event
title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the
standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

25001. EVENT CODING

Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field
alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the
following methodology.

   a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter
contains the following community codes:

Code	Description
OPSC	Operational Security

   b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This
chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

Code	Description
DUTY	Duty

   c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is
accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the
following event levels:

Code	Description
2000	Core Plus Skills

25002. OPSEC EVENT INDEX

Event Code	Event	Page
2000 Level Events		
OPSC-DUTY-2001	Apply the Six Step OPSEC Cycle to Marine Corps Activities	25-2
OPSC-DUTY-2002	Manage a Marine Corps Unit's OPSEC Program	25-3
OPSC-DUTY-2003	Conduct OPSEC Assessments of Marine Corps Entities	25-4
OPSC-DUTY-2004	Provide Support to Marine Corps OPSEC Surveys	25-5

25003. COMMON OPSEC INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

OPSC-DUTY-2001: Apply the Six Step OPSEC Cycle to Marine Corps Activities

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The unit OPSEC Program Manager or Coordinator will serve as the subject-matter-expert on OPSEC, advising the command and staff on the 6-step OPSEC cycle. The OPSEC Program Manager or Coordinator will make recommendations for OPSEC measures and countermeasures, oversee the production of OPSEC-related products, and present to the command and staff. (Primary Reference 1 on Page 10)

BILLETS: OPSEC Coordinator, OPSEC Program Manager

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Appointed as an OPSEC manager or coordinator to a Marine Unit and given commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To protect critical information and the commander's planning, decision, execution, and assessment (PDE&A) cycle within established time limits and operational constraints and restraints. (Primary Reference 1 on Page 3-4)

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
 1. Identify critical information relevant to a Marine Corps unit or mission.
 2. Identify the threat.
 3. Conduct a vulnerability assessment.
 4. Conduct a risk assessment.
 5. Develop OPSEC measures.
 6. Develop OPSEC countermeasures.
 7. Periodically assess effectiveness of the program.
 8. Assist in the development of deception plans.
 9. Assist in the development of Deception in Support of OPSEC (DISO).

REFERENCES:
 1. CJCSI 3213.01D Joint Operations Security
 2. DoDD 5205.02E DoD Operations Security Program
 3. DoDM 5205.02 DoD Operations Security Program Manual
 4. JP 3-13.3 Operations Security
 5. MCO 3070.2A The Marine Corps Operations Security (OPSEC) Program
 6. NSPM-28
 7. NTTP 3-54M/MCWP 3-40.9 Operations Security
 8. SECNAVINST 3070.02A Operations Security

OPSC-DUTY-2002: Manage a Marine Corps Unit's OPSEC Program

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The OPSEC Program Manager or Coordinator will manage the implementation and maintenance of the OPSEC program. The OPSEC Program Manager or Coordinator will coordinate with the command and staff to develop the OPSEC instruction, standup and maintain an OPSEC working group, train the unit on OPSEC procedures, and incorporate OPSEC into all unit planning and activities. (Primary Reference 1 on Page 10)

BILLETS: OPSEC Coordinator, OPSEC Program Manager

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Appointed as an OPSEC manager or coordinator to a Marine Corps unit and given commander's guidance.

STANDARD: Develop and guide the Unit's OPSEC program and ensure OPSEC considerations are integrated into all operations.(Primary Reference 1 on Page 3-4)

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1.   Develop the unit's OPSEC instruction.
2.   Ensure compliance with higher headquarters directives and regulations.
3.   Organize the OPSEC working group.
4.   Supervise organizational OPSEC training.
5.   Support training and readiness events that the unit conducts.
6.   Ensure information that goes public undergoes an OPSEC review.
7.   Incorporate OPSEC into the unit's MCPP as a planning team member.
8.   Provide OPSEC guidance to command elements involved in research, development, test, and evaluation.
9.   Integrate OPSEC into contracts.
10. Supervise identity management activities.

REFERENCES:
1. CJCSI 3213.01D Joint Operations Security
2. DoDD 5205.02E DoD Operations Security Program
3. DoDM 5205.02 DoD Operations Security Program Manual
4. JP 3-13.3 Operations Security
5. MCO 3070.2A The Marine Corps Operations Security (OPSEC) Program
6. MCWP 3-40.9 Operations Security
7. NSPM-28
8. SECNAVINST 3070.02A Operations Security

OPSC-DUTY-2003: Conduct OPSEC Assessments of Marine Corps Entities

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The OPSEC Program Manager or Coordinator shall assess an OPSEC program. The OPSEC Program Manager or Coordinator conducts assessment in accordance with policy, serves as the subject matter expert on assessments for the command and staff, and documents the results of the assessment and recommend improvements to the OPSEC program based on the assessment's findings.(Primary Reference 1 on Page 10)

BILLETS: OPSEC Coordinator, OPSEC Program Manager

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Appointed as an OPSEC manager or coordinator to a Marine Corps unit and given commander's guidance.

STANDARD: Evaluate the effectiveness of a unit's OPSEC program, identifying corrective actions that need to be taken, and ensuring the success of the program.(Primary Reference 1 on Page 3-4)

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct OPSEC assessment of a Marine Corps unit.
2. Produce and submit lessons learned to pertinent organizations.
3. Provide reports to the unit commander.
4. Participate in debriefings.

REFERENCES:
1. CJCSI 3213.01D Joint Operations Security
2. DoDD 5205.02E DoD Operations Security Program
3. DoDM 5205.02 DoD Operations Security Program Manual
4. JP 3-13.3 Operations Security
5. MCO 3070.2A The Marine Corps Operations Security (OPSEC) Program
6. MCWP 3-40.9 Operations Security
7. NSPM-28
8. SECNAVINST 3070.02A Operations Security

OPSC-DUTY-2004: Provide Support to Marine Corps OPSEC Surveys

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The OPSEC Program Manager and Coordinator shall support an external survey. The OPSEC Program Manager or Coordinator prepares the command and staff for the survey, identifies how to support the survey using the survey team's plan, and makes recommendations to the survey team that will improve the usefulness of the survey's results for the unit.(Primary Reference 1 on Page 10)

BILLETS: OPSEC Coordinator, OPSEC Program Manager

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL LEARNING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Appointed as an OPSEC manager or coordinator to a Marine Corps unit and given commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To coordinate with and assist the Marine Corps OPSEC Support Team (MOST) with a Unit's OPSEC survey. (Primary Reference 1 on Page 3-4)

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
 1. Identify the requirements for a Marine Unit OPSEC survey.
 2. Identify the composition and responsibilities of the survey team.
 3. Support the conduct of an OPSEC survey.
 4. Arrange to produce and submit lessons learned to other organizations.

REFERENCES:
 1. CJCSI 3213.01D Joint Operations Security
 2. DoDD 5205.02E DoD Operations Security Program
 3. DoDM 5205.02 DoD Operations Security Program Manual
 4. JP 3-13.3 Operations Security
 5. MCO 3070.2A The Marine Corps Operations Security (OPSEC) Program
 6. MCWP 3-40.9 Operations Security
 7. NSPM-28
 8. SECNAVINST 3070.02A Operations Security

25004. CA & CMO BILLET DESCRIPTIONS/CORE CAPABILITIES

INFORMATION MANEUVER T&R MANUAL

APPENDIX A

ACRONYMS

AAR - After Action Report
ACP - Automated commissioning package
ACT - Accuracy, Completeness, Time, Sequence
ACTS - Assignment, Classification, and Travel Systems
ADMN - Administrative
ADVS - Advise
AIRS - Automated Inspection Reporting System
AMA - Arts, Monuments, and Archives
AMCITS - American Citizens
AO - Area of Operations
APEX - Adaptive Planning and Execution
APTS - Advanced Presentation and Training Skills
AR - Active Reserve
ASCOPE - Area Structures Capabilities Organizations People and Events
ASES - Assessments
ASSE - Assess
ASTB-E - Aviation Selection Test Battery Series-E
ATP - Army training Publication
BIC - Billet Information Code
CA - Civil Affairs
CACT - Civil Affairs Combined Tasks
CAEN - Civil Affairs NCO
CAIE - Civil Affairs support to Operations in the Information Environment
CAPT - Captain
CAR - Commander's Attainment Report
CBRN - Chemical, Biological, Radiological, and Nuclear
CBT - Computer-Based Training
CCDR - Combatant Commander
CCIR - Commander's Critical Information Requirements
CDOC - Cyber Defensive Operations Center
CEOI - Communications Electronic Operating Instruction
CG - Commanding General
CI - Counter Intelligence
CIIL - Critical Information and Indicators List
CIM - Civil Information Management
CIO - Combined Information Overlay
CJCMOTF - Combined Joint CMO Task Force
CMC - Commandant of the Marine Corps
CMO - Civil-Military Operations
CMOC - Civil Military Operations Center
CMR - Consolidated Memorandum Receipt
CND - Computer Network Defense
CO - Commanding Officer
COA - Course of Action
COG - Center of Gravity
COMCAM - Combat Camera
COMM - Communications
CONOP - Concept of Operations
CONPLAN - Contingency Plan
CONUS - Continental United States

COOR - Coordinate
COP - Common Operational Picture
COT - Consecutive Overseas Tours
CPB - Civil Preparation of the Battlespace
CPL - Corporal
CR - Crises Response
CRP - Combat Readiness Percentage
CSR - Consolidated Strength Report
CTE - Cyber Threat Emulation
CTOC - Cyber Tactical Operations Center
CWO - Chief Warrant Officer
DC - Dislocated Civilians
DCO - Defensive Cyber Operations
DEP - Delayed Entry Program
DISO - Deception in Support of Operations Security
DL - Distance Learning Product
DMZ - Demilitarized Zone
DOD - Department of Defense
DON - Department of the Navy
DOS - Department of State
DRRS - Defense Readiness Reporting System
DSCA - Defense Support of Civil Authorities
EA - Endpoint Analyst
EAP - Emergency Action Plan
ECFC - Enlisted Career Force Controls
ECS - Effective Communication Skills
EFMP - Exceptional Family Member Program
EMOE - Electromagnetic Spectrum Operational Environment
EMS - Electromagnetic Spectrum
EMSO - Electromagnetic Spectrum Operations
EMSOC - Electromagnetic Spectrum Operations Cell
ENGA - Engagement
ENLPRO - Enlisted Promotions
EPM - Enlistment Processing Manual
ESI - Electronically Stored Information
EW - Electronic Warfare
EWCA - Electronic Warfare Control Authority
EXE - Execute
EXEC - Execution
FA - Foreign Assistance
FAI - Functional Area Inspection
FCAF - Foreign CA/CMO/CIMIC Forces
FHA - Foreign Humanitarian Assistance
FLC - Formal Learning Center
FM - Field Manual
FMF - Fleet Marine Force
FN - Foreign Nation
FSF - Foreign Security Forces
FY - Fiscal Year
GENI - General Infantry
GOV - Government Owned Vehicle
GSA - Government Services Administration
GYSGT - Gunnery Sergeant
HCA - Humanitarian and Civic Assistance
HHQ - Higher Headquarters
HN - Host Nation
HOTAS - Hands-on Throttle and Stick

HPT - High Priority Target
HQ - Headquarters
HQMC - Headquarters Marine Corps
HVT - High Value Target
HVTL - High Value Target List
IAW - In Accordance with
ICC - Information Command Center
IDAD - Internal Defense and Development
IDM - Internal Defensive Measures
IDS - Intrusion Detection System
IE - Information Environment
IGL - Intelligence Gain/Loss
IGMC - Inspector General of the Marine Corps
IGO - International Government Organizations
IIADT - Incremental Initial Active Duty Training
IM - Information Management
IMI - Individual Multimedia Instruction
IMSO - Integrated Monetary Shaping Operations
INTL - Intelligence
IO - Information Operations
IOC - Indicators of Compromise
IOII - Information Operations Intelligence Integration
IOT - In Order to
IOWG - Information Operations Working Group
IP - Internet Protocol
IPB - Intelligence Preparation of the Battlespace
IPOCT - In Place Consecutive Overseas Tours
IR - Information Requirement
IRAM - Individual Records Administration Manual
IRC - Information Related Capability
IRR - Individual Ready Reserve
IRT - Itinerant Recruiting Trip
ISO - In Support of
ISR - Intelligence, Surveillance and Reconnaissance
JAG - Judge Advocate General
JCMOTF - Joint CMO Task Force
JCWA - Joint Cyber Warfighting Architecture
JFC - Joint Forces Commander
JFHQ - Joint Force Headquarters
JIIM - Joint, Interagency, Intergovernmental, and Multinational
JIPOE - Joint Intelligence Preparation of the Operational Environment
JOPP - Joint Operational Planning Process
JP - Joint Publication
JPIC - Joint Package Inspection Checklist
JRFL - Joint Restricted Frequency List
JTAGS - Joint Tactical Ground Station
JTL - Joint Target List
KT - Key Terrain
LATMOV - Lateral Move
LCPL - Lance Corporal
LDO - Limited Duty Officer
LOI - Letter of Instruction
LSL - Lump Sum Leave
MAGTF - Marine Air-Ground Task Force
MAJ - Major
MARADMIN - Marine Administrative Message
MARCORPROMMAN - Marine Corps Promotion Manual

MARFORRES - Marine Corps Forces Reserve
MASP - Military Academic Skills Program
MCA - Military Civic Action
MCC - Monitored Command Code
MCEOB - Marine Corps Enlisted Opportunities Book
MCI - Marine Corps Institute
MCMEDS - Marine Corps Medical Entitlements Data System
MCMP - Marine Corps Mentoring Program
MCO - Marine Corps Order
MCOOB - Marine Corps Officer Opportunity Book
MCPP - Marine Corps Planning Process
MCPS - Marine Corps Presentation Skills
MCRAMM - Marine Corps Reserve Administrative Management Manual
MCRC - Marine Corps Recruiting Command
MCRD - Marine Corps Recruit Depot
MCRISS - Marine Corps Recruiting Information Support System
MCROB - Marine Corps Reserve Opportunity Book
MCT - Marine Corps task
MCTFSPRIM - Marine Corps Total Force Reporting Instructions Manual
MCTIMS - Marine Corps Training Information Management System
MCTL - Marine Corps Task List
MCTP - Marine Corps Tactical Publication
MCWP - Marine Corps Warfighting Publication
MDMP - Military Decision Making Process
MDO - Military Deception Officers
MDP - Mission Defense Plan
MECEP - Marine Corps Enlisted Commissioning Education Program
MEF - Marine Expeditionary Force
MEPCOM - Military Entrance Processing Command
MEPS - Military Entrance Processing Station
MET - Mission Essential Task
METL - Mission Essential Task List
METT-TS-L - Mission, Enemy, Terrain and Weather, Troops and Fire Support,
Time, Space, and Logistics
MEU - Marine Expeditionary Unit
MFCY - Marine Corps Forces Cyberspace Command
MGIB-R - Montgomery GI Bill-Reserve
MGMT - Management
MGO - Military Government Operations
MGYSGT - Master Gunnery Sergeant
MIG - Marine Expeditionary Force Information Group
MILDEC - Military Deception
MIRS - USMEPCOM Integrated Resource System
MISO - Military Information Support Operations
MISREP - Mission Report
MISSO - Manpower Information Systems Support Officer
MOE - Measure of Effectiveness
MOJT - Marine on-the-job Training
MOL - Marine Online
MOP - Measure of Performance
MOS - Military Occupational Specialty
MP - Military Police
MSC - Major Subordinate Command
MSGT - Master Sergeant
MTM - Message Transmission Matrix
MTTP - Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
MUD - Merkel Unit Designator

NCO - Noncommissioned Officer
NEO - Noncombatant Evacuation Operations
NERC - North American Electric Reliability Corporation
NSA - National Security Agency
NWP - Naval Warfighting Publication
OCAC - Offensive Cyber Operations Center
OCD - Concept Document
OCO - Offensive Cyber Operations
OCONUS - Outside Continental United States
OE - Operating Environment
OGA - Office of Global Affairs
OIC - Officer in Charge
OIE - Operations in the Information Environment
OPFOR - Operating Force
OPNS - Operations
OPORD - Operation Order
OPS - Operations
OPSEC - Operational Security
OPSO - Operations Officer
OPT - Operational Planning Team
ORM - Operational Risk Management
OS – Operating System
OSC - Offensive Space Control
PACE - Primary, Alternate, Contingency, Emergency
PAW - Product Action Worksheets
PCC - Pre-combat Checks
PCI - Pre-Combat Inspections
PDD - Product Development
PDE&A - Planning, Decision, Execution, and Assessment
PFC - Private First Class
PLEX - Planning and Execution
PMESII - Political, Military, Economic, Social, Infrastructure, and Information Systems
PNT - Positioning, Navigation, Timing
PRC - Populace and Resources Control
PROD - Production
PSYOP - Psychological Operations
PVT - Private
DCO-RA - Defensive Cyber Operations - Response Actions
ROE - Rules of Engagement
RRT - Radio Recon Team
SAT - Systems Approach to Training
SATCOM - Satellite Communication
SCA - Support to Civil Administration
SCADA - Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition
SCAME - Source, Content, Audience, Media, Effects
SCI - Sensitive Compartmented Information
SCIF - Sensitive Compartmented Information Facility
SCW - Series Concept Worksheet
SDEV - Series Development
SDW - Series Development Worksheet
SECDEF – Secretary of Defense
SEM - Series Execution Matrix
SFA - Security Force Assistance
SGT - Sergeant
SGTMAJ – Sergeant Major
SIGINT - Signals Intelligence

SIGMAN - Signature Management
SITREP - Situation Report
SJA - Staff Judge Advocate
SME - Subject Matter Expert
SMOS - Supplementary MOS
SNCO - Staff Noncommissioned Officer
SNCOIC - Staff Noncommissioned Officer in Charge
SOM - Scheme of Maneuver
SOP - Standard Operating Procedures
SOS - System of Systems
SPOTREP - Spot Report
SSA - Space Situational Awareness
SSGT - Staff Sergeant
SST - Signal Support Team
STO - Special Technical Operations
TA - Target Audience
TAA - Target Audience Analysis
TAAM - Target Audience Analysis Model
TAAW - Target Audience Analysis Worksheet
TAO - Tailored Access Operations
TECOM - Training and Education Command
TIP - Training Input Plan
TMD - Theater Missile Defense
TMS - Training Management System
TOC - Tactical Operations Center
TRGT - Targeting
TS - Top Secret
TST - Time Sensitive Targets
TTP - Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
UHF - Ultra High Frequency
UN - United Nations
UNESCO - United Nations Educational, Scientific, and Cultural Organization Provisions
UNHCR - United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees
US - United States
USAID - U.S. Agency for International Development
USCC - United States Cyber Command
USG - United States Government
USN - United Stated Navy
UTM - Unit Training Management
VM - Virtual Machine
VPN - Virtual Proxy Network
WG - Working Group
WO - Warrant Officer
XO - Executive Officer

INFORMATION MANEUVER T&R MANUAL

APPENDIX B

TERMS AND DEFINITIONS

Terms in this glossary are subject to change as applicable orders and directives are revised. Terms established by Marine Corps orders or directives take precedence after definitions found in Joint Publication 1-02, DOD Dictionary of Military and Associated Terms.

A

After Action Review. A professional discussion of training events conducted after all training to promote learning among training participants. The formality and scope increase with the command level and size of the training evolution. For longer exercises, they should be planned for at predetermined times during an exercise. The results of the AAR shall be recorded on an after action report and forwarded to higher headquarters. The commander and higher headquarters use the results of an AAR to reallocate resources, reprioritize their training plan, and plan for future training.

Assessment. An informal judgment of the unit's proficiency and resources made by a commander or trainer to gain insight into the unit's overall condition. It serves as the basis for the midrange plan. Commanders make frequent use of these determinations during the course of the combat readiness cycle in order to adjust, prioritize or modify training events and plans.

C

Chaining. A process that enables unit leaders to effectively identify subordinate collective events and individual events that support a specific collective event. For example, collective training events at the 4000-Level are directly supported by collective events at the 3000-Level. When a higher level event by its nature requires the completion of lower level events, they are "chained"; Sustainment credit is given for all lower level events chained to a higher event.

Collective Event. A clearly defined, discrete, and measurable activity, action, or event (i.e., task) that requires organized team or unit performance and leads to accomplishment of a mission or function. A collective task is derived from unit missions or higher-level collective tasks. Task accomplishment requires performance of procedures composed of supporting collective or individual tasks. A collective task describes the exact performance a group must perform in the field under actual operational conditions. The term "collective" does not necessarily infer that a unit accomplishes the event. A unit, such as a squad or platoon conducting an attack; may accomplish a collective event or, it may be accomplished by an individual to accomplish a unit mission, such as a battalion supply officer completing a reconciliation of the battalion's CMR. Thus, many collective events will have titles that are the same as individual events; however, the standard and condition will be different because the scope of the collective event is broader.

Collective Training Standards (CTS). Criteria that specify mission and functional area unit proficiency standards for combat, combat support, and combat service support units. They include tasks, conditions, standards, evaluator instruction, and key indicators. CTS are found within collective training events in T&R Manuals.

Combat Readiness Cycle. The combat readiness cycle depicts the relationships within the building block approach to training. The combat readiness cycle progresses from T&R Manual individual core skills training, to the accomplishment of collective training events, and finally, to a unit's participation in a contingency or actual combat. The combat readiness cycle demonstrates the relationship of core capabilities to unit combat readiness. Individual core skills training and the training of collective events lead to unit proficiency and the ability to accomplish the unit's stated mission.

Combat Readiness Percentage (CRP). The CRP is a quantitative numerical value used in calculating collective training readiness based on the E-Coded events that support the unit METL. CRP is a concise measure of unit training accomplishments. This numerical value is only a snapshot of training readiness at a specific time. As training is conducted, unit CRP will continuously change.

Condition. The condition describes the training situation or environment under which the training event or task will take place. Expands on the information in the title by identifying when, where and why the event or task will occur and what materials, personnel, equipment, environmental provisions, and safety constraints must be present to perform the event or task in a real-world environment. Commanders can modify the conditions of the event to best prepare their Marines to accomplish the assigned mission (e.g. in a desert environment; in a mountain environment; etc.).

Core Competency. Core competency is the comprehensive measure of a unit's ability to accomplish its assigned MET. It serves as the foundation of the T&R Program. Core competencies are those unit core capabilities and individual core skills that support the commander's METL and T/O mission statement. Individual competency is exhibited through demonstration of proficiency in specified core tasks and core plus tasks. Unit proficiency is measured through collective tasks.

Core Capabilities. Core capabilities are the essential functions a unit must be capable of performing during extended contingency/combat operations. Core unit capabilities are based upon mission essential tasks derived from operational plans; doctrine and established tactics; techniques and procedures.

Core Plus Capabilities. Core plus capabilities are advanced capabilities that are environment, mission, or theater specific. Core plus capabilities may entail high-risk, high-cost training for missions that are less likely to be assigned in combat.

Core Plus Skills. Core plus skills are those advanced skills that are environment, mission, rank, or billet specific. 2000-Level training is designed to make Marines proficient in core skills in a specific billet or at a specified rank at the Combat Ready level. 3000-8000-Level training produces combat leaders and fully qualified section members at the Combat Qualified level. Marines trained at the Combat Qualified level are those the

commanding officer feels are capable of accomplishing unit-level missions and of directing the actions of subordinates. Many core plus tasks are learned via MOJT, while others form the base for curriculum in career level MOS courses taught by the formal school.

<div align="center">D</div>

Defense Readiness Reporting System (DRRS). A comprehensive readiness reporting system that evaluates readiness on the basis of the actual missions and capabilities assigned to the forces. It is a capabilities-based, adaptive, near real-time reporting system for the entire Department of Defense.

Deferred Event. A T&R event that a commanding officer may postpone when in his or her judgment, a lack of logistic support, ammo, ranges, or other training assets requires a temporary exemption. CRP cannot be accrued for deferred "E-Coded" events.

Delinquent Event. An event becomes delinquent when a unit exceeds the sustainment interval for that particular event. The individual or unit must update the delinquent event by first performing all prerequisite events. When the unit commander deems that performing all prerequisite is unattainable, then the delinquent event will be re-demonstrated under the supervision of the appropriate evaluation authority.

<div align="center">E</div>

E-Coded Event. An "E-Coded" event is a collective T&R event that is a noted indicator of capability or, a noted collective skill that contributes to the unit's ability to perform the supported MET. As such, only "E-Coded" events are assigned a CRP value and used to calculate a unit's CRP.

Evaluation. Evaluation is a continuous process that occurs at all echelons, during every phase of training and can be both formal and informal. Evaluations ensure that Marines and units are capable of conducting their combat mission. Evaluation results are used to reallocate resources, reprioritize the training plan, and plan for future training.

Event (Training). 1) An event is a significant training occurrence that is identified, expanded and used as a building block and potential milestone for a unit's training. An event may include formal evaluations. 2) An event within the T&R Program can be an individual training evolution, a collective training evolution or both. Through T&R events, the unit commander ensures that individual Marines and the unit progress from a combat capable status to a Fully Combat Qualified (FCQ) status.

Event Component. The major procedures (i.e., actions) that must occur to perform a Collective Event to standard.

Exercise Commander (EC). The Commanding General, Marine Expeditionary Force or his appointee will fill this role, unless authority is delegated to the respective commander of the Division, Wing, or FSSG. Responsibilities and functions of the EC include: 1) designate unit(s) to be evaluated, 2) may designate an exercise director, 3) prescribe exercise objectives and T&R events to be evaluated, 4) coordinate with commands or agencies external to the Marine Corps and adjacent Marine Corps commands, when required.

Exercise Director (ED). Designated by the EC to prepare, conduct, and report all evaluation results. Responsibilities and functions of the ED include: 1) Publish a letter of instruction (LOI) that: delineates the T&R events to be evaluated, establishes timeframe of the exercise, lists responsibilities of various elements participating in the exercise, establishes safety requirements/guidelines, and lists coordinating instructions. 2) Designate the TEC and TECG to operate as the central control agency for the exercise. 3) Assign evaluators, to include the senior evaluator, and ensure that those evaluators are properly trained. 4) Develop the general exercise scenario taking into account any objectives/events prescribed by the EC. 5) Arrange for all resources to include: training areas, airspace, aggressor forces, and other required support.

M

Marine Corps Ground Training and Readiness (T&R) Program. The T&R Program is the Marine Corps' primary tool for planning and conducting training, for planning and conducting training evaluation, and for assessing training readiness. The program will provide the commander with standardized programs of instruction for units within the ground combat, combat support, and combat service support communities. It consolidates the ITS, CTS, METL and other individual and unit training management tools. T&R is a program of standards that systematizes commonly accepted skills, is open to innovative change, and above all, tailors the training effort to the unit's mission. Further, T&R serves as a training guide and provides commanders an immediate assessment of unit combat readiness by assigning a CRP to key training events. In short, the T&R Program is a building block approach to training that maximizes flexibility and produces the best-trained Marines possible.

Mission Essential Task(s) MET(s). A MET is a collective task in which an organization must be proficient in order to accomplish an appropriate portion of its wartime mission(s). MET listings are the foundation for the T&R Manual; all events in the T&R Manual support a MET.

Mission Essential Task List (METL). Descriptive training document that provides units a clear, war fighting focused description of collective actions necessary to achieve wartime mission proficiency. The service-level METL, that which is used as the foundation of the T&R Manual, is developed using Marine Corps doctrine, operational plans, T/Os, UJTL, UNTL, and MCTL. For community based T&R Manuals, an occupational field METL is developed to focus the community's collective training standards. Commanders develop their unit METL from the service-level METL, operational plans, contingency plans, and SOPs.

O

Operational Readiness (DOD, NATO). OR is the capability of a unit/formation, ship, weapon system, or equipment to perform the missions or functions for which it is organized or designed. May be used in a general sense or to express a level or degree of readiness.

P

Prerequisite Event. Prerequisites are the academic training and/or T&R events that must be completed prior to attempting the event.

R

Readiness (DOD). Readiness is the ability of U.S. military forces to fight and meet the demands of the national military strategy. Readiness is the synthesis of two distinct but interrelated levels: a) Unit readiness--The ability to provide capabilities required by combatant commanders to execute assigned missions. This is derived from the ability of each unit to deliver the outputs for which it was designed. b) Joint readiness--The combatant commander's ability to integrate and synchronize ready combat and support forces to execute assigned missions.

S

Section Skill Tasks. Section skills are those competencies directly related to unit functioning. They are group rather than individual in nature, and require participation by a section (S-1, S-2, S-3, etc).

Simulation Training. Simulators provide the additional capability to develop and hone core and core plus skills. Accordingly, the development of simulator training events for appropriate T&R syllabi can help maintain valuable combat resources while reducing training time and cost. Therefore, in cases where simulator fidelity and capabilities are such that simulator training closely matches that of actual training events, T&R Manual developers may include the option of using simulators to accomplish the training. CRP credit will be earned for E-Coded simulator events based on assessment of relative training event performance.

Standard. A standard is a statement that establishes criteria for how well a task or learning objective must be performed. The standard specifies how well, completely, or accurately a process must be performed or product produced. For higher-level collective events, it describes why the event is being done and the desired end-state of the event. Standards become more specific for lower-level events and outline the accuracy, time limits, sequencing, quality, product, process, restrictions, etc., that indicate the minimum acceptable level of performance required of the event. At a minimum, both collective and individual training standards consist of a task, the condition under which the task is to be performed, and the evaluation criteria that will be used to verify that the task has been performed to a satisfactory level.

Sustainment Training. Periodic retraining or demonstration of an event required maintaining the minimum acceptable level of proficiency or capability required to accomplish a training objective. Sustainment training goes beyond the entry-level and is designed to maintain or further develop proficiency in a given set of skills.

Systems Approach to Training (SAT). An orderly process for analyzing, designing, developing, implementing, and evaluating a unit's training program to ensure the unit, and the Marines of that unit acquire the knowledge and skills essential for the successful conduct of the unit's wartime missions.

T

Training Task. This describes a direct training activity that pertains to an individual Marine. A task is composed of 3 major components: a description of what is to be done, a condition, and a standard.

Technical Exercise Controller (TEC). The TEC is appointed by the ED, and usually comes from his staff or a subordinate command. The TEC is the senior evaluator within the TECG and should be of equal or higher grade than the commander(s) of the unit(s) being evaluated. The TEC is responsible for ensuring that the evaluation is conducted following the instructions contained in this order and MCO 1553.3A. Specific T&R Manuals are used as the source for evaluation criteria.

Tactical Exercise Control Group (TECG). A TECG is formed to provide subject matter experts in the functional areas being evaluated. The benefit of establishing a permanent TECG is to have resident, dedicated evaluation authority experience, and knowledgeable in evaluation technique. The responsibilities and functions of the TECG include: 1) developing a detailed exercise scenario to include the objectives and events prescribed by the EC/ED in the exercise LOI; 2) conducting detailed evaluator training prior to the exercise; 3) coordinating and controlling role players and aggressors; 4) compiling the evaluation data submitted by the evaluators and submitting required results to the ED; 5) preparing and conducting a detailed exercise debrief for the evaluated unit(s).

Training Plan. Training document that outlines the general plan for the conduct of individual and collective training in an organization for specified periods of time.

<div align="center">

U

</div>

Unit CRP. Unit CRP is a percentage of the E-Coded collective events that support the unit METL accomplished by the unit. Unit CRP is the average of all MET CRP.

Unit Evaluation. All units in the Marine Corps must be evaluated, either formally or informally, to ensure they are capable of conducting their combat mission. Informal evaluations should take place during all training events. The timing of formal evaluations is critical and should, when appropriate, be directly related to the units' operational deployment cycle. Formal evaluations should take place after the unit has been staffed with the majority of its personnel, has had sufficient time to train to individual and collective standards, and early enough in the training cycle so there is sufficient time to correctly identified weaknesses prior to deployment. All combat units and units' task organized for combat require formal evaluations prior to operational deployments.

Unit Training Management (UTM). Unit training management is the use of the SAT and Marine Corps training principles in a manner that maximizes training results and focuses the training priorities of the unit on its wartime mission. UTM governs the major peacetime training activity of the Marine Corps and applies to all echelons of the Total Force.

<div align="center">

W

</div>

Waived Event. An event that is waived by a commanding officer when in his or her judgment, previous experience or related performance satisfies the requirement of a particular event.